

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
Form 10-K  
March 12, 2019

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

x ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934.

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018

OR  
TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934.

Commission File No. 001-35210

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware 54-1708481  
(I.R.S.  
(State or other jurisdiction of Employer  
incorporation or organization) Identification  
No.)

450 Park Avenue, 30th Floor, New York, NY 10022  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(212) 235-2690  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class Name of each exchange on which registered  
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

N/A

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No x

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes x No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer  x  
Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company  
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No  y

The aggregate market value of HC2's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 30, 2018 was approximately \$249,795,386, based on the closing sale price of the Common Stock on such date.

As of February 28, 2019, 44,971,835 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001, were outstanding.

Documents Incorporated by Reference:

Portions of the definitive Proxy Statement to be delivered to stockholders in connection with the registrant's 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III.

---

<u>Part I</u>	
Item 1.	<u>Business</u> 2
Item 1A.	<u>Risk Factors</u> 24
Item 1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u> 61
Item 2.	<u>Properties</u> 61
Item 3.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u> 61
Item 4.	<u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u> 62
<u>Part II</u>	
Item 5.	<u>Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> 63
Item 6.	<u>Selected Financial Data</u> 64
Item 7.	<u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u> 66
Item 7A.	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u> 96
Item 8.	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u> 97
Item 9.	<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u> 97
Item 9A.	<u>Controls and Procedures</u> 98
Item 9B.	<u>Other Information</u> 98
<u>Part III</u>	
Item 10.	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u> 99
Item 11.	<u>Executive Compensation</u> 99
Item 12.	<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u> 99
Item 13.	<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u> 99
Item 14.	<u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u> 99
<u>Part IV</u>	
Item 15.	<u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u> 100
Item 16.	<u>Form 10-K Summary</u> 107

## PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Unless the context otherwise requires, in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, "HC2," means HC2 Holdings, Inc. and the "Company," "we" and "our" mean HC2 together with its consolidated subsidiaries.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward looking statements. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

#### General

HC2 is a diversified holding company that seeks opportunities to acquire and grow businesses that can generate long-term sustainable free cash flow and attractive returns in order to maximize value for all stakeholders. As of December 31, 2018, our eight reportable operating segments based on management's organization of the enterprise included Construction, Marine Services, Energy, Telecommunications, Insurance, Life Sciences, Broadcasting and Other, which includes businesses that do not meet the separately reportable segment thresholds.

Our principal operating subsidiaries include the following assets:

- (i) DBM Global Inc. ("DBMG") (Construction), a family of companies providing fully integrated structural and steel construction services;
- (ii) Global Marine Group ("GMSL") (Marine Services), a leading provider of engineering and underwater services on submarine cables;
- (iii) American Natural Gas ("ANG") (Energy), a compressed natural gas fueling company;
- (iv) PTGi-International Carrier Services Inc. ("ICS") (Telecommunications), a provider of internet-based protocol and time-division multiplexing access for the transport of long-distance voice minutes;
- (v) Continental Insurance Group Ltd. ("CIG") (Insurance), a platform for our run-off long-term care and life and annuity business, through its insurance company, Continental General Insurance Company ("CGI" or the "Insurance Company");
- (vi) Pansend Life Sciences, LLC ("Pansend") (Life Sciences), our subsidiary focused on supporting healthcare and biotechnology product development;
- (vii) HC2 Broadcasting Holdings Inc. ("HC2 Broadcasting") and its subsidiaries, a strategic acquirer and operator of Over-The-Air ("OTA") broadcasting stations across the United States ("U.S."). In addition, Broadcasting, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, HC2 Network Inc. ("Network"), operates Azteca America, a Spanish-language broadcast network offering high quality Hispanic content to a diverse demographic across the United States; and
- (viii) Other, which represents all other businesses or investments we believe have significant growth potential that do not meet the definition of a segment individually or in the aggregate.

We expect to continue to focus on acquiring and investing in businesses with attractive assets that we consider to be undervalued or fairly valued, and growing our acquired businesses.

#### Overall Business Strategy

We evaluate strategic and business alternatives, which may include the following: acquiring assets or businesses unrelated to our current or historical operations; operating, growing or acquiring additional assets or businesses related to our current or historical operations; or winding down or selling our existing operations. We generally pursue either controlling positions in durable, cash-flow generating businesses or companies we believe exhibit substantial growth potential. We may choose to actively assemble or re-assemble a company's management team to ensure the appropriate expertise is in place to execute the operating objectives of such business. We view ourselves as strategic

and financial partners and seek to align our management teams' incentives with our goal of delivering sustainable long-term value to our stakeholders.

As part of any acquisition strategy, we may raise capital in the form of debt or equity securities (including preferred stock) or a combination thereof. We have broad discretion in selecting a business strategy for the Company. If we elect to pursue an acquisition, we have broad discretion in identifying and selecting both the industry and the possible acquisition or business combination opportunity. We have not identified a specific industry to focus on and there can be no assurance that we will, or we will be able to, identify or successfully complete any such transaction. In connection with evaluating these strategic and business alternatives, we may at any time be engaged in ongoing discussions with respect to possible acquisitions, business combinations and debt or equity securities offerings of widely varying sizes. There can be no assurance that any of these discussions will result in a definitive agreement and if they do, what the terms or timing of any agreement would be.

### Competition

From a strategic perspective, we encounter competition for acquisition and business opportunities from other entities having similar business objectives, such as strategic investors and private equity firms, which could lead to higher prices for acquisition targets. Many of these entities are well established and have extensive experience identifying and executing transactions directly or through affiliates. Our financial resources and human resources may be relatively limited when contrasted with many of these competitors which may place us at a competitive disadvantage. Finally, managing rapid growth could create higher corporate expenses, as compared to many of our competitors who may be at a different stage of growth, which could affect our ability to compete for strategic opportunities. Competitive conditions affecting our operating businesses are described in the discussions below.

## Employees

As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately 4,119 employees, including the employees of our operating businesses as described in more detail below. We consider our relations with our employees to be satisfactory.

## Our Operating Subsidiaries

### Construction Segment (DBMG)

DBM Global Inc. is a fully integrated 3D Building Information Modeling ("BIM") modeler, detailer, fabricator, and erector of structural steel and heavy steel plate. DBMG models, details, fabricates and erects structural steel for commercial and industrial and infrastructure construction projects such as high- and low-rise buildings and office complexes, hotels and casinos, convention centers, sports arenas and stadiums, shopping malls, hospitals, dams, bridges, mines and power plants. DBMG also fabricates trusses and girders and specializes in the fabrication and erection of large-diameter water pipe and water storage tanks. Through its Aitken business ("Aitken"), DBMG manufactures pollution control scrubbers, tunnel liners, pressure vessels, strainers, filters, separators and a variety of customized products. Through its most recent acquisition, GrayWolf Industrial ("GrayWolf"), DBMG also provides specialty maintenance, repair, and installation services to a diverse set of end markets, including power, petrochemical, pulp & paper, and refinery. Headquartered in Phoenix, Arizona, DBMG has operations in Arizona, California, Georgia, Kansas, Kentucky, Texas, and Utah with construction projects primarily located in the aforementioned states.

DBMG's results of operations are affected primarily by (i) the level of commercial, industrial and infrastructure construction in its principal markets; (ii) its ability to win project contracts; (iii) the number and complexity of project changes requested by customers or general contractors; (iv) its success in utilizing its resources at or near full capacity; and (v) its ability to complete contracts on a timely and cost-effective basis. The level of commercial, industrial and infrastructure construction activity is related to several factors, including local, regional and national economic conditions, interest rates, availability of financing, and the supply of existing facilities relative to demand.

## Strategy

DBMG's objective is to achieve and maintain a leading position in the geographic regions and project segments that it serves by providing timely, high-quality services to its customers. DBMG pursues this objective with a strategy comprised of the following components:

**Pursue Large, Value-Added Design-Build Projects:** DBMG's unique ability to offer design-build services, a full range of steel construction services and project management capabilities makes it a preferred partner for complex, design-build fabrication projects in the geographic regions it serves. This capability often enables DBMG to bid against fewer competitors in a less traditional, more negotiated selection process on these kinds of projects, thereby offering the potential for higher margins while providing overall cost savings and project flexibility and efficiencies to its customers;

**Expand and Diversify Revenue Base:** DBMG is seeking to expand and diversify its revenue base by leveraging its long-term relationships with national and multi-national construction and engineering firms, national and regional accounts and other customers. DBMG also intends to continue to grow its operations by targeting smaller projects that carry higher margins and less risk of large margin fluctuations. DBMG believes that continuing to diversify its revenue base by completing smaller projects - such as low-rise office buildings, healthcare facilities and other commercial and industrial structures - could reduce the impact of periodic adverse market or economic conditions, as

well as the margin slippage that may accompany larger projects;

**Emphasize Innovative Services:** DBMG focuses its BIM modeling, design-build, engineering, detailing, fabrication and erection expertise on larger, more complex projects, where it typically experiences less competition and more advantageous negotiated contract opportunities. DBMG has extensive experience in providing services requiring complex BIM modeling, detailing, fabrication and erection techniques and other unusual project needs, such as BIM coordination, specialized transportation, steel treatment or specialty coating applications. These service capabilities have enabled DBMG to address such design-sensitive projects as stadiums and uniquely designed hotels and casinos; and

**Diversify Customer and Product Base:** Although DBMG seeks to achieve a leading share of the geographic and product markets in which it traditionally competes, it also seeks to diversify its product offerings and geographic markets through acquisition. By expanding the portfolio of products offered and geographic markets served, DBMG believes that it will be able to offer more value-added services to existing and new potential customers, as well as to reduce the impact of periodic adverse market or economic conditions.

## Services and Customers

DBMG operates primarily within the over \$700 billion non-residential construction industry, which serves a diverse set of end markets.

DBMG consists of six business units spread across diverse steel markets: Schuff Steel Company ("SSC") (steel fabrication and erection), Schuff Steel Management Company ("SSMC") (management of smaller projects, leveraging subcontractors), PDC Global Pty Ltd. ("PDC") (steel detailing, bridge detailing, BIM modeling and BIM management services), BDS VirCon ("BDS") (steel detailing, rebar detailing and BIM modeling services), the Aitken product line ("Aitken") (manufacturing of equipment for the oil and gas industry), and GrayWolf (specialty maintenance, repair, and installation services). For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 revenues were as follows (in millions):

	Revenue	% of Revenue	
SSC	\$ 639.5	89.3	%
SSMC	26.5	3.7	%
PDC	22.7	3.2	%
BDS	11.1	1.5	%
Aitken	6.6	0.9	%
GrayWolf <sup>(1)</sup>	10.0	1.4	%
	\$ 716.4	100.0	%

(1) Revenue from GrayWolf since acquisition on November 30, 2018

The majority of DBMG's business is in North America, but PDC and BDS provide detailing services on five continents, and SSC provides fabricated steel to Canada and other select countries. In 2018, DBMG's two largest customers represented approximately 28.0% of revenues. In 2017, the same customers represented approximately 38.0% of revenues.

DBMG's size gives it the production capacity to complete large-scale, demanding projects, with typical utilization per facility ranging from 70%-99% and a sales pipeline that includes over \$416 million in potential revenue generation. DBMG believes it has benefited from being one of the largest players in a market that is highly-fragmented across many small firms.

DBMG achieves a highly-efficient and cost-effective construction process by focusing on collaborating with all project participants and utilizing its extensive design-build and design-assist capabilities with its clients. Additionally, DBMG has in-house fabrication and erection combined with access to a network of subcontractors for smaller projects in order to provide high-quality solutions for its customers. DBMG offers a range of services across a broad geography through its twelve fabrication shops in the United States and 32 sales and management facilities located in the United States, Australia, Canada, India, New Zealand, the Philippines, Thailand and the UK.

DBMG operates with minimal bonding requirements, with a current balance of less than 27% of DBMG's backlog (out of a total backlog of \$528.5 million) as of December 31, 2018, and bonding is reduced as projects are billed, rather than upon completion. DBMG has limited its raw material cost exposure by securing fixed prices from mills at contract bid, as well as by utilizing its purchasing power as one of the largest domestic buyers of wide flange beams in the United States.

DBMG offers a variety of services to its customers which it believes enhances its ability to obtain and successfully complete projects. These services fall into six distinct groups: design-assist/design-build, pre-construction design and budgeting, steel management, fabrication, erection, and BIM:

-



**BIM:** DBMG uses BIM on every project to manage its role efficiently. Additionally DBMG's use of Steel Integrated Management Systems ("SIMS") in conjunction with BIM allows for real-time reporting on a project's progress and an information-rich model review;

**Design-Assist/Design-Build:** Using the latest technology and BIM, DBMG works to provide clients with cost-effective steel designs. The end result is turnkey-ready, structural steel solutions for its diverse client base;

**Pre-Construction Design and Budgeting:** Clients who contact DBMG in the early stages of planning can receive a DBMG-performed analysis of the structure and cost breakdown. Both of these tools allow clients to accurately plan and budget for any upcoming project;

**Steel Management:** Using DBMG's proprietary SIMS, DBMG can track any piece of steel and instantly know its location. Additionally, DBMG can help clients manage steel subcontracts, providing clients with savings on raw steel purchases and giving them access to a variety of DBMG-approved subcontractors;

**Fabrication:** Through its twelve fabrication shops in California, Arizona, Texas, Kansas, Georgia, Utah, South Carolina and Kentucky, DBMG has one of the highest fabrication capacities in the United States, with over 1.6 million square feet under roof and a maximum annual fabrication capacity of approximately 318,000 tons; and

**Erection:** Named the top steel erector in the United States for 2007, 2008, 2011, and from 2013-2018 by Engineering News-Record, DBMG knows how to add value to its projects through the safe and efficient erection of steel structures.

SSMC provides turn-key steel fabrication and erection services with expertise in project management. Leveraging such strengths, SSMC uses its relationships with reliable subcontractors and erectors, along with state-of-the-art management systems, to deliver excellence to clients.

Aitken is a manufacturer of equipment used in the oil, gas, petrochemical and pipeline industries. Aitken supplies the following products both nationwide and internationally:

• **Strainers:** Temporary cone and basket strainers, tee-type strainers, vertical and horizontal permanent line strainers and fabricated duplex strainers;

• **Measurement Equipment:** Orifice meter tubes, orifice plates, orifice flanges, seal pots, flow nozzles, Venturi tubes, low loss tubes and straightening vanes; and

• **Major Products:** Spectacle blinds, paddle blinds, drip rings, bleed rings, and test inserts, ASME vessels, launchers and pipe spools.

PDC provides steel detailing, BIM modeling and BIM management services for industrial and infrastructure and commercial construction projects in Australia and North America.

**Steel Detailing:** Utilizing industry leading technologies, PDC provides steel detailing services which include: shop drawings, erection plans, anchor bolt drawings, connection sketches, DSTV files for cutting and drilling, DXF files for plate work, field bolt lists, specialist reports and advance bill of material and piping;

**BIM Modeling:** Through multidisciplinary teams, PDC creates highly accurate, scaled virtual models of each structural component. These independent models and data are integrated and standardized to produce a single 3D model simulation of the entire structure. This integrated model contains complete information for all functional requirements of a project, including procurement and logistics, financial modeling, claims and litigation, fabrication, construction support and asset management;

**BIM Management:** PDC is an industry leading provider of BIM management consultancy services ("BIM Management"), with clients ranging from government, industry organizations and general construction contractors. BIM Management of all project participants' input, use and development of the applicable model is integral to ensuring that the model remains the single point of reference. PDC's BIM Management service includes the governing of process and workflow management, which is a collection of defined model uses, workflows, and modeling methods used to achieve specific, repeatable and reliable information results from the model. The way the model is created and shared, and the sequencing of its application, impacts the effective and efficient use of BIM for desired project outcomes and decision support; and

**Bridge Steel Detailing:** Utilizing industry leading technologies, PDC, through its wholly owned subsidiary Candraft Detailing, provides steel detailing services for bridges which include: shop drawings, erection plans, anchor bolt drawings, connection sketches, DSTV files for cutting and drilling, DXF files for plate work, field bolt lists, specialist reports and advance bill of material and piping.

BDS provides steel and rebar detailing and BIM modeling services for commercial projects in Australia, New Zealand, North America and Europe.

**Steel Detailing:** Utilizing industry leading technologies, BDS provides steel detailing services, including: shop drawings, erection plans, anchor bolt drawings, connection sketches, DSTV files for cutting and drilling, DXF files for plate work, field bolt lists, specialist reports, advance bill of material and piping;

BIM modeling: Through multidisciplinary teams, BDS creates highly accurate, scaled virtual models of each structural component. These independent models and data are integrated and standardized to produce a single 3D model simulation of the entire structure. This integrated model contains complete information for all functional requirements of a project, including procurement and logistics, financial modeling, claims and litigation, fabrication, construction support and asset management; and

Rebar Detailing: These services, including rebar detailing and estimating, are delivered by a staff experienced in rebar installation and familiar with the construction practices and constructibility issues that arise on project sites.

Deliverables include: field placement/shop drawings, field and/or phone support, 2D and 3D modeling, connection sketches, bar listing in ASA format, DGN files, and complete rebar estimating.

GrayWolf provides services including maintenance, repair, and installation to a diverse range of end markets in order to provide high-quality outage, turnaround, and new installation services to customers. GrayWolf provides the following service types through its four major brands (Titan Contracting, Inco Services, Milco National Constructors and Titan Fabricators):

Specialty mechanical contracting services: GrayWolf offers services including plant maintenance, specialty welding, equipment rigging, and mechanical construction to customers in the power, industrial, petrochemical, water treatment, and refining markets at a national level;

Specialty construction solutions for processing markets: Customers in the pulp & paper, metals, mining & minerals, and petrochemical markets are able to receive specialized solutions including plant maintenance, process piping, equipment, and tank & vessel fabrication and erection that are catered to the needs and specifications of the customer's industry through the Inco Services brand;

Turnarounds, tank construction, and piping services: GrayWolf offers services including plant maintenance, specialty welding, piping systems, and tanks & vessels construction to the power, refining, petrochemical, and water treatment markets in the Midwest, Mid-Atlantic, and West Coast;

Custom steel fabrication: GrayWolf offers engineering, design, modularization, and additional services to the heavy industrial markets in the Midwest and Gulf Coast;

### Suppliers

DBMG currently purchases its steel from a variety of domestic and foreign steel producers but is not dependent on any one producer. During the year ended December 31, 2018, DBMG purchased approximately 50% of the total value of steel and steel components purchased from two domestic steel vendors. See Item 1A - Risk Factors - "Risks Related to the Construction segment" elsewhere in this document for discussion on DBMG's reliance on suppliers of steel and steel components.

### Sales and Distributions

DBMG obtains contracts through competitive bidding or negotiation, which generally are fixed-price, cost-plus, or unit cost arrangements. Bidding and negotiations require DBMG to estimate the costs of the project up front, with most projects typically lasting from one to 12 months. However, large and more complex projects can often last two years or more.

### Marketing

Sales managers lead DBMG's sales and marketing efforts. Each sales manager is primarily responsible for estimating sales and marketing efforts in defined geographic areas. In addition, DBMG employs full-time project estimators and chief estimators. DBMG's sales representatives build and maintain relationships with general contractors, architects, engineers and other potential sources of business to identify potential new projects. DBMG generates future project reports to track the weekly progress of new opportunities. DBMG's sales efforts are further supported by most of its executive officers and engineering personnel, who have substantial experience in the design, detailing, modeling, fabrication and erection of structural steel and heavy steel plate.

DBMG competes for new project opportunities through its relationships and interaction with its active and prospective customer base which provides valuable current market information and sales opportunities. In addition, DBMG is often contacted by governmental agencies in connection with public construction projects, and by large private-sector project owners, general contractors and engineering firms in connection with new building projects such as plants, warehouse and distribution centers, and other industrial and commercial facilities.

Upon selection of projects to bid or price, DBMG's estimating division reviews and prepares projected costs of shop, field, detail drawing preparation and crane hours, steel and other raw materials, and other costs. With respect to bid projects, a formal bid is prepared detailing the specific services and materials DBMG plans to provide, along with payment terms and project completion timelines. Upon acceptance, DBMG's bid proposal is finalized in a definitive contract.

### Competition

The principal geographic and product markets DBMG serves are highly competitive, and this intense competition is expected to continue. DBMG competes with other contractors for commercial, industrial and specialty projects on a

local, regional, or national basis. Continued service within these markets requires substantial resources and capital investment in equipment, technology and skilled personnel, and certain of DBMG's competitors have financial and operating resources greater than DBMG. Competition also places downward pressure on DBMG's contract prices and margins. The principal competitive factors within the industry are price, timeliness of project completion, quality, reputation, and the desire of customers to utilize specific contractors with whom they have favorable relationships and prior experience. While DBMG believes that it maintains a competitive advantage with respect to many of these factors, failure to continue to do so or to meet other competitive challenges could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

#### Employees

As of December 31, 2018, DBMG employed approximately 3,358 people across the globe, including the U.S., Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, Philippines, Thailand, and the UK. The number of persons DBMG employs on an hourly basis fluctuates directly in relation to the amount of business DBMG performs. Certain of the fabrication and erection personnel DBMG employs are represented by the United Steelworkers of America and the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers Union. DBMG is a party to several separate collective bargaining agreements with these unions in certain of its current operating regions, which expire (if not renewed) at various times in the future. Approximately 38% of DBMG's employees are covered under various collective bargaining agreements. As of December 31, 2018, most of DBMG's collective bargaining agreements are subject to automatic annual or other renewal unless either party elects to terminate the agreement on the scheduled expiration date. DBMG considers its relationship with its employees to be satisfactory and, other than sporadic and unauthorized work stoppages of an immaterial nature, none of which have been related to its own labor relations, DBMG has not experienced a work stoppage or other labor disturbance.

DBMG strategically utilizes third-party fabrication and erection subcontractors on many of its projects and also subcontracts detailing services from time to time when its management determines that this would be economically beneficial (and/or when DBMG requires additional capacity for such services). DBMG's inability to engage fabrication, erection and detailing subcontractors on favorable terms could limit its ability to complete projects in a timely manner or compete for new projects, which could have a material adverse effect on its operations.

#### Legal, Environmental and Insurance

DBMG is subject to claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. Such matters are inherently uncertain, and there can be no guarantee that the outcome of any such matter will be decided favorably to DBMG or that the resolution of any such matter will not have a material adverse effect upon DBMG or the Company's business, consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows. Neither DBMG nor the Company believes that any of such pending claims and legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on its (or the Company's) business, consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

DBMG's operations and properties are affected by numerous federal, state and local environmental protection laws and regulations, such as those governing discharges to air and water and the handling and disposal of solid and hazardous wastes. These laws and regulations have become increasingly stringent and compliance with these laws and regulations has become increasingly complex and costly. There can be no assurance that such laws and regulations or their interpretation will not change in a manner that could materially and adversely affect DBMG's operations. Certain environmental laws, such as CERCLA (the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act) and its state law counterparts, provide for strict and joint and several liability for investigation and remediation of spills and other releases of toxic and hazardous substances. These laws may apply to conditions at properties currently or formerly owned or operated by an entity or its predecessors, as well as to conditions at properties at which wastes or other contamination attributable to an entity or its predecessors come to be located. Although DBMG has not incurred any material environmental related liability in the past and believes that it is in material compliance with environmental laws, there can be no assurance that DBMG, or entities for which it may be responsible, will not incur such liability in connection with the investigation and remediation of facilities it currently operates (or formerly owned or operated) or other locations in a manner that could materially and adversely affect its operations.

DBMG maintains commercial general liability insurance in the amount of \$1.0 million per occurrence and \$2.0 million in the aggregate. In addition, DBMG maintains umbrella coverage limits of \$50.0 million. DBMG also maintains insurance against property damage caused by fire, flood, explosion and similar catastrophic events that may result in physical damage or destruction of its facilities and property. DBM maintains professional liability insurance in the amount of \$5.0 million for professional services related to our work in steel erection and fabrication projects. All policies are subject to various deductibles and coverage limitations. Although DBMG's management believes that its insurance is adequate for its present needs, there can be no assurance that it will be able to maintain adequate insurance at premium rates that management considers commercially reasonable, nor can there be any assurance that such coverage will be adequate to cover all claims that may arise.

#### Marine Services Segment (GMSL)

The Global Marine Group (GMSL) is an innovative worldwide market leader in offshore engineering and consists of three business units:

- Global Marine providing fiber optic cable solutions to the telecommunications and oil & gas markets;
- CWind delivering construction support and asset management services topside and subsea to the offshore renewables and utilities market; and
-

Global Offshore delivering trenching and power cable lay and repair services to the offshore renewables & utilities market and oil & gas industry.

GMSL has two equity method investments in China, SB Submarine Systems and Huawei Marine. GMSL owns one of the world's largest offshore support vessel fleets. GMSL has installed over 300,000 kilometers of subsea cable.

### Strategy Overview

GMSL aims to maintain its leading market position in the telecommunications maintenance segment and seeks opportunities to grow its installation activities in the three market sectors (telecommunications, offshore power, and oil and gas) while capitalizing on high market growth in the offshore power sector through expansion of its installation and maintenance services in that sector. In order to accomplish these goals, GMSL has developed a comprehensive strategy which includes:

• Developing opportunities in the offshore power market;

• Diversifying the business by pursuing growth within its three market segments (telecommunications, offshore power and oil & gas), which it believes will strengthen its quality of earnings and reduce exposure to one particular market segment;

• Retaining and building its leading position in telecommunications maintenance and installation;

• Working to develop convergence of its maintenance services across all three market segments; and

• Pursuing targeted mergers and acquisitions, equity investments, partnerships and opportunities to build a larger operating platform that can benefit from increased operating efficiencies.

GMSL has a highly experienced management team with a proven track record and has demonstrated the ability to enter new markets and generate returns for investors from its three business units.

## Global Marine

Global Marine is a market leader in subsea fiber optic cable installation and maintenance solutions to the telecoms sector amongst others. Global Marine is recognized as a high quality, strategic partner with a successful track record across the industry. Global Marine has a long, well-established reputation in the telecommunications sector and is a leading provider of subsea services in the industry. It operates in a mature market and is the largest independent provider in the maintenance segment.

Global Marine provides vessels on standby to repair fiber optic telecommunications cables in defined geographic zones, and its maintenance business is provided through contracts with consortia of providers of global telecommunications services. Typically, Global Marine enters into five- to seven-year contracts to provide maintenance services to cable systems that are located in specific geographical areas. These contracts provide highly stable, predictable and recurring revenue and earnings. Additionally, Global Marine provides installation of cable systems, including route planning, mapping, route engineering, cable-laying, trenching and burial. Global Marine's installation business is project-based, with contracts typically lasting one to five months.

## CWind

CWind is part of GMSL, delivering topside, splash zone and subsea engineering services, to the offshore renewables and utilities market. With experience at over 40 UK and European offshore wind farms, supporting over 12GW power generated by the offshore wind sector.

CWind demonstrates a commitment to innovation and is well-positioned to capitalize on the growth of the offshore alternative energy market in construction, as well as on-going operations and maintenance, with a strong presence in Northern Europe and Asia (especially China). CWind has developed its strategies to realize this opportunity.

## Global Offshore

Global Offshore is part of GMSL, delivering the company's cable installation, repair and trenching services to the offshore renewables, utilities and oil & gas markets. Global Offshore has developed a reputation as a trusted partner, delivering pipeline, cable and umbilical projects, platform-to-platform connectivity and subsea services.

Global Offshore's primary activities for oil & gas include providing power from shore, enabling fiber-based communication between platforms and shore-based systems and installing permanent reservoir monitoring systems that allow customers to monitor subsea seismic data. The majority of its oil and gas business is contracted on a project-by-project basis with major energy producers or Tier I engineering, procurement and construction ("EPC") contractors.

## Global Marine Group's 2018 track record

Notable GMSL announcements during the year include the following:

- January: Global Marine's contract with the SEAIOCMA: cable maintenance agreement extended by five years to end of 2022. The zone is serviced by Global Marine vessel Cable Retriever based in Subic Bay;
- January: CWind and International Ocean Vessel Technical Consultant form joint venture, CWind Taiwan;
- April: Complete Cable Care service with dedicated cable repair barge ASV Pioneer established;
- April: Contract awarded for Sub Sea Cable Replacement in Orkney Isles for Scottish & Southern Electricity Networks;
- May: Five-year Complete Cable Care framework signed with Transmission Capital Services;



- August: ROSPA Order of Distinction awarded following 19 consecutive gold awards for health & safety practices;
- August: Global Marine completes two offshore oil field communications contracts for Tampnet;
- September: Global Offshore delivers back-to-back projects in the North Sea for major oil and gas customers;
- September: Global Offshore to provide fast-response cable repair to Vattenfall's European portfolio in five year repair framework;
- October: ASV Pioneer sails for her maiden GMSL project;
- October: CWind Taiwan Completes Inaugural Contract at Yunlin Offshore Wind Farm;
- November: Global Offshore successfully installs export cable at Kincardine Floating Offshore Wind Farm
- December: Extension of NAZ (North America Zone) telecoms maintenance contract by two years to December 2026; and
- December: Global Offshore signed a contract with Vattenfall for the inter array cable installation, burial, testing and termination at the 72 turbine Kriegers Flak site in Denmark.

#### Services and/or Products

GMSL is a pioneer in the subsea cable industry, having laid the first subsea cable in the 1850s and installed the first transatlantic fiber optic cable (TAT-8) in 1988. GMSL is positioned as a global independent market leader in subsea cable installation and maintenance services and derives approximately 45% of its total revenue from long-term, recurring maintenance contracts. GMSL has started a new phase of growth through applying its capabilities to the rapidly expanding offshore power sector into which GMSL re-entered in November 2015 (see "CWind" above), while retaining a leading position in the telecommunications sector. GMSL has major offices in the United Kingdom and Singapore, with presence in Bermuda, Canada, China, Indonesia and the Philippines. See "Item 1A - Risk Factors - Risks Related to GMSL for further details. GMSL derives a significant amount of its revenues from sales to customers outside of the United States, which poses additional risks, including economic, political and other uncertainties.

## Fleet Overview

GMSL operates one of the largest specialist cable laying fleets in the world, consisting of eight vessels (five owned, three operated through long-term leases) and 17 crew transfer vessels operated by its wholly-owned subsidiary, CWind, as of December 31, 2018. The average age of the GMSL fleet is 19 years and the CWind fleet is 4 years. Each cable vessel is equipped with specialist inspection, burial, and survey equipment. By providing oil and gas, offshore power, and telecommunications installation as well as telecommunications maintenance, GMSL can retain vessels throughout their asset lives by cascading them through different uses as they age, as older vessels can or should only be used to provide specified services. This provides a significant competitive advantage because GMSL can retain vessels for longer and reduce the frequency of capital expenditure requirements with a longer depreciation period. GMSL's fleet is operated by GMSL employees or long-term contractors.

## Fleet Details

Vessels	Ownership	Lease Expiry	Age	Flag	Base Port
Maintenance - GMSL					
Innovator	DYVI Cablesip 11 AS	May-25	23	UK	Victoria, Canada
Wave Sentinel	GMSL	N/A	23	UK	Portland, UK
Cable Retriever	ICPL	March-23	21	Singapore	Batangas, Philippines
Sovereign	GMSL	N/A	27	UK	Portland, UK
Installation - GMSL					
Networker	GMSL	N/A	19	Panama	Batam, Indonesia
CS Recorder	Maersk Supply Service UK	February-22	18	UK	Blyth, UK
Global Symphony	GMSL	N/A	7	UK	Montrose, UK
ASV Pioneer	ASV Pioneer Ltd	April-20	11	Singapore	Blyth, UK
Offshore - CWind					
Argocat	CWind Limited	N/A	8	UK	Maldon, UK
Alliance	50% CWind Limited	N/A	7	UK	Maldon, UK
Endeavour	CWind Limited	N/A	5	UK	Maldon, UK
Adventure	CWind Limited	N/A	5	UK	Maldon, UK
Fulmar	CWind Limited	N/A	4	UK	Colchester, UK
Artimus	CWind Limited	N/A	3	UK	Colchester, UK
Buzzard	CWind Limited	N/A	6	UK	London, UK
Challenger	CWind Limited	N/A	5	UK	Bideford, UK
Resolution	CWind Limited	N/A	5	UK	Southampton, UK
Sword	CWind Limited	N/A	4	UK	Ramsgate, UK
Spirit	CWind Limited	N/A	3	UK	Colchester, UK
Endurance	CWind Limited	N/A	5	UK	Maldon, UK
Tempest	CWind Limited	N/A	3	UK	Ramsgate, UK
Tornado	CWind Limited	N/A	3	UK	Ramsgate, UK
Typhoon TOW	CWind Limited	N/A	3	UK	Ramsgate, UK
Hurricane TOW	CWind Limited	N/A	3	UK	Ramsgate, UK
CWind Phantom	CWind Limited	N/A	3	UK	Maldon, UK

## Product Research and Development

Over the years, GMSL has provided many important innovations to the subsea cable market. One such innovation was GEOCABLE, GMSL's proprietary Geographical Information System (GIS), which GMSL believes to be the largest cable database in the market and was developed specifically to meet the needs of the cable industry. GEOCABLE is an important tool for any vendor planning subsea cable installation, and GMSL sells data from GEOCABLE to third-party customers.

In addition to GEOCABLE, GMSL also develops and owns (in a consortium with other industry participants) intellectual property associated with the Universal Joint, a product which easily and effectively links together cables from different manufacturers. The Universal Joint has gained such prevalence in the industry that new fiber optic cables may be certified to meet the specifications of the Universal Joint, which is a service provided by GMSL among others, so that any subsea cable manufacturer can ensure compatibility of its subsea cables with other existing subsea cables as well as with the standardized equipment on cable repair vessels. GMSL benefits from its sales of the Universal Joint, and proceeds from GMSL-sponsored training of jointing skills, but GMSL also enjoys the industry leadership and brand enhancement that come with the creation of an industry leading product.

## Intellectual Property

GMSL is not dependent on any specific intellectual property, but it does vigorously protect its interests in its intellectual property and closely monitors industry changes.

## Customers

GMSL's customer base is made up primarily of large, established companies. Contract lengths vary and are largely dependent on the type of services provided. Maintenance and repair contracts tend to be long-term, five- to seven-years, with a relatively high level of expected renewal rates, and the customer is typically a consortium of different cable owners such as national, regional and international telecommunication companies and others who have an ownership interest in the subsea cables covered by the maintenance contract. GMSL charges a standing fee for cost of vessels plus margin, paid in advance proportionally by each member, and an additional daily call out fee for repairs paid by the specific cable owner(s). Four maintenance vessels are engaged on GMSL's three current long-term telecommunications maintenance contracts with ACMA (Atlantic Cable Maintenance Agreement), SEAIOCMA (South East Asia and Indian Ocean Cable Maintenance Agreement), and NAZ (North American Zone). Installation contracts tend to be much shorter term (30-150 days), and the counterparty tends to be a single client. Contracts are typically bid for on a fixed-sum basis with an initial upfront payment plus subsequent installments providing working capital support. Due to the added complexity of cable installation as opposed to maintenance, GMSL generally realizes higher margins on its installation contracts in the offshore power and oil and gas sectors.

## Sales and Distributions

In the telecommunications cable market, cable maintenance is most often accomplished by zone maintenance contracts in which a consortium of telecommunications operators or cable owners contract with a maintenance provider like GMSL, over a long-term period of approximately five to seven years. GMSL has three cable maintenance agreements, providing a steady, high-quality source of revenue. These maintenance contracts are usually re-awarded to incumbent providers unless there are significant performance issues, which may mean that GMSL will not be required to expend extra capital to retain these contracts, although no assurance can be given that GMSL will be able to renew any specific contract. GMSL constantly has a focused sales plan to build relationships with current and potential customers at regional and corporate offices and readily leverages Huawei Technologies' large sales organization.

## Marketing

GMSL also has a focused sales and marketing plan to create relationships with major participants in the offshore power and oil and gas industries. Despite the prevailing low oil price market conditions, GMSL hopes to use its expertise in installing Permanent Reservoir Monitoring ("PRM") systems to forge new contacts with both the end users of PRM services, such as oil majors, and the PRM suppliers themselves. Additionally GMSL is pursuing a strategy of specialization in installing the small power and fiber optic cables that its competitors in the oil and gas and offshore power sectors find unprofitable and in which they lack installation experience.

## Competition

GMSL is one of the few companies that provide subsea cable installation and maintenance services on a worldwide basis. GMSL competes for contracts with companies that have worldwide operations, as well as numerous others operating locally in various areas. There are a number of industry participants, mainly Asian based, who focus primarily on their countries of origin. Competition for GMSL's services historically has been based on vessel availability, location of or ability to deploy these vessels and associated subsea equipment, quality of service and

price. The relative importance of these factors can vary depending on the customer or specific project as well as also over time based on the prevailing market conditions. The ability to develop, train and retain skilled engineering personnel is also an important competitive factor in GMSL's markets.

GMSL believes that its ability to provide a wide range of subsea cable installation and maintenance services in the telecommunications, oil and gas and offshore power sectors on a worldwide basis enables it to compete effectively in the industry in which it operates. However, in some cases involving projects that require less sophisticated vessel and subsea equipment, smaller companies may be able to bid for contracts at prices uneconomical to GMSL. In addition, GMSL's competitors generally have the capability to move their vessels to locations in which GMSL operates with relative ease, which may impact competition in the markets it serves.

#### Management and Employees

As of December 31, 2018, GMSL employed 460 people. GMSL's employees are not formally represented by any labor union or other trade organization, although the majority of the seafarers are members of an established trade union. GMSL considers relations with its employees to be excellent and it has never experienced a work stoppage or strike. GMSL regularly uses independent consultants and contractors to perform various professional services in different areas of the business, including in its installation and fleet operations and in certain administrative functions. Dick Fagerstal is a 2.4% interest holder, chairman and chief executive officer of Global Marine Holdings LLC, the parent holding company of Global Marine Holdings Limited, and he is the executive chairman of GMSL. Mr. Fagerstal previously served in an executive capacity for companies operating in various industries, including energy, marine services, and their related infrastructure.

## Legal, Environmental and Insurance

GMSL is from time to time subject to claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. Such matters are inherently uncertain, and there can be no guarantee that the outcome of any such matter will be decided favorably to GMSL or that the resolution of any such matter will not have a material adverse effect upon GMSL's business, consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows. GMSL does not believe that any of such pending claims and legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on its business, consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

GMSL has comprehensive insurance coverage including protection and indemnity, hull and machinery, war risk, and property insurances, director and officers liability insurance, contract warranty insurance for the maintenance contracts, and all other necessary corporate insurances. GMSL's liability is capped and insured under each of its installation contracts.

## Energy Segment (American Natural Gas)

ANG is a premier retailer of compressed natural gas ("CNG") that designs, builds, owns, operates and maintains natural gas fueling stations for the transportation industry. ANG's principal business is supplying CNG for light-, medium- and heavy-duty vehicles.

ANG focuses its efforts on customers in a variety of markets, including heavy-duty trucking, airports, refuse, industrial, institutional energy users and government fleets. ANG seeks to retain its customers by offering state-of-the-art fueling stations with exemplary service levels.

## Market for Natural Gas as an Alternative Fuel for Vehicles

As of December 31, 2018, the U.S. Department of Energy estimates that there were approximately 1,683 CNG fueling stations in the United States and over 175,000 natural gas vehicles on American roads. This includes approximately 39,500 heavy-duty vehicles (such as tractors, refuse trucks and buses), 25,800 medium-duty vehicles (such as delivery vans and shuttles) and 87,000 light-duty vehicles (such as passenger cars, sport utility vehicles, trucks and vans).

ANG believes that natural gas is an attractive alternative to gasoline and diesel for use as a vehicle fuel in the United States as it is plentiful, domestically produced, cleaner and generally cheaper than gasoline or diesel. Historically, oil, gasoline, and diesel prices have been highly volatile, while natural gas prices have generally been stable and lower than the cost of oil, gasoline and diesel on an energy equivalent basis. ANG also expects increasingly stringent air quality regulations, expanding initiatives by fleet operators to lower greenhouse gas emissions and increase fuel diversity and additional regulations mandating low carbon fuels, all of which supports increased market adoption of natural gas as an alternative to gasoline and diesel as a vehicle fuel. ANG believes these factors support current opportunities to market natural gas as a vehicle fuel in the United States.

## Benefits of Natural Gas Fuel

**Domestic and Plentiful Supply:** Technological advances in natural gas drilling and production have unlocked vast natural gas reserves. The U.S. is now the number one producer of natural gas in the world, with proven, abundant and growing reserves of natural gas.

**Less Expensive:** Due to the abundance of natural gas, the cost of natural gas in the U.S. is less than the cost of crude oil, on an energy equivalent basis.

ANG believes that natural gas used as a transportation fuel will remain cheaper than gasoline and diesel for the foreseeable future. In addition, because the price of the commodity (natural gas) makes up a smaller portion of the cost of a gasoline gallon equivalent (GGE) of CNG relative to the commodity portion of the cost of gallon of diesel or gasoline, the price of CNG is less sensitive to increases in the underlying commodity cost.

**Cleaner:** Natural gas contains less carbon than any other fossil fuel and thus, produces fewer carbon dioxide emissions when burned. The California Air Resources Board ("CARB") has concluded that a CNG fueled vehicle emits 20 to 29 percent fewer greenhouse gas ("GHG") emissions than a comparable gasoline or diesel-fueled vehicle on a well-to-wheel basis. Additionally, a study from Argonne National Laboratory, a research laboratory operated by the University of Chicago for the U.S. Department of Energy, indicates that natural gas vehicles produce at least 13 to 21 percent fewer GHG emissions than comparable gasoline and diesel-fueled vehicles.

The newest natural gas engines with Near-Zero or "Zero Emissions Equivalent" – technology produces 90% fewer NOx emissions than the current standard. In fact, the cleanest heavy-duty truck engine in the world is powered by natural gas. And when fueled with renewable natural gas, it has up to 115% fewer greenhouse gas emissions than diesel counterparts well-to-wheel.

**Safer:** As reported by NGV America, CNG is relatively safer than gasoline and diesel because it dissipates into the air when spilled or in the event of a vehicle accident. When released, CNG is less combustible than gasoline or diesel as it ignites only at relatively high temperatures. The fuel tanks and systems used in natural gas vehicles are subjected to a number of federally required safety tests, such as fire, environmental hazard, burst pressures, and crash testing, according to the U.S. Department of Transportation National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. In addition, CNG is stored in above ground tanks, thus reducing the risk of soil or groundwater contamination. Currently, over 175,000 vehicles in the U.S. and more than 23.0 million worldwide, fuel safely with natural gas.

## Natural Gas Vehicles

Natural gas vehicles use internal combustion engines similar to those used in gasoline or diesel powered vehicles. A natural gas vehicle uses sealed storage cylinders to hold CNG, specially designed fuel lines to deliver natural gas to the engine, and an engine tuned to run on natural gas. Natural gas fuels have higher octane content than gasoline or diesel, and the acceleration and other performance characteristics of natural gas vehicles are similar to those of gasoline or diesel powered vehicles of the same weight and engine class. Natural gas vehicles running on CNG are refueled using a hose and nozzle to create an airtight seal with the gas tank. For heavy-duty vehicles, spark ignited natural gas vehicles have proven to operate more quietly than diesel powered vehicles. Natural gas vehicles typically cost more than gasoline or diesel powered vehicles, primarily due to the higher cost of the storage systems that hold the CNG.

Virtually any car, truck, bus or other vehicle is capable of being manufactured or modified to run on natural gas. These vehicles include long-haul tractors, refuse trucks, regional tractors, transit buses, cement trucks, delivery trucks, vocational work trucks, school buses, shuttles, passenger sedans, pickup trucks and cargo and passenger vans. ANG expects that additional models and types of natural gas vehicles will become available as natural gas becomes more widely accepted as a vehicle fuel in the U.S.

## Products and Services

**CNG Sales:** ANG sells CNG through fueling stations located on properties owned or leased by ANG. At these CNG fueling stations, ANG procures natural gas from local utilities or third-party marketers under standard, floating-rate or locked-in rate arrangements and then compresses and dispenses it into customers vehicles. ANG's CNG fueling station sales are made primarily through contracts with customers. Under these contracts, pricing is principally determined on a cost-plus basis, which is calculated by adding a margin to the utility price for natural gas. As a result, CNG total sales revenues increase or decrease as a result of an increase or decrease in the price of natural gas. The balance of ANG's CNG fueling station sales are public sales based on prevailing market conditions.

**O&M Services:** ANG performs operate and maintain ("O&M") services for CNG stations that are owned by their customers. For these services, ANG generally charges either a monthly or per-GGE fee or time and material fee based on the volume of CNG dispensed at the station and the customers' goals and objectives.

**Site Development:** ANG builds state-of-the-art fueling stations, either serving as general contractor or supervising qualified third-party contractors, for themselves or their customers. ANG has also acquired existing stations (that ANG did not build) from third parties. Equipment for a CNG station typically consists of dryers, compressors, dispensers and storage tanks.

Thirty-one of ANG's fueling stations have separate public access areas for retail customers. The fill rate at each of the public stations has comparable dispensing rates equivalent to traditional gasoline and diesel fueling stations.

## Sales and Marketing

ANG focuses its sales and marketing efforts within the continental United States and targets such efforts primarily through direct sales. ANG's sales and marketing group stays informed of proposed and newly adopted regulations in order to provide education on the value of natural gas as a vehicle fuel to current and potential customers.

## Key Markets and Customers



ANG targets customers in a variety of markets, such as trucking, airports, refuse, public transit and food and beverage distributors. In 2018, approximately 71% of ANG's revenues from CNG sales came from customers with multi-year contracts based on committed fueling volumes.

Trucking and Food and Beverage Distributors: ANG believes that heavy-duty trucking represents one of the greatest opportunities for natural gas to be used as a vehicle fuel in the United States. Fleets with high-mileage trucks consume significant amounts of fuel and can benefit from the lower cost of natural gas. A number of shippers, manufacturers, retailers and other truck fleet operators have started to adopt natural gas fueled trucks to move their freight.

#### Corporate Information; Acquisitions and Divestitures

ANG was originally formed in 2011. In August 2014, HC2 acquired a 51% interest in ANG. In October 2014, ANG acquired Northville Natural Gas, which owned three stations in Indiana. In May 2016 ANG acquired Southwestern Energy NGV Services, LLC, which included two stations in Arkansas. In September 2016 ANG purchased the assets of American CNG, Inc. and K&K SWD #1, LLC, which was comprised of one station in Arkansas. In December 2016 ANG acquired Questar Fueling Company and Constellation CNG, LLC. These acquisitions further expanded ANG's network by adding 17 stations in Arizona, California, Utah, Colorado, Texas, Kansas, Indiana and Ohio.

ANG intends to continue to pursue additional acquisitions, divestitures, partnerships and investments as ANG becomes aware of opportunities that it believes will increase its competitive advantage, take advantage of industry developments, or enhance their market position.

### Tax Incentives

From October 2012 through December 2017, ANG has been eligible to receive the Alternative Fuels Excise Tax Credit ("AFETC") (f/k/a VETC), of \$0.50 per GGE of CNG sold as vehicle fuel. In addition, other U.S. federal and state government tax incentives are available to offset the cost of acquiring natural gas vehicles, converting vehicles to use natural gas or construct natural gas fueling stations. As of the date of this filing, the U.S. Congress did pass its omnibus budget for 2019, however, allocations to the programs remain uncertain.

### Grant Programs

ANG continues to seek out and apply for, and help its fleet customers apply for federal, state and regional grant programs. These programs provide funding for natural gas vehicle conversions and purchases, natural gas fueling station construction and vehicle fuel sold.

### Competition

The market for vehicle fuels is highly competitive. The biggest competition for CNG is gasoline and diesel, as the vast majority of vehicles in the United States are powered by gasoline and diesel. Many of the producers and sellers of gasoline and diesel fuels are large entities that have significantly greater resources than ANG possesses. ANG also competes with suppliers of other alternative vehicle fuels, including ethanol, biodiesel and hydrogen fuels, as well as providers of hybrid and electric vehicles. New technologies and improvements to existing technologies may make alternatives other than natural gas more attractive to the market, or may slow the development of the market for natural gas as a vehicle fuel if such advances are made with respect to oil and gas usage.

A significant number of established businesses, including oil and gas companies, alternative vehicle and alternative fuel companies, natural gas utilities and their affiliates, industrial gas companies, truck stop and fuel station operators, fuel providers and other organizations have entered or are planning to enter the market for natural gas and other alternatives for use as vehicle fuels. Many of these current and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, marketing, research and other resources than ANG has. Several natural gas utilities and their affiliates own and operate public access CNG stations that compete with ANG's stations.

### Government Regulation and Environmental Matters

Certain aspects of ANG's operations are subject to regulation under federal, state, local and foreign laws. If ANG were to violate these laws or if the laws were to change, it could have a material adverse effect on ANG's business, financial condition and results of operations. Regulations that significantly affect ANG's operations are described below.

**CNG Stations:** To construct a CNG fueling station, ANG must satisfy permitting and other requirements and either ANG or a third-party contractor must be licensed as a general engineering contractor. Each CNG fueling station must be constructed in accordance with federal, state, NFPA-52 and local regulations pertaining to station design, environmental health, accidental release prevention, above-ground storage tanks, hazardous waste and hazardous materials. ANG is also required to register with certain state agencies as a retailer/wholesaler of CNG.

ANG believes it is in material compliance with environmental laws and regulations and other known regulatory requirements. Compliance with these regulations has not had a material effect on ANG's capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position; however, new laws or regulations or amendments to existing laws or regulations to make them more stringent, such as more rigorous air emissions requirements, proposals to make waste materials subject to more stringent and costly handling, disposal and clean-up requirements or regulations of greenhouse gas emissions,

could require ANG to undertake significant capital expenditures in the future.

#### Telecommunications Segment (PTGi-International Carrier Services, Inc.)

ICS provides customers with internet-protocol-based and time-division multiplexing ("TDM") access for the transport of long-distance voice minutes.

#### Network

ICS operates a global telecommunications network consisting of domestic switching and related peripheral equipment, and carrier-grade routers and switches for Internet and circuit-based services. To ensure high-quality communications services, ICS's network employs digital switching and fiber optic technologies, incorporates the use of Voice-over-Internet Protocol protocols and SS7/C7 signaling, and is supported by comprehensive network monitoring and technical support services.

#### Switching Systems

ICS's network makes use of a domestic switch system, Internet routers and media gateways in the U.S. and points of presence throughout the world via third party interconnections.

### Foreign Carrier Agreements

In selected countries where competition with the traditional Post Telegraph and Telecommunications companies ("PTTs") is limited, ICS has entered into foreign carrier agreements with PTTs or other service providers that permit ICS to provide traffic into, and receive return traffic from, these countries.

### Network Management and Control

ICS owns and operates network management systems in Herndon, Virginia which are used to monitor and control ICS's switching systems, global data network, and other digital transmission equipment used in ICS's network. Additional network monitoring, network management, and traffic management services are supported from ICS's contingent Network Management Center located in Guatemala City, Guatemala. The network management control centers are constantly online.

### Sales and Marketing

ICS markets its services through a variety of sales channels, as summarized below:

**Trade Shows:** ICS attends industry trade shows around the globe throughout the year. At each trade show ICS markets to both existing and potential new customers through prearranged meetings, social gatherings and networking; and

**Business Development:** ICS's world class sales team focuses on developing ICS's business potential around the globe through ongoing communication and face-to-face meetings.

### Management Information and Billing Systems

ICS operates management information, network and customer billing systems supporting the functions of network and traffic management, customer service and customer billing. For financial reporting, ICS consolidates information from each of ICS's markets into a single database.

ICS believes that its financial reporting and billing systems are generally adequate to meet its business needs. However, in the future, ICS may determine that it needs to invest additional capital to purchase hardware and software, license more specialized software and increase its capacity.

### Competition

**Long Distance:** ICS faces significant competition as it attempts to win the business of other telecommunications carriers and resellers. ICS competes on the basis of price, service quality, financial strength, relationship and presence. Sales of wholesale long-distance voice minutes are generated by connecting one telecommunications operator to another and charging a fee to do so.

**Over-the-top ("OTT"):** OTT applications, such as WhatsApp, Skype, and FaceTime, continue to impact ICS's long distance business model. There can be no assurance that: (1) the current declines in the long-distance business globally driven by OTT application will not increase; or (2) ICS's business will not be impacted by the increased consumer adoption of OTT applications globally.

### Government Regulation

ICS is subject to varying degrees of regulation in each of the jurisdictions in which it operates. Local laws and regulations, and the interpretation of such laws and regulations, differ among those jurisdictions. There can be no assurance that: (1) future regulatory, judicial and legislative changes will not have a material adverse effect on ICS; (2) domestic or international regulators or third parties will not raise material issues with regard to its compliance or noncompliance with applicable regulations; or (3) regulatory activities will not have a material adverse effect on it.

Regulation impacting the telecommunications industry continues to change rapidly in many jurisdictions. Privacy-related laws and regulations, such as the EU's GDPR, as well as privatization, deregulation, changes in regulation, consolidation, and technological change have had, and will continue to have, significant effects on the industry. Although we believe that continuing deregulation with respect to portions of the telecommunications industry will create opportunities for firms such as us, there can be no assurance that deregulation and changes in regulation will be implemented in a manner that would benefit ICS.

The regulatory frameworks in certain jurisdictions in which we provide services as of December 31, 2018 are described below:

#### United States

In the United States, ICS's services are subject to the provisions of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (the "Communications Act"), and other federal laws, rules, and orders of the Federal Communications Commission ("FCC") regulations, and the applicable laws and regulations of the various states.

ICS's interstate telecommunications services are subject to various specific common carrier telecommunications requirements set forth in the Communications Act and the FCC's rules and orders, including operating, reporting and fee requirements. Both federal and state regulatory agencies have broad authority to impose monetary and other penalties on ICS for violations of regulatory requirements.

## International Service Regulation

The FCC has jurisdiction over common carrier services linking points in the U.S. to points in other countries, and ICS provides such services. Providers of such international common carrier services must obtain authority from the FCC under Section 214 of the Communications Act. ICS has obtained the authorizations required to use, on a facilities-based and resale basis, various transmission media for the provision of international switched services and international private line services on a non-dominant carrier basis. The FCC is considering a number of possible changes to its rules governing international common carriers. We cannot predict how the FCC will resolve those issues or how its decisions will affect ICS's international business. FCC rules permit non-dominant carriers such as ICS to offer some services on a detariffed basis, where competition can provide consumers with lower rates and choices among carriers and services.

On November 29, 2012, the FCC released an order removing, for all U.S.-international routes other than Cuba, the requirement for facilities-based U.S. carriers, like ICS, with operating agreements with dominant foreign carriers, to abide by the FCC's International Settlements Policy by following uniform accounting rates, an even split in settlement rates, and proportionate return of traffic, thereby allowing carriers to negotiate market-based arrangements on those routes. The November 29, 2012 order also adopted a requirement for U.S. carriers to provide information to the FCC about any above-benchmark settlement rates on an as-needed basis in connection with an investigation or competition problems on selected routes or review of high consumer rates on either multiple or selected routes. ICS may take advantage of these more flexible arrangements with non-dominant foreign carriers, and the greater pricing flexibility that may result, but ICS may also face greater price competition from other international service carriers. On November 9, 2015, the FCC issued a Public Notice indicating that it has begun the process of including Cuba within the liberalized settlements policy established in 2012. In January 2016 the FCC's International Bureau removed Cuba from the "exclusion list" applicable to international Section 214 authorizations, which is intended to facilitate the provision of facilities-based competition between the United States and Cuba. In February 2016, the FCC formally proposed to remove certain non-discrimination requirements for traffic along the US-Cuba route. We cannot predict the actions the FCC will take in the future or their potential effect on international termination rates, costs, or revenues.

## Domestic Service Regulation

With respect to ICS's domestic U.S. telecommunications services, ICS is considered a non-dominant interstate carrier subject to regulation by the FCC. FCC rules provide ICS significant authority to initiate or expand its domestic interstate operations, but ICS is required to obtain FCC approval to assume control of another telecommunications carrier or its assets, to transfer control of ICS's operations to another entity, or to discontinue service. ICS is also required to file various reports and pay various fees and assessments to the FCC and various state commissions. Among other things, interstate common carriers must offer service on a nondiscriminatory basis at just and reasonable rates. The FCC has jurisdiction to hear complaints regarding ICS's compliance or non-compliance with these and other requirements of the Communications Act and the FCC's rules. Among other regulations, ICS is subject to the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act ("CALEA") and associated FCC regulations which require telecommunications carriers to configure their networks to facilitate law enforcement authorities to perform electronic surveillance.

On November 8, 2013, the FCC released an order related to the completion of calls to rural areas. The order applies recordkeeping, retention and reporting obligations to certain providers of retail long-distance voice service. The rules require those providers to collect and retain information on long-distance call attempts such as, but not limited to, the called number, the date and time of the call, and the use of an intermediate provider. The order also prohibits false audible ringing (the premature triggering of audible ring tones to the caller before the call setup request has reached

the terminating service provider). On April 17, 2018, the FCC issued a ruling that eliminated the obligation of providers to report data to the FCC regarding rural call completion, but kept the obligation on carriers to monitor rural call completion and retain records regarding the performance of intermediate carriers. While ICS is not directly subject to these rules, ICS may function as an intermediate provider within the meaning of these rules, which may require ICS to provide information to its customers regarding calls that it carries on their behalf. In addition, in February 2018, the "Improving Rural Call Quality and Reliability Act of 2017" became law. This statute added new Section 262 to the Communications Act of 1934, which requires intermediate providers (such as ICS) to register with the FCC. The FCC promulgated rules implementing this registration requirement in August 2018. These rules will take effect upon approval by the Office of Management and Budget, which approval was pending as of December 31, 2018. The new law also directs the FCC to establish service quality standards for voice transmission services provided by intermediate carriers, such as ICS. The FCC's rulemaking to establish such service quality rules is pending. We cannot predict whether the rules the FCC ultimately adopts will materially negatively affect ICS's operations.

Interstate and international telecommunications carriers are required to contribute to the federal Universal Service Fund ("USF"). Carriers providing wholesale telecommunications services are not required to contribute with respect to services sold to customers that provide a written certification that the customers themselves will make the required contributions. If the FCC or the USF Administrator were to determine that the USF reporting for the Company, including ICS, is not accurate or in compliance with FCC rules, ICS could be subject to additional contributions, as well as to monetary fines and penalties. In addition, the FCC is considering revising its USF contribution mechanisms and the services considered when calculating the contribution. ICS cannot predict the outcome of these proceedings or their potential effect on ICS's contribution obligations. Some changes to the USF under consideration by the FCC may affect certain entities more than others, and we may be disadvantaged as compared to ICS's competitors as a result of FCC decisions regarding USF. In addition, the FCC may extend the obligation to contribute to the USF to certain services that ICS offers but that are not currently assessed USF contributions.

FCC rules require providers that originate interstate or intrastate traffic on or destined for the public switched telephone network ("PSTN") to transmit the telephone number associated with the calling party to the next provider in the call path. Intermediate providers, such as ICS, must pass calling party number ("CPN") or charge number ("CN") signaling information they receive from other providers unaltered, to subsequent providers in the call path. While ICS believes that it is in compliance with this rule, to the extent that it passes traffic that does not have appropriate CPN or CN information, ICS could be subject to fines, cease and desist orders, or other penalties.

#### Insurance Segment (Continental Insurance Group Ltd.)

On December 24, 2015, we completed the acquisitions of United Teacher Associates Insurance Company ("UTA") and Continental General Insurance Company ("CGI") (together the "Insurance Company") for aggregate consideration of approximately \$18.6 million. The operations of the Insurance Company were consolidated into the insurance operating segment, CIG.

The Insurance Company filed applications with the Ohio Department of Insurance ("ODOI") and the Texas Department of Insurance ("TDOI") to redomesticate CGI from Ohio to Texas. In conjunction with the redomestication, the Insurance Company filed a request with the TDOI to merge UTA and CGI (with CGI as the surviving entity), which was approved as of December 31, 2016.

On August 9, 2018, CGI completed the acquisition of KMG America Corporation ("KMG"), the parent company of Kanawha Insurance Company ("KIC"), Humana's long-term care insurance subsidiary for consideration of ten thousand dollars. As a condition to the approval of the acquisition by the South Carolina Department of Insurance, CGI agreed to redomesticate KIC from South Carolina to Texas and simultaneously merge KIC with and into CGI, with CGI surviving (the "Merger"), and to maintain an authorized control level risk-based capital ratio of no less than 450 percent for two years following the closing. Similarly, CGI agreed with the Texas Commissioner of Insurance that it will maintain a total adjusted capital to authorized control risk-based capital level of no less than 450 percent for two years from the date of the Merger and of no less than 400 percent for the subsequent three years.

#### Strategy

CIG currently provides long-term care, life, annuity, and other accident and health coverage to approximately 145,000 individuals through CGI. The benefits provided by CIG's insurance operations help protect policy and certificate holders from the financial hardships associated with illness, injury, loss of life, or income discontinuation.

CIG has a concentrated focus on long-term care insurance and is committed to the continued delivery to its policy and certificate holders of the best-practices services established by CIG's insurance operations to its policy and certificate holders. Through investments in technology, a commitment to attracting, developing and retaining best-in-class insurance professionals, a dedication to continuing process improvements, and a focus on strategic growth, we believe CIG is well equipped to maintain and improve the level of service provided to its customers and assume a leading role in the long-term care industry.

CIG's plan is to leverage its existing platform and industry expertise to identify strategic growth opportunities for managing closed blocks of long-term care business. Growth opportunities are expected to come from:

•Future acquisitions of long-term care businesses and/or closed blocks of long-term care policies;

•Reinsurance arrangements; and

•Third party administration arrangements.

#### Products



### Long-Term Care Insurance

CIG's long-term care insurance products pay a benefit that is either a specified daily indemnity amount or reimbursement of actual charges up to a daily maximum for long-term care services provided in the insured's home or in assisted living or nursing facilities. Benefits begin after a waiting period, usually 90 days or less, and are generally paid for a period of three years, six years, or the policy holder's lifetime.

Substantially all of the in-force long-term care insurance policies were sold after 1995, with all sales then being discontinued in January 2010. Policies were issued in all states except for New York, with Texas being the largest issue state with approximately 20% of the business. The existing block of policies includes both individual and group products, but all individuals were individually underwritten. CIG's long-term care insurance products were sold on a guaranteed renewable basis which allows us to re-price in-force policies, subject to regulatory approval. As part of CIG's strategy for its long-term care insurance business, management has been implementing, and expects to continue to pursue, significant premium rate increases on its blocks of business as actuarially justified. Premium rates vary by age and are based on assumptions concerning morbidity, mortality, persistency, administrative expenses, and investment yields. CIG develops its assumptions based on its own claims and persistency experience and published industry tables.

### Life Insurance and Annuities

CIG's life insurance products include Traditional, Term, Universal, and Interest Sensitive Life Insurance. Its annuity products include Flexible and Single Premium Deferred Annuities. CIG's life insurance business provides a personal financial safety net for individuals and their families. These products provide protection against financial hardship after the death of an insured. Some of these products also offer a savings element that can help accumulate funds to meet future financial needs. Annuities are long-term retirement saving instruments that benefit from income accruing on a tax-deferred basis. The issuer of the annuity collects premiums, credits interest or earnings on the policy and pays out a benefit upon death, surrender or annuitization. All life insurance and annuity products are closed to new business. The life insurance products were issued with both full and simplified underwriting.

### Other Accident & Health

CIG's accident and health products, other than Long-Term Care Insurance, include accidental death, accidental death & dismemberment disability income, hospital expense, hospital indemnity, and major medical individual insurance policies. These products provide from partial reimbursement to full reimbursement of covered medical and related expenses. All products were sold prior to the introduction of the Affordable Care Act and these product lines are closed to new business. If not otherwise exempted from the requirements of the Affordable Care Act, the policies are grandfathered under the Affordable Care Act and not subject to the requirements of the Affordable Care Act. A limited number of these policies were guaranteed issued, although the majority of the policies were issued with individual underwriting.

### Customers

CIG's long-term care insurance policies were marketed and sold to individuals between 1986 and 2010 for the purpose of providing defined levels of protection against the significant and escalating costs of long-term care services provided in the insured's home or in assisted living or nursing facilities. Though CIG no longer actively markets new long-term care insurance products, it continues to service and receive net renewal premiums on its in-force block of approximately 145,000 lives.

### Employees and Operations

As of December 31, 2018, CIG employed 123 people full-time, the majority of whom are employed on a salaried basis with some on an hourly basis. Besides eight remote employees working in various states, all other employees work out of the home office located in Austin, Texas. CIG considers its relations with its employees to be satisfactory and has never experienced a work stoppage or other labor disturbance. All operating centers maintain a cost effective and efficient operating model.

### Transition Services and Administrative Services Agreement

Upon the purchase of the Insurance Company on December 24, 2015 a transition services agreement (the "Transition Services Agreement") was entered into with the prior owner, Great American Financial Resources ("Great American") in Cincinnati, Ohio, pursuant to which Great American agreed to continue to perform certain business functions such as IT, finance, investment, and accounting for a period of 12 to 16 months to allow us time to secure the resources needed to take over those duties. IT, finance, investment and accounting roles were filled and/or outsourced in fiscal year 2016, and services received under the Transition Services Agreement ended on March 31, 2017. Simultaneously, an Administrative Services Agreement (the "Administrative Services Agreement") was entered into with Great American, pursuant to which Great American Life Insurance Company ("GALIC") agreed to continue to administer the Insurance Company's life and annuity businesses for a period of no less than five years.

The KIC acquisition included the assumption of numerous existing, or the establishment of new, third party administrator (TPA) agreements to continue to provide services and perform processes critical (actuarial, claims processing, rate increase work etc.) to KIC's ability to continue producing outputs. All of KIC's insurance contracts are administered by these TPAs.

#### Reinsurance

CIG reinsures a significant portion of its insurance business with unaffiliated reinsurers. In a reinsurance transaction, a reinsurer agrees to indemnify another insurer for part or all of its liability under a policy or policies it has issued for an agreed upon premium. CIG participates in reinsurance activities in order to minimize exposure to significant risks, limit losses, and provide additional capacity for future growth. CIG also obtains reinsurance to meet certain capital requirements.

Under the terms of the reinsurance agreements, the reinsurer agrees to reimburse CIG for the ceded amount in the event a claim is paid. Cessions under reinsurance agreements do not discharge CIG's obligations as the primary insurer. In the event that reinsurers do not meet their obligations under the terms of the reinsurance agreements, reinsurance recoverable balances could become uncollectible. CIG's amounts recoverable from reinsurers represent receivables from and/or reserves ceded to reinsurers. Amounts recoverable from reinsurers are estimated in a manner consistent with the gross liability associated with the reinsured policy.

## Reserves for Policy Contracts and Benefits

The applicable insurance laws under which insurance companies operate require that they report, as liabilities, policy reserves to meet future obligations on their outstanding policies. These reserves are the amounts which, with the additional premiums to be received and interest thereon compounded annually at certain assumed rates, are calculated to be sufficient to meet the various policy and contract obligations as they mature. These laws specify that the reserves shall not be less than reserves calculated using certain specified mortality and morbidity tables, interest rates, and methods of valuation required for statutory accounting.

CIG calculates reserves in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"), which calculations can differ from those specified by the laws of the various states and reported in the statutory financial statements. These differences result from the use of mortality and morbidity tables and interest assumptions which CIG believes are more representative of the expected experience for these policies than those required for statutory accounting purposes and also result from differences in actuarial reserving methods.

The assumptions CIG uses to calculate its reserves are intended to represent an estimate of experience for the period that policy benefits are payable. If actual experience is more favorable than our reserve assumptions, then reserves should be adequate to provide for future benefits and expenses. If experience is less favorable than the reserve assumptions, additional reserves may be required. The key experience assumptions include claim incidence rates, claim resolution rates, mortality and morbidity rates, policy persistency, interest rates, crediting spreads, and premium rate increases. CIG periodically reviews its experience and updates its policy reserves and reserves for all claims incurred, as it believes appropriate.

The statements of income include the annual change in reserves for future policy and contract benefits. The change reflects a normal accretion for premium payments and interest buildup and decreases for policy terminations such as lapses, deaths, and benefit payments. If policy reserves using best estimate assumptions as of the date of a test for loss recognition are higher than existing policy reserves net of any deferred acquisition costs, the increase in reserves necessary to recognize the deficiency is also included in the change in reserves for future policy and contract benefits.

For further discussion of reserves, refer to "Risk Factors" contained herein in Item 1A, "Critical Accounting Estimates" and the discussion of segment operating results included in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" contained herein in Item 7, and Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements".

## Investments

CIG manages its cash and invested assets using an approach that is intended to balance quality, diversification, asset/liability matching, liquidity needs and investment return. The goals of the investment process are to optimize after-tax, risk-adjusted investment income and after-tax, risk-adjusted total return while managing the assets and liabilities on a cash flow and duration basis. CIG's liabilities are primarily supported by investments in investment grade, fixed maturity securities reflected on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

The Company filed an Investment Management Agreement Form D application with the TDOI to appoint CIG, an affiliate, as investment manager effective January 1, 2017. The TDOI issued a "no action" letter dated December 19, 2016 with regard to the Form D application.

## Regulation

CIG's insurance company subsidiary is subject to regulations in the jurisdictions where it does business. In general, the insurance laws of the various states establish regulatory agencies with broad administrative powers governing, among other things, premium rates, solvency standards, licensing of insurers, agents and brokers, trade practices, forms of policies, maintenance of specified reserves and capital for the protection of policyholders, deposits of securities for the benefit of policyholders, investment activities and relationships between insurance subsidiaries and their parents and affiliates. Material transactions between insurance subsidiaries and their parents and affiliates generally must receive prior approval of the applicable insurance regulatory authorities and be disclosed. In addition, while differing from state to state, these regulations typically restrict the maximum amount of dividends that may be paid by an insurer to its stockholders in any twelve-month period without advance regulatory approval. Such limitations are generally based on net earnings or statutory surplus.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the "Dodd-Frank Act"), among other things, established a Federal Insurance Office ("FIO") within the U.S. Treasury. The Dodd-Frank Act requires the promulgation of regulations for the FIO to carry out its mandate to focus on systemic risk oversight. The FIO gathered information regarding the insurance industry and submitted a report to Congress in December 2013. The report concluded that a hybrid approach to regulation, involving a combination of state and federal government action, could improve the U.S. insurance system by attaining uniformity, efficiency and consistency, particularly with respect to solvency and market conduct regulation. The FIO has issued additional reports since that time on various aspects of the insurance sector and insurance regulation. Legislative proposals currently before Congress, as well as a 2017 report from the Trump Administration, call for refinements of the FIO's mission including more coordination with state regulators. We cannot predict the extent to which any of these matters might result in changes to the current state-based system of insurance industry regulation or ultimately impact the Company's operations.

Most states have created insurance guaranty associations that assess solvent insurers to pay claims of insurance companies that become insolvent. Financial impact of annual guaranty assessments for CGI has not been material.

## Competition

CIG competes with financial services firms with respect to the acquisition of insurance companies and/or blocks of insurance businesses through merger, stock purchase, or reinsurance transactions or otherwise.

### Life Sciences Segment (Pansend Life Sciences, LLC )

Pansend focuses on the development of innovative technologies and products in the healthcare industry. As of December 31, 2018, Pansend has invested in four companies:

R2 Dermatology, Incorporated ("R2"), a company developing medical devices for the treatment of aesthetic and medical skin conditions. In July 2017, R2 received notification from the United States Food and Drug Administration of market clearance of R2's second generation device, the R2 Dermal Cooling System. The R2 Dermal Cooling System is a cryosurgical instrument intended for use in dermatologic procedures for the removal of benign lesions of the skin, based on exclusive licensing rights to a novel technology developed at Massachusetts General Hospital and Harvard Medical School;

- Genovel Orthopedics, Inc. ("Genovel"), a company developing novel partial and total knee replacements for the treatment of osteoarthritis of the knee based on patent-protected technology invented at New York University School of Medicine;

MediBeacon, Inc. ("MediBeacon"), a company developing a proprietary non-invasive real-time monitoring system for the evaluation of kidney function. This system (known as the MediBeacon Optical Renal Function Monitor system) uses an optical skin sensor combined with a proprietary agent that glows in the presence of light. It will be the first and only, non-invasive system to enable real-time, direct monitoring of renal function at point-of-care. On March 2, 2017, MediBeacon announced the successful completion of a real-time, point of care renal function clinical study on subjects with impaired kidney function at Washington University in St. Louis. On June 8, 2016, MediBeacon announced the completion of the acquisition of Mannheim Pharma & Diagnostics, a life science company based in Mannheim, Germany. Recently, MediBeacon announced a collaborative research project with scientists at Washington University School of Medicine in St. Louis, Missouri in a research project aimed at improving the understanding of childhood malnutrition and its related problems, including stunted growth. The work is funded by a Grand Challenges Explorations Phase II grant from the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation to Washington University. It is a follow-up grant to work carried out through a Phase I Grand Challenges Explorations Award made in 2014. MediBeacon was also recently the recipient of a Small Business Innovation Research grant supported by the National Eye Institute of the National Institutes of Health (NIH). With this support, MediBeacon is pursuing research into the use of a MediBeacon fluorescent tracer agent to visualize vasculature in the eye. The focus of the NIH-supported project is to determine if a specific proprietary MediBeacon tracer agent when administered has the potential to provide additional clinical value versus the existing standard of care.

Further, on October 22, 2018, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) granted Breakthrough Device designation to the MediBeacon's Transdermal GFR Measurement System (TGFR). The device is intended to measure Glomerular Filtration Rate (GFR) in patients with impaired or normal renal function; and

Triple Ring Technologies, a research and development engineering company specializing in medical devices, homeland security, imaging sensors, optics, fluidics, robotics and mobile healthcare.

## Dispositions

On June 8, 2018, Pansend closed on the sale of its approximately 75.9% ownership in BeneVir Biopharm, Inc. ("BeneVir") to Janssen Biotech, Inc. ("Janssen"). In conjunction with the closing of the transaction, Janssen made an upfront cash payment of \$140.0 million. Pansend received a cash payment of \$93.4 million and expects to receive an additional cash payment of \$13.3 million, currently held in an escrow, for a total consideration of \$106.7 million. The escrow will be released within 15 months subsequent to the closing date, assuming there are no pending or unresolved indemnified claims. Pansend recorded a gain on the sale of \$102.1 million, of which \$21.7 million was allocated to noncontrolling interests. HC2 received a cash payment of \$72.8 million and expects to receive an additional cash payment of \$9.2 million upon the release of the escrow.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Pansend is eligible to receive payments of up to \$189.7 million upon the achievement of specified development milestones and up to \$493.1 million upon the achievement of specified levels of annual net sales of licensed products. From these potential milestone payments, HC2 is eligible to receive up to \$512.2 million.

Broadcasting Segment (HC2 Broadcasting Holdings, Inc.)

HC2 Broadcasting Holdings Inc., a subsidiary of HC2 Holdings, Inc., is an owner and operator of broadcast TV stations throughout the U.S., formed in 2017. As of December 31, 2018, HC2 Broadcasting and its subsidiaries operate approximately 138 operational stations, including 8 Full-Power stations, 39 Class A stations and 91 LPTV stations. Inclusive of 29 pending operating station acquisitions, HC2 Broadcasting and its subsidiaries will operate approximately 167 operational stations, including 14 Full-Power stations, 55 Class A stations and 98 LPTV stations, collectively able to broadcast over 1,000 sub-channels. This coverage reaches over 130 markets between the U.S. and Puerto Rico, including 9 of the top 10 markets. HC2 Broadcasting's objective is to build a nationwide broadcast TV distribution platform that delivers OTA broadcast content that will reach the majority of the U.S. when fully built. HC2 Broadcasting's plan is to interconnect all of HC2 Broadcasting's stations to an IP network backbone, which will allow us to monitor and operate the stations remotely. The network backbone is moving onto cloud-based infrastructure, which we expect will offer significant cost efficiencies and redundancy.

In December 2017, HC2 Broadcasting also acquired Azteca America, formerly the US subsidiary of TV Azteca, S.A.B. de C.V., Mexico's second largest broadcast network. Today, Azteca America airs Spanish language programming targeting U.S. Hispanics and is carried mostly on HC2 Broadcasting's stations. Much of the network's programming is provided by the former parent company under a multi-year Programming Licensing Agreement (PLA) with HC2 Broadcasting. The network is carried on approximately 23 HC2 Broadcasting stations and by 25 Azteca America affiliate stations in the U.S. Unlike HC2 Broadcasting's station group, Azteca America is a linear broadcast television network that requires the development and maintenance of programming. As such, HC2 Broadcasting has dedicated employees in the U.S. and contracted employees in Mexico under a Broadcast Services Agreement ("BSA") with TV Azteca who work to maintain the content.

Station Group and Network Acquisitions

Since November 2017, HC2 Broadcasting has grown principally through acquisitions, with over 30 completed through February 28, 2019. Major acquisitions have included the following:

♦ DTV America Corporation

HC2 Broadcasting purchased the majority of shares of common stock of DTV America Corporation ("DTV") for a total consideration of \$17.7 million. DTV currently owns and operates 50 LPTV stations in more than 30 cities. DTV's distribution platform currently provides carriage for more than 30 television broadcast networks.

♣ Azteca America

In November 2017, HC2 Broadcasting acquired Azteca America, a Spanish-language broadcast network for \$33.0 million. The transaction included LPTV, Class A and Full-Power stations, as well as the BSA, and PLA.

♣ Mako Communications, LLC

Purchased all the assets of Mako Communications, LLC in connection with Mako's ownership and operation of LPTV stations that resulted in HC2 Broadcasting acquiring 38 operating stations in 28 cities, for a total consideration of \$28.4 million.

♣ Three Angels Broadcasting Network, Inc.

In December 2017, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HC2 Broadcasting closed on a transaction with Three Angels Broadcasting Network, Inc. to purchase all of its assets in connection with its ownership and operation of Class A stations that resulted in HC2 Broadcasting acquiring 14 operating stations for a total consideration of \$9.6 million.

Operating Broadcast Stations

Below are HC2 Broadcasting's operating stations as of December 31, 2018, listed here by call sign and market rank:

Market	Market	Station	Service
--------	--------	---------	---------



	Rank (a)	
New York, NY	1	WEDW Full-Power Station WKOBLD LPTV Station
Los Angeles, CA	2	KHIZ-LD LPTV Station
Chicago, IL	3	W25DW-D LPTV Station WPVN-CD Class A Station
Philadelphia, PA	4	WDUM-LDLPTV Station W36DO-D LPTV Station WZPA-LD LPTV Station WPSJ-CD Class A Station
Dallas-Ft. Worth, TX	5	KAZD Full-Power Station KJJM-LD LPTV Station KNAV-LP LPTV Station KODF-LD LPTV Station KPFW-LD LPTV Station
Houston, TX	7	KUVM-CD Class A Station KYAZ Full-Power Station

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

		KEHO-LD	LPTV Station
		KUVM-LD	LPTV Station
San Francisco - Oakland - San Jose, CA	8	KTNC-TV	Full-Power Station
		KEMO-TV	Full-Power Station
		KQRO-LD	LPTV Station
		KFTY-LD	LPTV Station
Atlanta, GA	10	WUVM-LP	LPTV Station
		WDWW-LD	LPTV Station
		WYGA-CD	Class A Station
		WUEO-LD	LPTV Station
Tampa - St. Petersburg - Sarasota, FL	11	W16DQ-D	LPTV Station
		WXAX-CD	Class A Station
		WTAM-LD	LPTV Station
Phoenix - Prescott, AZ	12	K18JL-D	LPTV Station
		KMOH-TV	Full-Power Station
		KPDF-CD	Class A Station
		KEJR-LD	LPTV Station
Seattle - Tacoma, WA	13	KUSE-LD	LPTV Station
Detroit, MI	14	WUDL-LD	LPTV Station
		WDWO-CD	Class A Station
Minneapolis - St. Paul, MN	15	K33LN-D	Class A Station
		KJNK-LD	LPTV Station
Miami - Ft. Lauderdale, FL	16	W16CC-D	LPTV Station
Denver, CO	17	K05MD-D	LPTV Station
Orlando - Daytona Beach - Melbourne, FL	18	WFEF-LD	LPTV Station
Cleveland - Akron - Canton, OH	19	WQDI-LD	LPTV Station
		WEKA-LD	LPTV Station
Sacramento - Stockton - Modesto, CA	20	KBTV-CD	Class A Station
		K04QR-D	LPTV Station
		KAHC-LD	LPTV Station
		KFMS-LD	LPTV Station
St. Louis, MO	21	KPTN-LD	LPTV Station
		KBGU-LP	LPTV Station
		WODK-LD	LPTV Station
		K25NG-D	Class A Station
Charlotte, NC	23	WVEB-LD	LPTV Station
		WHEH-LD	LPTV Station
Pittsburgh, PA	24	WWLM-CD	Class A Station
		WJMB-CD	Class A Station
		WKHU-CD	Class A Station
		WWKH-CD	Class A Station
Raleigh - Durham - Fayetteville, NC	25	WNCB-LD	LPTV Station
		WIRP-LD	LPTV Station
Baltimore, MD	26	WQAW-LP	LPTV Station
Indianapolis, IN	28	WSDI-LD	LPTV Station
		WUDZ-LD	LPTV Station
Salt Lake City, UT	30	KPNZ	Full-Power Station
		KBTU-LD	LPTV Station
San Antonio, Tx	31	K17MJ-D	LPTV Station

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

	KOBS-LD	LPTV Station
	KSAA-LP	LPTV Station
	K27LF-D	Class A Station
	KISA-LD	LPTV Station
	KVDF-CD	Class A Station
Kansas City, MO	32KAJF-LD	LPTV Station
	KCMN-LD	LPTV Station
Hartford - New Haven, CT	33WRNT-LD	LPTV Station
	WTXX-LD	LPTV Station

21

---

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Milwaukee, WI	36 WTSJ-LP LPTV Station
West Palm Beach - Ft. Pierce, FL	37 WXOD-LD LPTV Station
Las Vegas, NV	39 KVPX-LD LPTV Station
	K36NE-D Class A Station
	KNBX-CD Class A Station
	KHDF-CD Class A Station
	KEGS-LD LPTV Station
Austin, TX	40 KGBS-CD Class A Station
	KVAT-LD LPTV Station
Jacksonville, FL	42 WKBJ-LD LPTV Station
	WRCZ-LD LPTV Station
Birmingham - Anniston - Tuscaloosa, AL	43 WUOA-LD LPTV Station
Oklahoma City, OK	45 KTOU-LD LPTV Station
	KBZC-LD LPTV Station
Albuquerque - Santa Fe, NM	47 KQDF-LP LPTV Station
New Orleans, LA	50 WTNO-LP Class A Station
	WQDT-LD LPTV Station
Memphis, TN	51 W15EA-D Class A Station
	WQEK-LD LPTV Station
	KPMF-LD LPTV Station
Buffalo, NY	52 WWHC-LP LPTV Station
	WVTT-CD Class A Station
Fresno - Visalia, CA	54 KZMM-CD Class A Station
	K17JI-D Class A Station
Ft. Myers - Naples, FL	55 WGPS-LP LPTV Station
Tulsa, OK	61 KZLL-LD LPTV Station
	KUOC-LD LPTV Station
Wichita - Hutchinson, KS	76 KFVT-LD LPTV Station
Harlingen - Weslaco - Brownsville - Mcallen, TX	78 KNWS-LP LPTV Station
	KRZG-CD Class A Station
	KAZH-LP LPTV Station
Huntsville - Decatur - Florence, AL	79 W17DJ-D Class A Station
Rochester - Mason City - Austin, NY	80 WGCE-CD Class A Station
Madison, WI	86 WZCK-LD LPTV Station
	W23BW-D Class A Station
Paducah, KY - Cape Girardeau, MO - Harrisburg, IL	88 W29CI-D Class A Station
Waco - Temple - Bryan, TX	89 KZCZ-LD LPTV Station
Boise, ID.	100 K31FD-D Class A Station
	K17ED-D Class A Station
Ft. Smith - Fayetteville - Springdale - Rogers, AR	101 KAJL-LD LPTV Station
	KFLU-LD LPTV Station
Ft. Wayne, IN	104 WFWC-CD Class A Station
Tyler - Longview - Nacogdoches, TX	114 KCEB Full-Power Station
	KDKJ-LD LPTV Station
	KPKN-LD LPTV Station
Montgomery - Selma, AL	116 WDSF-LD LPTV Station
Yakima - Pasco - Richland - Kennewick, WA	119 K33EJ-D Class A Station
Bakersfield, CA	122 K08MM-D Class A Station
	KXBF-LD LPTV Station

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Santa Barbara - San Luis Obispo, CA

123 KDFS-CD Class A Station  
KSBO-CD Class A Station  
KZDF-LP LPTV Station  
KLDF-CD Class A Station

Corpus Christi, TX

128 KCCX-LP LPTV Station  
K20JT-D LPTV Station  
KYDF-LP LPTV Station  
K29IP-D LPTV Station

Amarillo, TX

131 KAUO-LD LPTV Station

22

---

KLKW-LDLPTV Station  
Lubbock, TX 143K24GP LPTV Station  
KNKC-LD LPTV Station  
Palm Springs, CA 145K21DO-D Class A Station  
Jackson, TN 177WYJJ-LD LPTV Station  
Bowling Green, KY 181WCZU-LDLPTV Station

<sup>(a)</sup>Rankings are based on the relative size of a station's Designated Market Area (DMA) among the 210 generally recognized DAs estimated by Nielsen Media Research (Nielsen) as of December 2018.

### Broadcast Operations

HC2 Broadcasting carries more than 50 networks on its stations, distributing content across the U.S. Broadcasting provides free OTA programming to television viewing audiences in the communities it serves. The programming Broadcasting distributes includes networks targeting shopping, weather, sports and entertainment programming, as well as religious networks and networks targeting select ethnic groups.

### Revenues

For its OTA distribution business, HC2 Broadcasting's principal source of revenues are multi-year leases, which vary in price according to market size and the number of OTA TV homes in a market. HC2 currently earns higher revenues for carriage on Full-Power stations compared to Class A and LPTV stations.

While lease revenues drive HC2 Broadcasting's station group business, the primary source of revenue for Azteca America is the sale of commercial inventory on the Azteca network, digital platforms and licensing of content to streaming services. As such, Azteca America principally relies on national, local and spot advertising sales for revenues and, to a lesser extent, multichannel video programming distributor's (MVPD) retransmission fees. Pricing for advertising sales is based on viewer ratings across the U.S. Sales are handled by a dedicated HC2 Broadcasting/Azteca sales-force in the U.S.

### Strategy

HC2 Broadcasting's strategy includes the following initiatives:

• HC2 Broadcasting is principally designed to be a nationwide OTA distribution platform, targeting the growing number of OTA households in the US. According to Nielsen, these represent 16% of U.S. TV households; As they "lease up" stations around the country, HC2 Broadcasting's principal and growing revenue source will be providing national carriage for content providers under multi-year lease agreements. Pricing lease contracts is in part determined by the signal contour of the broadcast station and the number of OTA TV households in a given market as well as market supply and demand;

• Once all the operating stations are connected to HC2 Broadcasting's cloud-based IP backbone, HC2 Broadcasting's stations can be operated and monitored remotely, allowing for substantial cost savings and operating efficiencies. Recent FCC deregulation in TV broadcasting has eliminated the need for full time employees and studio facilities in markets where HC2 Broadcasting operates Full-Power and Class A stations, thus allowing us to operate these stations remotely at greater cost efficiency;

• As an anchor network tenant, Azteca America will continue to be distributed on the HC2 Broadcasting platform and MVPDs covering 57% of U.S. Hispanic homes;

• HC2 Broadcasting's major focus as HC2 Broadcasting continues to increase HC2 Broadcasting's market footprint and network efficiencies is to attract the highest quality content providers looking for nationwide distribution. With HC2 Broadcasting's national platform and cloud-based infrastructure, HC2 Broadcasting also expects to realize premium pricing for distribution on HC2 Broadcasting's station group; and

HC2 Broadcasting's vision is to capitalize on the opportunities to bring valuable content to more viewers over-the-air and to position itself for the changing media landscape. Additionally, HC2 Broadcasting is well-positioned to take advantage of the technology advances rapidly underway in the industry.

#### New Broadcast TV Technology: ATSC 3.0

In 2017, the FCC approved ATSC 3.0, a next generation broadcast platform, which HC2 Broadcasting believes will bring new opportunities. ATSC 3.0 is an enhancement to the previous broadcast standard, providing mobility, addressability, capacity, and IP connectivity. ATSC 3.0 merges linear and non-TV data services alongside OTA and over-the-top (OTT). Among the additional many emerging opportunities are hyper-local news, weather, and traffic; dynamic ad insertion; geographic and demographic targeted advertising; customizable content; better measurement and analytics; the ability to talk to devices connected to the Internet; flexibility to add streams as needed; an ultra-high definition picture quality with enhanced immersive audio; and connectivity to automobiles. In addition, ATSC 3.0 provides new emergency capabilities including advanced alerting functions which can provide evacuation routes and device wake-up features. All of these features will be available to mobile devices, allowing us to reach viewers wherever they are - including younger audiences that are tied to their mobile screens.

#### Employees

As of December 31, 2018, HC2 Broadcasting employed approximately 51 people across the U.S.

See Note 21. Operating Segment and Related Information for additional detail regarding HC2 Broadcasting's operating segments and financial information by geographic area.

#### Environmental Regulation and Laws

Our operations and properties, including those of DBMG and GMSL, are subject to a wide variety of increasingly complex and stringent foreign, federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations, including those concerning emissions into the air, discharge into waterways, generation, storage, handling, treatment and disposal of waste materials and health and safety of employees. Sanctions for noncompliance may include revocation of permits, corrective action orders, administrative or civil penalties and criminal prosecution. Some environmental laws provide for strict, joint and several liability for remediation of spills and other releases of hazardous substances, as well as damage to natural resources. In addition, companies may be subject to claims alleging personal injury or property damage as a result of alleged exposure to hazardous substances. These laws and regulations may also expose us to liability for the conduct of or conditions caused by others, or for our acts that were in compliance with all applicable laws at the time such acts were performed.

Compliance with federal, state and local provisions regulating the discharge of materials into the environment or relating to the protection of the environment has not had a material impact on our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position. Based on our experience to date, we do not currently anticipate any material adverse effect on our business or consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows as a result of future compliance with existing environmental laws and regulations. However, future events, such as changes in existing laws and regulations or their interpretation, more vigorous enforcement policies of regulatory agencies, or stricter or different interpretations of existing laws and regulations, may require additional expenditures by us, which may be material. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will not incur significant environmental compliance costs in the future.

#### Corporate Information

HC2, a Delaware corporation was incorporated in 1994. The Company's executive offices are located at 450 Park Avenue, 30th Floor, New York, NY, 10022. The Company's telephone number is (212) 235-2690. Our Internet address is [www.hc2.com](http://www.hc2.com). We make available free of charge through our Internet website our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). The information on our website is not a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The information required by this item relating to our executive officers, directors and code of conduct is set forth below. Information relating to beneficial ownership reporting compliance will be set forth in our 2019 Proxy Statement under the caption "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" and is incorporated herein by reference. Information relating to our Audit Committee and Audit Committee Financial Expert will be set forth in our 2019 Proxy Statement under the Caption "Board Committees" and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

The following risk factors and the forward-looking statements elsewhere herein should be read carefully in connection with evaluating the business of the Company and its subsidiaries. A wide range of events and circumstances could materially affect our overall performance, the performance of particular businesses and our results of operations, and therefore, an investment in us is subject to risks and uncertainties. In addition to the important factors affecting specific business operations and the financial results of those operations identified elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the following important factors, among others, could adversely affect our operations. While each risk is



described separately below, some of these risks are interrelated and it is possible that certain risks could trigger the applicability of other risks described below. Also, the risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones that we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us, or that are currently deemed immaterial, could also potentially impair our overall performance, the performance of particular businesses and our results of operations. These risk factors may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time in filings and reports that we file with the SEC in the future.

#### Risks Related to Our Businesses

HC2 is a holding company and its only material assets are its cash in hand, equity interests in its operating subsidiaries and its other investments. As a result, HC2's principal source of revenue and cash flow is distributions from its subsidiaries and its subsidiaries may be limited by law and by contract in making distributions to HC2.

As a holding company, HC2's assets are its cash and cash equivalents, the equity interests in its subsidiaries and other investments. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$6.5 million in cash and cash equivalents at the corporate level at HC2.

HC2's principal source of revenue and cash flow is distributions from its subsidiaries. Thus, its ability to service its debt, including the \$470.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 11.5% Senior Secured Notes due 2021 (the "Secured Notes") and \$55.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.5% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the "Convertible Notes"), and together with the Secured Notes, the "Notes", and to finance future acquisitions is dependent on the ability of its subsidiaries to generate sufficient net income and cash flows to make upstream cash distributions to HC2. HC2's subsidiaries are separate legal entities, and although they may be wholly-owned or controlled by HC2, they have no obligation to make any funds available to HC2, whether in the form of loans, dividends, distributions or otherwise. The ability of HC2's subsidiaries to distribute cash to it are and will remain subject to, among other things, restrictions that are contained in its subsidiaries' financing agreements,

availability of sufficient funds and applicable state laws and regulatory restrictions. For instance, each of DBMG and GMSL are borrowers under credit facilities that restrict their ability to make distributions or loans to HC2. Specifically, DBMG is party to credit agreements that include certain financial covenants that can limit the amount of cash available to make upstream dividend payments to HC2. For additional information, See Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of operations - Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Claims of creditors of our subsidiaries generally will have priority as to the assets of such subsidiaries over our claims and claims of our creditors and stockholders. To the extent the ability of HC2's subsidiaries to distribute dividends or other payments to HC2 could be limited in any way, our ability to grow, pursue business opportunities or make acquisitions that could be beneficial to our businesses, or otherwise fund and conduct our business could be materially limited. In addition, if HC2 depends on distributions and loans from its subsidiaries to make payments on HC2's debt, and if such subsidiaries were unable to distribute or loan money to HC2, HC2 could default on its debt, which would permit the holders of such debt to accelerate the maturity of the debt which may also accelerate the maturity of other debt of ours with cross-default or cross-acceleration provisions.

To service our indebtedness and other obligations, we will require a significant amount of cash.

Our ability to generate cash depends on many factors beyond our control, and any failure to meet our debt service obligations, including under our outstanding indebtedness, and our obligations under our outstanding shares of preferred stock, could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to make payments on and to refinance our indebtedness and outstanding preferred stock and to fund working capital needs and planned capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate cash in the future. This, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, business, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. For a description of our and our subsidiaries indebtedness, see Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and Note 14. Debt Obligations, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements."

If our business does not generate sufficient cash flow from operations or if future borrowings are not available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us and our subsidiaries to pay our indebtedness or make mandatory redemption payments with respect to our outstanding shares of preferred stock, or to fund our other liquidity needs, we may need to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness or redeem the preferred stock, on or before the maturity thereof, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments or seek to raise additional capital, any of which could have a material adverse effect on us.

In addition, we may not be able to effect any of these actions, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Our ability to restructure or refinance our indebtedness or redeem the preferred stock will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of our debt or financings related to the redemption of our preferred stock could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations. The terms of existing or future debt instruments or preferred stock may limit or prevent us from taking any of these actions. In addition, any failure to make scheduled payments of interest and principal on our outstanding indebtedness or dividend payments on our outstanding shares of preferred stock would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness or otherwise raise capital on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our debt service and other obligations, or to refinance or restructure our obligations on commercially reasonable terms or at all, would have an adverse effect, which could be material, on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The agreements governing our indebtedness and Certificate of Designations for our outstanding shares of preferred stock contain various covenants that limit our discretion in the operation of our business and/or require us to meet

financial maintenance tests and other covenants. The failure to comply with such tests and covenants could have a material adverse effect on us.

The agreements governing our indebtedness and the Certificate of Designations for our outstanding shares of preferred stock contain, and any of our other future financing agreements may contain, covenants imposing operating and financial restrictions on our businesses.

The indenture governing the Secured Notes dated November 20, 2018, by and among HC2, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association ("U.S. Bank"), as trustee (the "Secured Indenture"), and the separate indenture governing the Convertible Notes dated November 20, 2018, between HC2 and U.S. Bank, as trustee (the "Convertible Indenture"), contain, and any future indentures may contain various covenants, including those that restrict our ability to, among other things, the ability of the Company, and, in certain cases, the Company's subsidiaries, to incur additional indebtedness; create liens; engage in sale-leaseback transactions; pay dividends or make distributions in respect of capital stock; make certain restricted payments; sell assets; engage in transactions with affiliates; or consolidate or merge with, or sell substantially all of its assets to, another person.

The debt facilities at our subsidiaries contain similar covenants applicable to each respective subsidiary. These covenants may limit our ability to effectively operate our businesses. For example, DBMG has an indemnity agreement with its surety bond provider that also contains covenants on retention of capital and working capital requirements for DBMG, which may limit the amount of dividends DBMG may pay to its stockholders.

In addition, the Secured Indenture requires that we meet certain financial tests, including a collateral coverage ratio and minimum liquidity test. Our ability to satisfy these tests may be affected by factors and events beyond our control, and we may be unable to meet such tests in the future.

Any failure to comply with the restrictions in the agreements governing our indentures, or any agreement governing other indebtedness we could incur, may result in an event of default under those agreements. Such default may allow the creditors to accelerate the related debt, which acceleration may trigger cross-acceleration or cross-default provisions in other debt. If any of these risks were to occur, our business and operations could be materially and adversely affected.

The Certificates of Designation provide the holders of our preferred stock with consent and voting rights with respect to certain of the matters referred to above, in addition to certain corporate governance rights. These restrictions may interfere with our ability to obtain financings or to engage in other business activities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

We have significant indebtedness and other financing arrangements and could incur additional indebtedness and other obligations, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

We have a significant amount of indebtedness and outstanding shares of preferred stock. As of December 31, 2018, our total outstanding indebtedness was \$743.9 million and the accrued value of our outstanding preferred stock was \$26.7 million inclusive of shares held by our Insurance Company which are eliminated in consolidation. We may not generate enough cash flow to satisfy our obligations under such indebtedness and other arrangements. This significant amount of indebtedness poses risks such as risk of inability to repay such indebtedness, as well as:

- increased vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- higher interest expense if interest rates increase on our floating rate borrowings are not effective to mitigate the effects of these increases;
- our Secured Notes are secured by substantially all of HC2's assets and those of certain of HC2's subsidiaries that have guaranteed the Secured Notes, including certain equity interests in our other subsidiaries and other investments, as well as certain intellectual property and trademarks, and those assets cannot be pledged to secure other financings;
- certain assets of our subsidiaries are pledged to secure their indebtedness, and those assets cannot be pledged to secure other financings;
- our having to divert a significant portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness and other arrangements, thereby reducing the availability of cash to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, investments and other general corporate purposes;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing, on terms we find acceptable, if needed, for working capital, capital expenditures, expansion plans and other investments, which may limit our ability to implement our business strategy;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our businesses and the markets in which we operate or to take advantage of market opportunities; and
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt and fewer other outstanding obligations.

In addition, it is possible that we may need to incur additional indebtedness or enter into additional financing arrangements in the future in the ordinary course of business. The terms of the Secured Indenture and our subsidiaries' other financing arrangements allow us to incur additional debt and issue additional shares of preferred stock, subject to certain limitations. If additional indebtedness is incurred or equity is issued, the risks described above could intensify. In addition, our inability to maintain certain leverage ratios could result in acceleration of a portion of our debt obligations and could cause us to be in default if we are unable to repay the accelerated obligations.

We have experienced significant historical, and may experience significant future, operating losses and net losses, which may hinder our ability to meet working capital requirements or service our indebtedness, and we cannot assure you that we will generate sufficient cash flow from operations to meet such requirements or service our indebtedness.

We cannot assure you that we will recognize net income in future periods. If we cannot generate net income or sufficient operating profitability, we may not be able to meet our working capital requirements or service our indebtedness. Our ability to generate sufficient cash for our operations will depend upon, among other things, the future financial and operating performance of our operating business, which will be affected by prevailing economic and related industry conditions and financial, business, regulatory and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. We recognized net income attributable to HC2 of \$155.6 million in 2018, net loss of \$49.7 million in 2017, net loss of \$105.4 million in 2016, and have incurred net losses in prior periods. Our net income in 2018 resulted from a bargain purchase gain, gains on the recapture of certain reinsurance treaties along with the sale of BeneVir.

We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations in an amount sufficient to fund our liquidity needs. If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets and/or seek additional capital or financings. Our ability to obtain future financings will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any financings could be at high interest rates and may require us to comply with covenants in addition to, or more restrictive than, covenants in our current financing documents, which could further restrict our business operations. In the absence of such operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our obligations. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions for fair market value or at all. Furthermore, any proceeds that we could realize from any such disposition may not be adequate to meet our obligations. We recognized cash flows from operating activities of \$341.4 million in 2018, \$6.6 million in 2017, and \$79.1 million in 2016.

We are dependent on certain key personnel, the loss of which may adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations.

HC2 and its operating subsidiaries depend, and will continue to depend in the foreseeable future, on the services of HC2's and our operating subsidiary teams, in particular, our Chief Executive Officer, Philip Falcone, and other key personnel, which may consist of a relatively small number of individuals that possess sales, marketing, engineering, financial, technical and other skills that are critical to the operation of our businesses. The executive management teams that lead our subsidiaries are also highly experienced and possess extensive skills in their relevant industries. The ability to retain key personnel is important to our success and future growth. Competition for these professionals can be intense, and we may not be able to retain and motivate our existing officers and senior employees, and continue to compensate such individuals competitively. The unexpected loss of the services of one or more of these individuals could have a detrimental effect on the financial condition or results of operations of our businesses, and could hinder the ability of such businesses to effectively compete in the various industries in which we operate.

We and our subsidiaries may not be able to attract and/or retain additional skilled personnel.

We may not be able to attract new personnel, including management and technical and sales personnel, necessary for future growth, or replace lost personnel. In particular, the activities of some of our operating subsidiaries, such as GMSL and CGI require personnel with highly specialized skills. Competition for the best personnel in our businesses can be intense. Our financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected if we are unable to attract and/or retain qualified personnel.

We may identify material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting which could adversely affect our ability to report our financial condition and results of operations in a timely and accurate manner.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

In future periods, if the process required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") reveals or we otherwise identify one or more material weaknesses or significant deficiencies, the correction of any such material weakness or significant deficiency could require additional remedial measures including additional personnel which could be costly and time-consuming. If a material weakness exists as of a future period year-end (including a material weakness identified prior to year-end for which there is an insufficient period of time to evaluate and confirm the effectiveness of the corrections or related new procedures), our management will be unable to report favorably as of such future period year-end to the effectiveness of our control over financial reporting. If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective in any future period, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which could have an adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock and potentially subject us to additional and potentially costly litigation and governmental inquiries/investigations.

Fluctuations in the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar and in foreign currencies may adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

We conduct various operations outside the United States, primarily in the United Kingdom. As a result, we face exposure to movements in currency exchange rates. These exposures include but are not limited to:

- re-measurement gains and losses from changes in the value of foreign denominated assets and liabilities;

translation gains and losses on foreign subsidiary financial results that are translated into U.S. dollars, our functional currency, upon consolidation; and  
planning risk related to changes in exchange rates between the time we prepare our annual and quarterly forecasts and when actual results occur.

We face risks related to the impact on foreign trade agreements and relations from the current administration.

Recent changes in the United States federal government have caused uncertainty about the future of trade partnerships and treaties, such as the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA") and the World Trade Organization. The current administration has formally withdrawn the United States from the Trans Pacific Partnership Agreement ("TPPA"). President Trump has also threatened to withdraw the United States from the World Trade Organization, which, if it occurred, could affect tariff rates and other trade terms between the U.S. and its trading partners as well as possibly have material consequences for the global trading system. The current administration has also initiated negotiations with Canada and Mexico aimed at re-negotiating the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA"). The U.S., Mexico, and Canada have reached a preliminary U.S.-Mexico-Canada Agreement ("USMCA") which would replace NAFTA. The USMCA maintains duty-free access for most products and leaves most key provisions of the NAFTA agreement largely intact. The USMCA still requires approval by the U.S. Congress, by Mexico's National Assembly, and by Canada's Parliament before it enters into force. In addition, the USMCA is still undergoing a legal review and, this could result in follow-up negotiations which could lead to modifications of certain provisions. It is uncertain what the outcome of the Congressional approval process, legal review, and any follow-up negotiations will be, but it is possible that revisions to NAFTA or failure to secure Congressional approval could adversely affect the Company's existing production operations in Mexico and the current and future levels of sales and earnings of the Company in all three countries. Furthermore, the current administration has threatened tougher trade terms with China and other countries. The U.S. Administration's assertive trade policies could result in further conflicts with U.S. trading partners, affecting

the Company's supply chains, sourcing, and markets. Foreign countries may impose additional burdens on U.S. companies through the use of local regulations, tariffs or other requirements which could increase our operating costs in those foreign jurisdictions. It remains unclear what additional actions, if any, the current administration will take. If the United States were to materially modify NAFTA or other international trade agreements to which it is a party, or if tariffs were raised on the foreign-sourced goods that we sell, such goods may no longer be available at a commercially attractive price, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Because we face significant competition for acquisition and business opportunities, including from numerous companies with a business plan similar to ours, it may be difficult for us to fully execute our business strategy. Additionally, our subsidiaries also operate in highly competitive industries, limiting their ability to gain or maintain their positions in their respective industries.

We expect to encounter intense competition for acquisition and business opportunities from both strategic investors and other entities having a business objective similar to ours, such as private investors (which may be individuals or investment partnerships), blank check companies, and other entities, domestic and international, competing for the type of businesses that we may acquire. Many of these competitors possess greater technical, human and other resources, or more local industry knowledge, or greater access to capital, than we do, and our financial resources may be relatively limited when contrasted with those of many of these competitors. These factors may place us at a competitive disadvantage in successfully completing future acquisitions and investments.

In addition, while we believe that there are numerous target businesses that we could potentially acquire or invest in, our ability to compete with respect to the acquisition of certain target businesses that are sizable will be limited by our available financial resources. We may need to obtain additional financing in order to consummate future acquisitions and investment opportunities and cannot assure you that any additional financing will be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all, or that the terms of our existing financing arrangements will not limit our ability to do so. This inherent competitive limitation gives others an advantage in pursuing acquisition and investment opportunities.

Furthermore, our subsidiaries also face competition from both traditional and new market entrants that may adversely affect them as well, as discussed below in the risk factors related to DBMG, GMSL, ANG, ICS, the Insurance Company, and HC2 Broadcasting.

Future acquisitions or business opportunities could involve unknown risks that could harm our business and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We are a diversified holding company that owns interests in a number of different businesses. We have in the past, and intend in the future, to acquire businesses or make investments, directly or indirectly through our subsidiaries, that involve unknown risks, some of which will be particular to the industry in which the investment or acquisition targets operate, including risks in industries with which we are not familiar or experienced. There can be no assurance our due diligence investigations will identify every matter that could have a material adverse effect on us or the entities that we may acquire. We may be unable to adequately address the financial, legal and operational risks raised by such investments or acquisitions, especially if we are unfamiliar with the relevant industry, which can lead to significant losses on material investments. The realization of any unknown risks could expose us to unanticipated costs and liabilities and prevent or limit us from realizing the projected benefits of the investments or acquisitions, which could adversely affect our financial condition and liquidity. In addition, our financial condition, results of operations and the ability to service our debt may be adversely impacted depending on the specific risks applicable to any business we invest in or acquire and our ability to address those risks.



We rely on information systems to conduct our businesses, and failure to protect these systems against security breaches and otherwise to implement, integrate, upgrade and maintain such systems in working order could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

The efficient operation of our businesses is dependent on computer hardware and software systems. For instance, HC2 and its subsidiaries rely on information systems to process customer orders, manage inventory and accounts receivable collections, purchase products, manage accounts payable processes, track costs and operations, maintain client relationships and accumulate financial results. Information technology security threats - from user error to cybersecurity attacks designed to gain unauthorized access to our systems, networks and data - are increasing in frequency and sophistication. Cybersecurity attacks may range from random attempts to coordinated and targeted attacks, including sophisticated computer crime and advanced persistent threats. Cybersecurity attacks could also include attacks targeting sensitive data or the security, integrity and/or reliability of the hardware and software installed in products we use. We treat such cybersecurity risks seriously given these threats pose a risk to the security of our systems and networks and the confidentiality, availability and integrity of our data. We devote resources to maintain and regularly update our systems and processes that are designed to protect the security of our computer systems, software, networks and other technology assets against attempts by unauthorized parties to obtain access to confidential information, destroy data, disrupt or degrade service, sabotage systems or cause other damage, and we have implemented certain review and approval procedures internally and with our banks; and have implemented system-wide changes. Despite our implementation of industry-accepted security measures and technology, our information systems are vulnerable to and have been in the past subject to computer viruses, malicious codes, unauthorized access, phishing efforts, denial-of-service attacks and other cyber attacks and we expect to be subject to similar attacks in the future as such attacks become more sophisticated and frequent. Although to date, such attacks have not had a material impact on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity, there

can be no assurance that our cyber-security measures and technology will adequately protect us from these and other risks, including internal and external risks such as natural disasters and power outages and internal risks such as insecure coding and human error. Attacks perpetrated against our information systems could result in loss of assets and critical information, theft of intellectual property or inappropriate disclosure of confidential information and could expose us to remediation costs and reputational damage. In addition, the unexpected or sustained unavailability of the information systems or the failure of these systems to perform as anticipated for any reason, including cyber-security attacks and other intentional hacking, could subject us to legal claims if there is loss, disclosure or misappropriation of or access to our customers' information and could result in service interruptions, safety failures, security violations, regulatory compliance failures, an inability to protect information and assets against intruders, sensitive data being lost or manipulated and could otherwise disrupt our businesses and result in decreased performance, operational difficulties and increased costs, any of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition or liquidity.

We intend to increase our operational size in the future, and may experience difficulties in managing growth.

We have adopted a business strategy that contemplates that we will expand our operations, including future acquisitions or other business opportunities, and as a result, we are required to increase our level of corporate functions, which may include hiring additional personnel to perform such functions and enhancing our information technology systems. Any future growth may increase our corporate operating costs and expenses and impose significant added responsibilities on members of our management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain and integrate additional employees and implement enhanced informational technology systems. Our future financial performance and our ability to compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to manage any future growth effectively.

We may not be able to fully utilize our net operating loss and other tax carryforwards.

Our ability to utilize our NOL and other tax carryforward amounts to reduce taxable income in future years may be limited for various reasons. As a result of the enactment of the TCJA (as defined below), the deduction for NOLs arising in tax years after December 31, 2017, will be limited to 80% of taxable income, although they can be carried forward indefinitely. NOLs that arose prior to the years beginning January 1, 2018 are still subject to the same carryforward periods. In addition, our ability to fully utilize these U.S. tax assets can be adversely affected by "ownership changes" within the meaning of Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). An ownership change is generally defined as a greater than a 50 percentage point increase in equity ownership by "5% shareholders" (as that term is defined for purposes of Sections 382 and 383 of the Code) in any three-year period.

In 2014, substantial acquisitions of our common stock were reported by new beneficial owners on Schedule 13D filings made with the SEC, and we issued shares of our preferred stock, which are convertible into a substantial number of shares of our common stock. During the second quarter of 2014, we completed a Section 382 review. The conclusions of this review indicated that an ownership change had occurred as of May 29, 2014.

As a result of our common stock offering in November 2015 and our purchase of GrayWolf in November 2018, we triggered additional ownership changes, imposing additional limitations on the use of our NOL carryforward amounts. The ownership changes may impact the timing of our ability to use these losses. There can be no assurance that future ownership changes would not further negatively impact our NOL carryforward amounts because any future annual Section 382 limitation will ultimately depend on the value of our equity as determined for these purposes and the amount of unrealized gains immediately prior to such ownership change.

We have restated certain of our financial statements in the past and may be required to do so in the future, which may lead to additional risks and uncertainties, including stockholder litigation and loss of investor confidence.

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP involves making estimates, judgments, interpretations and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and income. These estimates, judgments, interpretations and assumptions are often inherently imprecise or uncertain, and any necessary revisions to prior estimates, judgments, interpretations or assumptions could lead to a restatement of our financial statements. For example, in March 2016, we restated certain of our historical financial statements. Any such restatement or correction may be highly time consuming, may require substantial attention from management and significant accounting costs, may result in adverse regulatory actions by the SEC or NYSE, may result in stockholder litigation, may cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations, and may cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, leading to a decline in our stock price.

Our officers, directors, stockholders and their respective affiliates may have a pecuniary interest in certain transactions in which we are involved, and may also compete with us.

While we have adopted a code of ethics applicable to our officers and directors reasonably designed to promote the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships, we have neither adopted a policy that expressly prohibits our directors, officers, stockholders or affiliates from having a direct or indirect pecuniary interest in any transaction to which we are a party or in which we have an interest nor do we have a policy that expressly prohibits any such persons from engaging for their own account in business activities of the types conducted by us. We have in the past engaged in transactions in which such persons have an interest and, subject to the terms of any applicable covenants in financing arrangements or other agreements we may enter into from time to time, may in the future enter into additional transactions in which such persons have an interest. In addition, such parties may have an interest in certain transactions such as strategic partnerships or joint ventures in which we are involved, and may also compete with us.

In the course of their other business activities, certain of our current and future directors and officers may become aware of business and acquisition opportunities that may be appropriate for presentation to us as well as the other entities with which they are affiliated. Such directors and officers are not required to and may therefore not present otherwise attractive business or acquisition opportunities to us.

Certain of our current and future directors and officers may become aware of business and acquisition opportunities which may be appropriate for presentation to us as well as the other entities with which they are or may be affiliated. Due to those directors' and officers' affiliations with other entities, they may have obligations to present potential business and acquisition opportunities to those entities, which could cause conflicts of interest. Moreover, as permitted by Delaware law, our Certificate of Incorporation contains a provision that renounces our expectation to certain corporate opportunities that are presented to our current and future directors that serve in capacities with other entities. Accordingly, our directors and officers may not present otherwise attractive business or acquisition opportunities to us of which they may become aware.

We may suffer adverse consequences if we are deemed an investment company and we may incur significant costs to avoid investment company status.

We believe we are not an investment company as defined by the Investment Company Act of 1940, and have operated our business in accordance with such view. If the SEC or a court were to disagree with us, we could be required to register as an investment company. This would subject us to disclosure and accounting rules geared toward investment, rather than operating, companies; limit our ability to borrow money, issue options, issue multiple classes of stock and debt, and engage in transactions with affiliates; and require us to undertake significant costs and expenses to meet the disclosure and other regulatory requirements to which we would be subject as a registered investment company.

We are subject to litigation in respect of which we are unable to accurately assess our level of exposure and which, if adversely determined, may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We are currently, and may become in the future, party to legal proceedings that are considered to be either ordinary or routine litigation incidental to our current or prior businesses or not material to our financial position or results of operations. We also are currently, or may become in the future, party to legal proceedings with the potential to be material to our financial position or results of operations. There can be no assurance that we will prevail in any litigation in which we may become involved, or that our insurance coverage will be adequate to cover any potential losses. To the extent that we sustain losses from any pending litigation which are not reserved or otherwise provided for or insured against, our business, results of operations, cash flows and/or financial condition could be materially adversely affected. See Item 3, "Legal Proceedings."

Deterioration of global economic conditions could adversely affect our business.

The global economy and capital and credit markets have experienced exceptional turmoil and upheaval over the past several years. Many major economies worldwide entered significant economic recessions in recent times and continue to experience economic weakness, with the potential for another economic downturn to occur. Ongoing concerns about the systemic impact of potential long-term and widespread recession and potentially prolonged economic recovery, volatile energy costs, fluctuating commodity prices and interest rates, volatile exchange rates, geopolitical issues, the availability, instability in credit markets, cost and terms of credit, consumer and business confidence and demand, a changing financial, regulatory and political environment, and substantially increased unemployment rates have all contributed to increased market volatility and diminished expectations for many established and emerging economies, including those in which we operate. Furthermore, austerity measures that certain countries may agree to as part of any debt crisis or disruptions to major financial trading markets may adversely affect world economic

conditions and have an adverse impact on our business. These general economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our cash flow from operations, results of operations and overall financial condition.

The availability, cost and terms of credit also have been and may continue to be adversely affected by illiquid markets and wider credit spreads. Concern about the stability of the markets generally, and the strength of counterparties specifically, has led many lenders and institutional investors to reduce credit to businesses and consumers. These factors have led to a decrease in spending by businesses and consumers over the past several years, and a corresponding slowdown in global infrastructure spending.

Continued uncertainty in the U.S. and international markets and economies and prolonged stagnation in business and consumer spending may adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition, and the liquidity and financial condition of our customers, including our ability to access capital markets and obtain capital lease financing to meet liquidity needs.

We are subject to risks associated with our international operations.

We operate in international markets, and may in the future consummate additional investments in or acquisitions of foreign businesses. Our international operations are subject to a number of risks, including:

- political conditions and events, including embargo;
- changing regulatory environments, including as a result of Brexit;
- restrictive actions by U.S. and foreign governments;
- the imposition of withholding or other taxes on foreign income, tariffs or restrictions on foreign trade and investment;
- adverse tax consequences;
- limitations on repatriation of earnings and cash;
- currency exchange controls and import/export quotas;

nationalization, expropriation, asset seizure, blockades and blacklisting;  
limitations in the availability, amount or terms of insurance coverage;  
loss of contract rights and inability to adequately enforce contracts;  
political instability, war and civil disturbances or other risks that may limit or disrupt markets, such as terrorist attacks, piracy and kidnapping;  
outbreaks of pandemic diseases or fear of such outbreaks;  
fluctuations in currency exchange rates, hard currency shortages and controls on currency exchange that affect demand for our services and our profitability;  
potential noncompliance with a wide variety of anti-corruption laws and regulations, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (the "FCPA"), and similar non-U.S. laws and regulations, including the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 (the "Bribery Act");  
labor strikes and shortages;  
changes in general economic and political conditions;  
adverse changes in foreign laws or regulatory requirements; and  
different liability standards and legal systems that may be less developed and less predictable than those in the United States.

If we are unable to adequately address these risks, we could lose our ability to operate in certain international markets and our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

The U.S. Departments of Justice, Commerce, Treasury and other agencies and authorities have a broad range of civil and criminal penalties they may seek to impose against companies for violations of export controls, the FCPA, and other federal statutes, sanctions and regulations, including those established by the Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") and, increasingly, similar or more restrictive foreign laws, rules and regulations. By virtue of these laws and regulations, and under laws and regulations in other jurisdictions, including the European Union and the United Kingdom, we may be obliged to limit our business activities, we may incur costs for compliance programs and we may be subject to enforcement actions or penalties for noncompliance.

In recent years, U.S. and foreign governments have increased their oversight and enforcement activities with respect to these laws and we expect the relevant agencies to continue to increase these activities. A violation of these laws, sanctions or regulations could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The Company has compliance policies in place for its employees with respect to FCPA, OFAC, the Bribery Act and similar laws. Our operating subsidiaries also have relevant compliance policies in place for their employees, which are tailored to their operations. However, there can be no assurance that our employees, consultants or agents, or those of our subsidiaries or investees, will not engage in conduct for which we may be held responsible. Violations of the FCPA, the Bribery Act, the rules and regulations established by OFAC and other laws, sanctions or regulations may result in severe criminal or civil penalties, and we may be subject to other liabilities, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Furthermore, significant developments stemming from the change in the U.S. Presidential Administration could have a material adverse effect on us. The U.S. Presidential Administration has expressed antipathy towards existing trade agreements, like NAFTA, and proposed restrictions on free trade generally and significant increases on tariffs on goods imported into the United States, particularly from China. Further changes in U.S. social, political, regulatory and economic conditions or in laws and policies governing foreign trade, manufacturing, development and investment in the territories and countries where we currently develop and sell products, and any negative sentiments towards the United States as a result of such changes, could adversely affect our business. In addition, negative sentiments towards the United States among non-U.S. customers and among non-U.S. employees or prospective employees could adversely affect sales or hiring and retention, respectively.

Due to the fact that we have operations located within the United Kingdom (UK), our business and financial results may be negatively impacted as a result of the UK's planned exit from the European Union (EU), resulting primarily from (a) continued depression in the value of the GBP as compared to the USD; and (b) potential price increases for supplies purchased by our UK businesses from companies located in the EU or elsewhere. These risks would be heightened in the event that the UK and the EU are unable to reach a mutually satisfactory exit agreement before the current deadline of March 29, 2019.

Following the UK's vote to leave the EU in 2016 (commonly referred to as Brexit), the value of the British pound ("GBP") incurred significant fluctuations. Additionally, further actions related to Brexit may occur in the future. If the value of the British Pound Sterling continues to incur similar fluctuations, unfavorable exchange rate changes may negatively affect the value of our operations and businesses located in the UK, as translated to our reporting currency, the USD, in accordance with US GAAP, which may impact the revenue and earnings we report. For more information with respect to Exchange Rate risk applicable to us, please see Part 2 Item 7A. "Market Risk Disclosures" elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Continued fluctuations in the GBP may also result in the imposition of price adjustments by EU-based suppliers to our UK businesses, as those suppliers seek to compensate for the changes in value of the GBP as compared to the Euro. In addition, a so-called "Hard Brexit," where no formal agreement is made between the EU and UK prior to the UK's exit, could result in a continued deflation of the British Pound Sterling; additional increases in prices, fees, taxes or tariffs applicable to goods that are bought and sold between the UK and Europe, and a negative impact on end markets in the UK as a result of declines in consumer sentiment or decreased immigration rates into the UK. Any of these results could have a material adverse effect on the business, revenues and financial condition of our UK and European operations.

We may be required to expend substantial sums in order to bring the companies we have acquired or may acquire in the future, into compliance with the various reporting requirements applicable to public companies and/or to prepare required financial statements, and such efforts may harm our operating results or be unsuccessful altogether.

The "Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires our management to assess the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting for the companies we acquire and our external auditor to attest to, and report on the internal control over financial reporting, for these companies. In order to comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we will need to implement or enhance internal control over financial reporting at acquired companies and evaluate the internal controls. We do not conduct a formal evaluation of companies' internal control over financial reporting prior to an acquisition. We may be required to hire additional staff and incur substantial costs to implement the necessary new internal controls at the companies we acquire. Any failure to implement required internal controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm our operating results or increase the risk of material weaknesses in internal controls, which could, if not remediated, adversely affect our ability to report our financial condition and results of operations in a timely and accurate manner.

We face certain risks associated with the acquisition or disposition of businesses and lack of control over certain of our investments.

In pursuing our corporate strategy, we may acquire, dispose of or exit businesses or reorganize existing investments. The success of this strategy is dependent upon our ability to identify appropriate opportunities, negotiate transactions on favorable terms and ultimately complete such transactions.

In the course of our acquisitions, we may not acquire 100% ownership of certain of our operating subsidiaries or we may face delays in completing certain acquisitions, including in acquiring full ownership of certain of our operating companies. Once we complete acquisitions or reorganizations there can be no assurance that we will realize the anticipated benefits of any transaction, including revenue growth, operational efficiencies or expected synergies. If we fail to recognize some or all of the strategic benefits and synergies expected from a transaction, goodwill and intangible assets may be impaired in future periods. The negotiations associated with the acquisition and disposition of businesses could also disrupt our ongoing business, distract management and employees or increase our expenses.

In addition, we may not be able to integrate acquisitions successfully and we could incur or assume unknown or unanticipated liabilities or contingencies, which may impact our results of operations. If we dispose of or otherwise exit certain businesses, there can be no assurance that we will not incur certain disposition related charges, or that we will be able to reduce overhead related to the divested assets.

In the ordinary course of our business, we evaluate the potential disposition of assets and businesses that may no longer help us meet our objectives or that no longer fit with our broader strategy. When we decide to sell assets or a business, we may encounter difficulty in finding buyers or alternative exit strategies on acceptable terms in a timely manner, which could delay the accomplishment of our strategic objectives, or we may dispose of a business at a price or on terms which are less than we had anticipated. In addition, there is a risk that we sell a business whose subsequent performance exceeds our expectations, in which case our decision would have potentially sacrificed enterprise value.

In addition to the risks described above, acquisitions are accompanied by a number of inherent risks, including, without limitation, the following:

- the difficulty of integrating acquired products, services or operations;
- difficulties in maintaining uniform standards, controls, procedures and policies;



the potential impairment of relationships with employees and customers as a result of any integration of new management personnel;  
difficulties in disposing of the excess or idle facilities of an acquired company or business and expenses in maintaining such facilities; and  
the effect of and potential expenses under the labor, environmental and other laws and regulations of various jurisdictions to which the business acquired is subject.

We also own a minority interest in a number of entities, such as MediBeacon and Triple Ring Technologies, Inc., over which we do not exercise, or have only limited, management control and we are therefore unable to direct or manage the business to realize the anticipated benefits that we can achieve through full integration.

We have incurred substantial costs in connection with our prior acquisitions and expect to incur substantial costs in connection with any other transaction we complete in the future, which may increase our indebtedness or reduce the amount of our available cash and could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

We have incurred substantial costs in connection with our prior acquisitions and expect to incur substantial costs in connection with any other transactions we complete in the future. These costs may increase our indebtedness or reduce the amount of cash otherwise available to us for acquisitions, business opportunities and other corporate purposes. There is no assurance that the actual costs associated with any such acquisitions will not exceed our estimates. Once an acquisition is consummated, we may continue to incur additional material charges reflecting additional costs associated with our investments and the integration of HC2 and our subsidiaries' acquisitions in fiscal quarters subsequent to the quarter in which such investments and acquisitions were consummated.

Our development stage companies may never produce revenues or income.

We have made investments in and own a majority stake in a number of development stage companies, primarily in our Life Sciences segment. Each of these companies is at an early stage of development and is subject to all business risks associated with a new enterprise, including constraints on their financial and personnel resources, lack of established credit, the need to establish meaningful and beneficial vendor and customer relationships and uncertainties regarding product development and future revenues. We anticipate that many of these companies will continue to incur substantial additional operating losses for at least the next several years and expect their losses to increase as research and development efforts expand. There can be no assurance as to when or whether any of these companies will be able to develop significant sources of revenue or that any of their respective operations will become profitable, even if any of them is able to commercialize any products. As a result, we may not realize any returns on our investments in these companies, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition or liquidity.

We could consume resources in researching acquisitions, business opportunities or financings and capital market transactions that are not consummated, which could materially adversely affect subsequent attempts to locate and acquire or invest in another business.

We anticipate that the investigation of each specific acquisition or business opportunity and the negotiation, drafting and execution of relevant agreements, disclosure documents and other instruments with respect to such transaction will require substantial management time and attention and substantial costs for financial advisors, accountants, attorneys and other advisors. If a decision is made not to consummate a specific acquisition, business opportunity or financing and capital market transaction, the costs incurred up to that point for the proposed transaction likely would not be recoverable. Furthermore, even if an agreement is reached relating to a specific acquisition, investment target or financing, we may fail to consummate the investment or acquisition for any number of reasons, including those beyond our control. Any such event could consume significant management time and result in a loss to us of the related costs incurred, which could adversely affect our financial position and our ability to consummate other acquisitions and investments.

There may be tax consequences associated with our acquisition, investment, holding and disposition of target companies and assets.

We may incur significant taxes in connection with effecting acquisitions of, or investments in, holding, receiving payments from, operating or disposing of target companies and assets. Our decision to make a particular acquisition, sell a particular asset or increase or decrease a particular investment may be based on considerations other than the timing and amount of taxes owed as a result thereof. We remain liable for certain tax obligations of certain disposed companies, and we may be required to make material payments in connection therewith.

Our participation in current or any future joint investment could be adversely affected by our lack of sole decision-making authority, our reliance on a partner's financial condition and disputes between us and the relevant partners.

We have, indirectly through our subsidiaries, formed joint ventures, and may in the future engage in similar joint ventures with third parties. For example, GMSL operates various joint ventures outside of the United States. In such circumstances, we may not be in a position to exercise significant decision-making authority if we do not own a substantial majority of the equity interests of such joint venture or otherwise have contractual rights entitling us to exercise such authority. These ventures may involve risks not present were a third party not involved, including the possibility that partners might become insolvent or fail to fund their share of required capital contributions. In addition, partners may have economic or other business interests or goals that are inconsistent with our business interests or goals, and may be in a position to take actions contrary to our policies or objectives. Disputes between us

and partners may result in litigation or arbitration that would increase our costs and expenses and divert a substantial amount of management's time and effort away from our businesses. We may also, in certain circumstances, be liable for the actions of our third-party partners which could have a material adverse effect on us.

We and our subsidiaries rely on trademark, copyright, trade secret, contractual restrictions and patent rights to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights and if these rights are impaired, then our ability to generate revenue and our competitive position may be harmed.

If we fail to protect our intellectual property rights adequately, our competitors might gain access to our technology, and our business might be harmed. In addition, defending our intellectual property rights might entail significant expense. Any of our trademarks or other intellectual property rights may be challenged by others or invalidated through administrative process or litigation. While we have some U.S. patents and pending U.S. patent applications, we may be unable to obtain patent protection for the technology covered in our patent applications. In addition, our existing patents and any patents issued in the future may not provide us with competitive advantages, or may be successfully challenged by third parties. Furthermore, legal standards relating to the validity, enforceability and scope of protection of intellectual property rights are uncertain. Effective patent, trademark, copyright and trade secret protection may not be available to us in every country in which we operate. The laws of some foreign countries may not be as protective of intellectual property rights as those in the U.S., and mechanisms for enforcement of intellectual property rights may be inadequate. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may be unable to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our intellectual property. In addition, some of our operating subsidiaries may use trademarks which have not been registered and may be more difficult to protect.

We might be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights. We may initiate claims or litigation against third parties for infringement of our proprietary rights or to establish the validity of our proprietary rights. Any litigation, whether or not it is resolved in our favor, could result in significant expense to us and divert the efforts of our technical and management personnel.

We may issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock, which could dilute the interests of our stockholders and present other risks.

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), authorizes the issuance of up to 80,000,000 shares of common stock and 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock.

As of December 31, 2017, HC2 has 45,391,397 issued and 44,907,818 outstanding shares of its common stock, and 26,500 shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding inclusive of shares held by our Insurance Company which are eliminated in consolidation. However, the Certificate of Incorporation authorizes our board of directors (the "HC2 Board of Directors"), from time to time, subject to limitations prescribed by law and any consent rights granted to holders of outstanding shares of preferred stock, to issue additional shares of preferred stock having rights that are senior to those afforded to the holders of our common stock. We also have reserved shares of common stock for issuance pursuant to our broad-based equity incentive plans, upon exercise of stock options and other equity-based awards granted thereunder, and pursuant to other equity compensation arrangements.

We may issue shares of common stock or additional shares of preferred stock to raise additional capital, to complete a business combination or other acquisition, to capitalize new businesses or new or existing businesses of our operating subsidiaries or pursuant to other employee incentive plans, any of which could dilute the interests of our stockholders and present other risks.

The issuance of additional shares of common stock or preferred stock may, among other things:

- significantly dilute the equity interest and voting power of all other stockholders;
- subordinate the rights of holders of our outstanding common stock and/or preferred stock if preferred stock is issued with rights senior to those afforded to holders of our common stock and/or preferred stock;
- trigger an adjustment to the price at which all or a portion of our outstanding preferred stock converts into our common stock, if such stock is issued at a price lower than the then-applicable conversion price;
- entitle our existing holders of preferred stock to purchase a portion of such issuance to maintain their ownership percentage, subject to certain exceptions;
- call for us to make dividend or other payments not available to the holders of our common stock; and
- cause a change in control of our company if a substantial number of shares of our common stock are issued and/or if additional shares of preferred stock having substantial voting rights are issued.

The issuance of additional shares of common stock or preferred stock, or perceptions in the market that such issuances could occur, may also adversely affect the prevailing market price of our outstanding common stock and impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities.

Conversion of the Convertible Notes will dilute the ownership interest of existing stockholders, including holders who had previously converted their Convertible Notes, or may otherwise depress the market price of our common stock.

The conversion of some or all of HC2's Convertible Notes will dilute the ownership interests of existing stockholders. Any sales in the public market of the shares of our common stock issuable upon such conversion could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock. In addition, the existence of the Convertible Notes may encourage short selling by market participants because the conversion of the notes could be used to satisfy short positions, or anticipated conversion of the notes into shares of our common stock could depress the market price of our common stock.

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock by holders of our preferred stock or other significant stockholders may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

As of December 31, 2018, the holders of our outstanding preferred stock had certain rights to convert their Preferred Stock into approximately 3.5 million shares of our common stock, excluding shares owned by our Insurance Company, which are eliminated in consolidation.

Pursuant to a second amended and restated registration rights agreement, dated January 5, 2015, entered into in connection with the issuance of the preferred stock (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), we have granted registration rights to the purchasers of our preferred stock and certain of their transferees with respect to HC2 common stock held by them and common stock underlying the preferred stock. This Registration Rights Agreement allows these holders, subject to certain conditions, to require us to register the sale of their shares under the federal securities laws. Furthermore, the shares of our common stock held by these holders, as well as other significant stockholders, may be sold into the public market under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock into the public market whether by holders of the preferred stock, by other holders of substantial amounts of our common stock or by us, or perceptions in the market that such sales could occur, may adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities.

Price fluctuations in our common stock could result from general market and economic conditions and a variety of other factors.

The trading price of our common stock may be highly volatile and could be subject to fluctuations in response to a number of factors beyond our control, including:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our results of operations and the performance of our competitors;
- reaction of the market to our announcement of any future acquisitions or investments;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements and our filings with the SEC;
- changes in general economic conditions; and
- actions of our equity investors, including sales of our common stock by significant stockholders.

Delaware law and our charter documents contain provisions that could discourage or prevent a potential takeover, even if such a transaction would be beneficial to our stockholders.

Some provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or acquisition that a stockholder may consider favorable. These include provisions:

- authorizing a board of directors to issue preferred stock;
- prohibiting cumulative voting in the election of directors;
- limiting the persons who may call special meetings of stockholders;
- prohibiting stockholder actions by written consent;
- creating a classified board of directors pursuant to which our directors are elected for staggered three-year terms;
- permitting the board of directors to increase the size of the board and to fill vacancies;
- requiring a super-majority vote of our stockholders to amend our bylaws and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation; and
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on by stockholders at stockholder meetings.

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law which limit the right of a corporation to engage in a business combination with a holder of 15 percent or more of the corporation's outstanding voting securities, or certain affiliated persons. We do not currently have a stockholder rights plan in place.

Although we believe that these charter and bylaw provisions, and provisions of Delaware law, provide an opportunity for the board to assure that our stockholders realize full value for their investment, they could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control, even under circumstances that some stockholders may consider beneficial.

#### Risks Related to American Natural Gas

The adoption, modification or repeal in environmental, tax, government regulations, and other programs and incentives that encourage the use of clean fuel and alternative vehicles, may impact our business.

Programs and regulations that have the effect of encouraging the use of CNG as a vehicle fuel are subject to change, and could expire or be repealed or amended as a result of changes in federal, state or local political, social or economic conditions. In particular, the AFETC provided a tax credit worth \$0.50 per gasoline gallon equivalent of compressed natural gas, or diesel gallon equivalent of liquefied natural gas, which our subsidiary ANG claimed for a portion of its fuel sales each year. The AFETC tax credit has been used as an incentive for fleet operators to adopt natural gas vehicles, as it helped offset the incremental cost of a natural gas vehicle versus a similar gas- or diesel-powered version. The termination, modification or repeal of federal, state and local government tax credits, rebates, grants and similar programs and incentives that promote the use of CNG as a vehicle fuel and various

government programs that make available grant funds for the purchase and construction of natural gas vehicles and stations may have an adverse impact on our business. As of the date of this filing, the U.S. Congress did pass its omnibus budget for 2019, however, the AFETC has yet to be approved for 2018 and 2019.

Demand for natural gas vehicles may decline with advances in other alternative technologies and fuels, or with improvements in gasoline, diesel or hybrid engines.

The market for CNG vehicles may diminish with technological advances in gasoline, diesel or other alternative fuels that may be considered more cost-effective or otherwise more advantageous than CNG. Operators may perceive an inability to timely recover the additional costs of natural gas vehicles if CNG fuel is not offered at a lower price than gasoline and diesel. In addition, the adoption of CNG as a fuel for vehicle may be slowed or limited if the low prices and over-supply of gasoline and diesel continue or deteriorate further or if natural gas prices increases without corresponding increases in prices of gasoline and diesel. Advances or improvements in fuel efficiency also may offer more economical choice and deter consumers to convert their vehicles to natural gas. Growth in the use of electric commercial vehicles likewise may reduce demand for natural gas vehicles and renewable diesel, hydrogen and other alternative fuels may prove to be more economical alternatives to gasoline and diesel than natural gas, which could have an adverse impact on our business.

If there are advances in other alternative vehicle fuels or technologies, or if there are improvements in gasoline, diesel or hybrid engines, demand for natural gas vehicles may decline.

Technological advances in the production, delivery and use of gasoline, diesel or other alternative fuels that are, or are perceived to be, cleaner, more cost-effective, more readily available or otherwise more attractive than CNG, may slow or limit adoption of natural gas vehicles. For example, advances in gasoline and diesel engine technology, including efficiency improvements and further development of hybrid engines, may offer a cleaner, more cost-effective option and make fleet customers less likely to convert their vehicles to natural gas. Additionally, technological advances related to ethanol or biodiesel, which are used as an additive to, or substitute for gasoline and diesel fuel, may slow the need to diversify fuels and affect the growth of the natural gas vehicle fuel market.

Further, use of electric commercial vehicles, or the perception that such vehicles may soon be widely available and provide satisfactory performance at an acceptable cost, may reduce demand for natural gas vehicles. In addition, renewable diesel, hydrogen and other alternative fuels may prove to be cleaner, more cost-effective alternatives to gasoline and diesel than natural gas. Advances in technology that reduce demand for natural gas as a vehicle fuel or the failure of natural gas vehicle technology to advance at an equal pace could slow or curtail the growth of natural gas vehicle purchases or conversions, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

Increases, decreases and general volatility in oil, gasoline, diesel and natural gas prices could adversely affect our business.

In recent years, the prices of oil, gasoline, diesel and natural gas have been volatile, and this volatility may continue. Additionally, prices for crude oil in recent years have been low, due in part to over-production and increased supply without a corresponding increase in demand. Market adoption of CNG (which can be delivered in the form of CNG) as vehicle fuels could be slowed or limited if the low prices and over-supply of gasoline and diesel, today's most prevalent and conventional vehicle fuels, continue or worsen, or if the price of natural gas increases without equal and corresponding increases in prices of gasoline and diesel. Any of these circumstances could decrease the market's perception of a need for alternative vehicle fuels generally and could cause the success or perceived success of our industry and our business to materially suffer. In addition, low gasoline and diesel prices contribute to the differential between the cost of natural gas vehicles and gasoline or diesel-powered vehicles. Generally, natural gas vehicles cost more initially than gasoline or diesel powered vehicles, as the components needed for a vehicle to use natural gas add to the vehicle's base cost. Operators seek to recover the additional costs of acquiring or converting to natural gas vehicles over time through the lower costs of fueling natural gas vehicles; however, operators may perceive an inability to timely recover these additional costs if we do not offer CNG fuel at prices lower than gasoline and diesel. Our ability to offer our customers an attractive pricing advantage for CNG and maintain an acceptable margin on our sales becomes more difficult if prices of gasoline and diesel decrease or if prices of natural gas increase. These pricing conditions exacerbate the cost differential between natural gas vehicles and gasoline or diesel powered vehicles, which may lead operators to delay or refrain from purchasing or converting to natural gas vehicles at all. Any of these outcomes would decrease our potential customer base and harm our business prospects. Further, fluctuations in natural gas prices affect the cost to us of the natural gas commodity. High natural gas prices adversely impact our operating margins in cases where we cannot pass the increased costs through to our customers. Conversely, lower natural gas prices reduce our revenue in cases where the commodity cost is passed through to our customers. As a result, these fluctuations in natural gas prices can have a significant and adverse impact on our operating results.

Factors that can cause fluctuations in gasoline, diesel and natural gas prices include, among others, changes in supply and availability of crude oil and natural gas, government regulations and political conditions, inventory levels, consumer demand, price and availability of other alternative fuels, weather conditions, negative publicity surrounding drilling, production or importing techniques and methods for oil or natural gas, economic conditions and the price of foreign imports.



With respect to natural gas supply and use as a vehicle fuel, there have been recent efforts to place new regulatory requirements on the production of natural gas by hydraulic fracturing of shale gas reservoirs and other means and on transporting, dispensing and using natural gas. Hydraulic fracturing and horizontal drilling techniques have resulted in a substantial increase in the proven natural gas reserves in the United States. Any changes in regulations that make it more expensive or unprofitable to produce natural gas through these techniques or others, as well as any changes to the regulations relating to transporting, dispensing or using natural gas, could lead to increased natural gas prices.

If pricing conditions worsen, or if all or some combination of factors causing further volatility in natural gas, oil and diesel prices were to occur, our business and our industry would be materially harmed.

Automobile and engine manufacturers currently produce few originally manufactured natural gas vehicles and engines for the markets in which ANG participates, which may adversely impact the adoption of CNG as a vehicle fuel.

Limited availability of natural gas vehicles and engine sizes of such vehicles restricts their wide scale introduction and narrows ANG's potential customer base. This, in turn, has a limiting effect on the results of operations. Due to the limited supply of natural gas vehicles, ANG's ability to promote certain of the services contemplated by ANG's business plan may be restricted, even if there is demand.

ANG faces intense competition from oil and gas companies, retail fuel providers, industrial gas companies, natural gas utilities, and other organizations that have far greater resources and brand awareness than ANG has.

A significant number of established businesses, including oil and gas companies, natural gas utilities, industrial gas companies, station owners and other organizations have entered, or are planning to enter, the natural gas fuels market. Many of these current and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, marketing, research and other resources than ANG. Natural gas utilities continue to own and operate natural gas fueling stations. Utilities in Michigan, Illinois, New Jersey, North Carolina and Georgia have also recently made efforts to invest in the natural gas vehicle fuel space. ANG expects competition to intensify in the near term in the market for natural gas vehicle fuel as the use of natural gas vehicles and the demand for natural gas vehicle fuel increases. Increased competition will lead to amplified pricing pressure, reduced operating margins and fewer expansion opportunities. ANG's failure to compete successfully would adversely affect ANG's business and financial results, even if ANG is successful in implementing its business plan.

The infrastructure to support gasoline and diesel consumption is vastly more developed than the infrastructure for natural gas vehicle fuels.

Gasoline and diesel fueling stations and service infrastructure are widely available in the United States. For natural gas vehicle fuels to achieve more widespread use in the United States, they will require a promotional and educational effort and the development and supply of more natural gas vehicles and fueling stations. This will require significant continued effort by us, as well as government and clean air groups. In addition, ANG may face resistance from oil companies and other vehicle fuel companies.

#### Risks Related to the Insurance Segment

Our acquisitions of the Insurance Companies are subject to certain post-closing adjustments.

In December 2015, pursuant to the SPA between us, Great American Financial Resources, Inc. ("GAFRI") and Continental General Corp. ("CGC," and together with Great American, the "Seller Parties"), we purchased all of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of UTA and CGI, as well as all assets owned by the Seller Parties or their affiliates that are used exclusively or primarily in the business of the Insurance Companies, subject to certain exceptions. On December 31, 2016, UTA merged into and with CGI, with CGI being the survivor ("Merger").

Pursuant to the purchase agreement, the Company also agreed to pay to the Seller Parties, on an annual basis with respect to the years 2015 through 2019, the amount, if any, by which the Insurance Companies' cash flow testing and premium deficiency reserves decrease from the amount of such reserves as of December 31, 2014, up to \$13.0 million. The balance is calculated based on the annual fluctuation of the statutory cash flow testing and premium deficiency reserves following each of the Insurance Companies' filings with its domiciliary insurance regulator of its annual statutory statements for each calendar year ending December 31, 2015 through and including December 31, 2019. The Company did not set up a contingent liability at acquisition primarily due to the following factors: (i) reduced confidence that treasury rates will increase to historical averages over the near term; (ii) uncertainty around future operating expenses historically performed by the Seller Parties; and (iii) the increase in the premium deficiency reserve as reported at December 31, 2015 of approximately \$8.0 million. Because the balance is cumulative over the period at issue, a decrease of approximately \$8.0 million is required before any obligation existed to the Seller Parties under the earn-out).

On August 9, 2018, CGI completed the acquisition of KMG America Corporation ("KMG"), the parent company of Kanawha Insurance Company ("KIC"), Humana's long-term care insurance subsidiary for consideration of ten thousand dollars.

As a condition to the approval of the Acquisition by the South Carolina Department of Insurance, CGI agreed to redomesticate KIC from South Carolina to Texas and simultaneously merge KIC with and into CGI, with CGI surviving (the "Merger"), and to maintain a risk-based capital ratio of no less than 450 percent for two years following the closing. Similarly, CGI agreed with the Texas Commissioner of Insurance that it will maintain a total adjusted capital to authorized control risk-based capital level of no less than 450 percent for two years from the date of the Merger and of no less than 400 percent for the subsequent three years.

If our Insurance segment is unable to retain, attract and motivate qualified employees, its results of operations and financial condition may be adversely impacted and it may incur additional costs to recruit replacement and additional personnel.

Our Insurance segment is highly dependent on its senior management team and other key personnel for the operation and development of its business. Our Insurance segment faces intense competition in retaining and attracting key employees including actuarial, finance, legal, risk, compliance and other professionals.

CGI comprises the core of our insurance business segment. Our Insurance segment will endeavor to retain key personnel we believe are necessary for the success of the business. As we do not currently have substantial insurance company holdings, we also expect that our Insurance segment will add headcount as we continue to fill out the platform and grow the Insurance segment.

Any failure to attract and retain key members of our Insurance segment's management team or other key personnel going forward could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The amount of statutory capital our Insurance segment has and the amount of statutory capital that it must hold to maintain its financial strength and meet other requirements can vary significantly from time to time and is sensitive to a number of factors outside of our Insurance segment's control.

Our Insurance segment is subject to regulations that provide minimum capitalization requirements based on risk-based capital ("RBC") formulas for life and health insurance companies. The RBC formula for life and health insurance companies establishes capital requirements relating to insurance, business, asset, interest rate, and certain other risks.

In any particular year, statutory surplus amounts and RBC ratios may increase or decrease depending on a variety of factors, including the following: the amount of statutory income or losses generated by our Insurance segment (which are sensitive to equity market and credit market conditions), the amount of additional capital our Insurance segment must hold to support business growth, changes in reserve requirements applicable to our Insurance segment, our Insurance segment's ability to secure capital market solutions to provide reserve relief, changes in equity market levels, the value of certain fixed-income and equity securities in its investment portfolio, the credit ratings of investments held in its portfolio, changes in interest rates, credit market volatility, changes in consumer behavior, as well as changes to the National Association of Insurance Commissioners' ("NAIC") RBC formula. Many of these factors are outside of our Insurance segment's control. The financial strength of our Insurance segment is significantly influenced by its statutory surplus amounts and capital adequacy ratios.

Additionally, in connection with the consummation of the acquisition of CGI and UTA and as updated by the Merger of such entities, the Company agreed with the TDOI that, for five years following the closing of the transaction, it will contribute to CGI cash or marketable securities acceptable to the TDOI to the extent required for CGI's total adjusted capital to be not less than 400% of CGI's authorized control level risk-based capital (each as defined under Texas law and reported in CGI's statutory statements filed with the TDOI). Any such contributions could affect HC2's liquidity.

Our Insurance segment's results and financial condition may be negatively affected should actual performance differ from management's assumptions and estimates.

Our Insurance segment makes certain assumptions and estimates regarding mortality, morbidity (i.e., frequency and severity of claims, including claim termination rates and benefit utilization rates), health care experience (including type of care and cost of care), persistency (i.e., the probability that a policy or contract will remain in-force from one period to the next), future premium increases, expenses, interest rates, tax liability, business mix, frequency of claims, contingent liabilities, investment performance and other factors related to its business and anticipated results. The long-term profitability of our Insurance segment's insurance products depends upon how our Insurance segment's actual experience compares with its pricing and valuation assumptions and estimates. For example, if morbidity rates are higher than underlying pricing assumptions, our Insurance segment could be required to make greater payments under its long-term care insurance policies than currently projected, and such amounts could be significant. Likewise, if mortality rates are lower than our Insurance segment's pricing assumptions, our Insurance segment could be required to make greater payments and thus establish additional reserves under both its long-term care insurance policies and annuity contracts and such amounts could be significant. Conversely, if mortality rates are higher than our Insurance segment's pricing and valuation assumptions, our Insurance segment could be required to make greater payments under its life insurance policies than currently projected.

The above-described assumptions and estimates incorporate assumptions about many factors, none of which can be predicted with certainty. Our Insurance segment's actual experiences, as well as changes in estimates, are used to prepare our Insurance segment's consolidated statements of operations. To the extent our Insurance segment's actual experience and changes in estimates differ from original estimates, our Insurance segment's business, operations and financial condition may be materially adversely affected.

The calculations our Insurance segment uses to estimate various components of its balance sheet and consolidated statements of operations are necessarily complex and involve analyzing and interpreting large quantities of data. Our Insurance segment currently employs various techniques for such calculations including engaging third-party studies and from time to time will develop and implement more sophisticated administrative systems and procedures capable of facilitating the calculation of more precise estimates.

However, assumptions and estimates involve judgment, and by their nature are imprecise and subject to changes and revisions over time. Accordingly, our Insurance segment's results may be adversely affected from time to time, by actual results differing from assumptions, by changes in estimates, and by changes resulting from implementing more sophisticated administrative systems and procedures that facilitate the calculation of more precise estimates.

If our Insurance segment's reserves for future policy claims are inadequate as a result of deviations from management's assumptions and estimates or other reasons, our Insurance segment may be required to increase reserves, which could have a material adverse effect on its results of operations and financial condition.

Our Insurance segment calculates and maintains reserves for estimated future payments of claims to policyholders and contract holders in accordance with U.S. GAAP and statutory accounting practices. These reserves are released as those future obligations are paid, experience changes or policies lapse. The reserves reflect estimates and actuarial assumptions with regard to future experience. These estimates and actuarial assumptions involve the exercise of significant judgment. Our Insurance segment's future financial results depend significantly on the extent to which actual future experience is consistent with the assumptions and methodologies used in pricing our Insurance segment's insurance products and calculating reserves. Small changes in assumptions or small deviations of actual experience from assumptions can have material impacts on reserves, results of operations and financial condition.

Because these factors are not known in advance and have the potential to change over time, they are difficult to accurately predict and inherently uncertain, which means that our Insurance segment cannot determine with precision the ultimate amounts it will pay for actual claims or the timing of those payments. In addition, our Insurance segment includes assumptions for anticipated (but not yet filed) future premium rate increases in its determination of loss recognition testing of long-term care insurance reserves under U.S. GAAP and asset adequacy testing of statutory long-term care insurance reserves. Our Insurance segment may not be able to realize these anticipated results in the future as a result of its inability to obtain required regulatory approvals or other factors. In this event, our Insurance segment would have to increase its long-term care insurance reserves by amounts that could be material. Moreover, our Insurance segment may not be able to mitigate the impact of unexpected adverse experience by increasing premiums and/or other charges to policyholders (when it has the right to do so) or alternatively by reducing benefits.

The risk that our Insurance segment's claims experience may differ significantly from its pricing assumptions is significant for its long-term care insurance products. Long-term care insurance policies provide for long-duration coverage and, therefore, actual claims experience will emerge over many years after pricing and locked-in valuation assumptions have been established. For example, changes in the economy, socio-demographics, behavioral trends (e.g., location of care and level of benefit use) and medical advances, among other factors, may have a material adverse impact on future loss trends. Moreover, long-term care insurance does not have as extensive of a claims experience history as life insurance, and as a result, our Insurance segment's ability to forecast future claim costs for long-term care insurance is more limited than for life insurance.

For long-duration contracts (such as long-term care policies), loss recognition occurs when, based on current expectations as of the measurement date, the existing contract liabilities plus the present value of future premiums (including reasonably expected rate increases) are not expected to cover the present value of future claims payments, related settlement and maintenance costs, and unamortized acquisition costs. Our Insurance segment regularly reviews its reserves and associated assumptions as part of its ongoing assessment of business performance and risks. If our Insurance segment concludes that its reserves are insufficient to cover actual or expected policy and contract benefits and claim payments as a result of changes in experience, assumptions or otherwise, our Insurance segment would be required to increase its reserves and incur charges in the period in which such determination is made. The amounts of such increases may be significant and thus could materially adversely affect our Insurance segment's results of operations and financial condition and may require additional capital in our Insurance segment's businesses.

Insurers that have issued or reinsured long-term care insurance policies have recognized, and may recognize in the future, substantial losses in order to strengthen reserves for liabilities to policyholders in respect of such policies. Such losses may be due to the effect of changes in assumptions of future investment yields, changes in claims, expense, persistency assumptions or other factors. Our Insurance segment is subject to similar risks that adverse changes in any of its reserve assumptions in future periods could result in additional loss recognition in respect of its business.

Our Insurance segment's inability to increase premiums on in-force long-term care insurance policies by sufficient amounts or in a timely manner may adversely affect our Insurance segment's results of operations and financial condition.

The success of our Insurance segment's strategy for its run-off long-term care insurance business assumes our Insurance segment's ability to obtain significant price increases, as warranted and actuarially justified based on its experience on its in-force block of long-term care insurance policies. The adequacy of our Insurance segment's current long-term care insurance reserves also depends significantly on this assumption and our Insurance segment's ability to successfully execute its in-force management plan through increased premiums as anticipated.

Although the terms of our Insurance segment's long-term care insurance policies permit our Insurance segment to increase premiums during the premium-paying period, these increases generally require regulatory approval, which often have long lead times to obtain and may not be obtained in all relevant jurisdictions or for the full amounts requested. In addition, some states are considering adopting long-term care insurance rate increase legislation, which would further limit increases in long-term care insurance premium rates, beyond the rate stability legislation previously adopted in certain states.

Such long-term care insurance rate increase legislation would adversely impact our Insurance segment's ability to achieve anticipated rate increases. Our Insurance segment can neither predict how policyholders, competitors and regulators may react to any rate increases, nor whether regulators will approve regulated rate increases. If our Insurance segment is not able to increase rates to the extent it currently anticipates, our Insurance segment may be required to establish additional reserves and make greater payments under long-term care insurance policies than it currently projects.

Our Insurance segment is highly regulated and subject to numerous legal restrictions and regulations.

Our Insurance segment conducts its business throughout the United States, excluding New York State. Our Insurance segment is subject to government regulation in each of the states in which it conducts business. Such regulation is vested in state agencies having broad administrative, and in some instances discretionary, authority with respect to many aspects of our Insurance segment's business, which may include, among other things, premium rates and increases thereto, privacy, claims denial practices, policy forms, reinsurance reserve requirements, acquisitions, mergers, and capital adequacy, and is concerned primarily with the protection of policyholders and other customers as opposed to other stakeholders. At any given time, a number of financial and/or market conduct examinations of our Insurance segment may be ongoing. From time to time, regulators raise issues during examinations or audits of our Insurance segment that could, if determined adversely, have a material impact on our Insurance segment.

Under insurance guaranty fund laws in most states, insurance companies doing business therein can be assessed up to prescribed limits for policyholder losses incurred by insolvent companies. Our Insurance segment cannot predict the amount or timing of any such future assessments.

Although our Insurance segment's business is subject to regulation in each state in which it conducts business, in many instances the state regulatory models emanate from the NAIC. State insurance regulators and the NAIC regularly re-examine existing laws and regulations applicable to insurance companies and their products. Changes in these laws and regulations, or in interpretations thereof, are often made for the benefit of the consumer and at the expense of the insurer and, thus, could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment's business, operations and financial condition.

Our Insurance segment is also subject to the risk that compliance with any particular regulator's interpretation of a legal or accounting issue may not result in compliance with another regulator's interpretation of the same issue, particularly when compliance is judged in hindsight. There is further risk that any particular regulator's interpretation of a legal or accounting issue may change over time to our Insurance segment's detriment, or that changes to the overall legal or market environment, even absent any change of interpretation by a particular regulator, may cause our Insurance segment to change its views regarding the actions it should take from a legal risk management perspective, which could necessitate changes to our Insurance segment's practices that may, in some cases, limit its ability to grow and improve profitability.

Some of the NAIC pronouncements, particularly as they affect accounting issues, take effect automatically in the various states without affirmative action by the states. Statutes, regulations, and interpretations may be applied with retroactive impact, particularly in areas such as accounting and reserve requirements.

At the federal level, bills are routinely introduced in both chambers of the U.S. Congress which could affect life insurers. In the past, Congress has considered legislation that would impact insurance companies in numerous ways, such as providing for an optional federal charter for insurance companies or a federal presence in insurance regulation, pre-empting state law in certain respects regarding the regulation of reinsurance, increasing federal oversight in areas such as consumer protection and solvency regulation, and other matters.

Currently, the U.S. federal government does not directly regulate the business of insurance. However, Dodd-Frank established the FIO within the Department of the Treasury, which has the authority to participate in the negotiations of international insurance agreements with foreign regulators for the U.S., as well as to collect information about the insurance industry and recommend prudential standards. On December 12, 2013, the FIO issued a report, mandated by Dodd-Frank, which, among other things, urged the states to modernize and promote greater uniformity in insurance regulation. The report raised the possibility of a greater role for the federal government if states do not achieve greater uniformity in their laws and regulations. We cannot predict whether any such legislation or regulatory changes will be adopted, or what impact they will have on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Federal legislation and administrative policies can significantly and adversely affect insurance companies, including policies regarding financial services regulation, securities regulation, derivatives regulation, pension regulation, health care regulation, privacy, tort reform legislation and taxation. In addition, various forms of direct and indirect federal regulation of insurance have been proposed from time to time, including proposals for the establishment of an optional federal charter for insurance companies.

Our Insurance segment cannot predict whether, or in what form, reforms will be enacted and, if so, whether the enacted reforms will positively or negatively affect our Insurance segment or whether these effects will be material.



Other types of regulation that could affect our Insurance segment include insurance company investment laws and regulations, state statutory accounting practices, antitrust laws, minimum solvency requirements, federal privacy laws, insurable interest laws, federal anti-money laundering and anti-terrorism laws. Our Insurance segment cannot predict what form any future changes in these or other areas of regulation affecting the insurance industry might take or what effect, if any, such proposals might have on our Insurance segment if enacted into law.

Our Insurance segment's reinsurers could fail to meet assumed obligations or be subject to adverse developments that could materially adversely affect our Insurance segment's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our Insurance segment cedes material amounts of insurance and transfers related assets and certain liabilities to other insurance companies through reinsurance. However, notwithstanding the transfer of related assets and certain liabilities, our Insurance segment remains liable with respect to ceded insurance should any reinsurer fail to meet the obligations it has assumed. Accordingly, our Insurance segment bears credit risk with respect to its reinsurers. Our Insurance segment currently cedes material reinsurance obligations to Loyal American Life Insurance Company ("Loyal") (rated A- by A.M. Best), Hannover Life Reassurance Company ("Hannover") (rated A+ by A.M. Best), GALIC (rated A by A.M. Best), Munich American Reassurance Company ("Munich") (rated A+), and Manhattan Life Assurance Company of America ("Manhattan") (rated B+). The failure, insolvency, inability or unwillingness of a reinsurer, including Loyal, Hannover, GALIC, Munich, and Manhattan to pay under the terms of its reinsurance agreement with our Insurance segment could materially adversely affect our Insurance segment's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Reinsurers are currently facing many challenges regarding illiquid credit or capital markets, investment downgrades, rating agency downgrades, deterioration of general economic conditions and other factors negatively impacting the financial services industry generally. If such events cause a reinsurer to fail to meet its obligations, our Insurance segment's business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Our Insurance segment's financial condition or results of operations could be adversely impacted if its assumptions regarding the fair value and future performance of its investments differ from actual experience.

Our Insurance segment makes assumptions regarding the fair value and expected future performance of its investments. For example, our Insurance segment expects that its investments in residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities will continue to perform in accordance with their contractual terms, based on assumptions that our Insurance segment believes are industry standard and those that a reasonable market participant would use in determining the current fair value and the performance of the underlying assets. It is possible that the underlying collateral of these investments will perform more poorly than current market expectations and that such reduced performance may lead to adverse changes in the cash flows on our Insurance segment's holdings of these types of securities. This could lead to potential future other-than-temporary impairments within our Insurance segment's portfolio of mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities.

In addition, expectations that our Insurance segment's investments in corporate securities and/or debt obligations will continue to perform in accordance with their contractual terms are based on evidence gathered through its normal credit surveillance process. It is possible that issuers of the corporate securities in which our Insurance segment has invested will perform more poorly than current expectations. Such events may lead our Insurance segment to recognize potential future other-than-temporary impairments within its portfolio of corporate securities and may also have an adverse effect on its liquidity and ability to meet its obligations. It is also possible that such unanticipated events would lead our Insurance segment to dispose of certain of those holdings and recognize the effects of any market movements in its financial statements. Furthermore, actual values may differ from our Insurance segment's assumptions. Such events could result in a material change in the value of our Insurance segment's investments, business, operations and financial condition.

Interest rate fluctuations and withdrawal demands in excess of assumptions could negatively affect our Insurance segment's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our Insurance segment's business is sensitive to interest rate fluctuations, volatility and the low interest rate environment. For the past several years interest rates have remained at historically low levels. In order to meet policy and contractual obligations, our Insurance segment must earn a sufficient return on invested assets. A prolonged period of historically low rates or significant changes in interest rates could expose our Insurance segment to the risk of not achieving sufficient return on invested assets by not achieving anticipated interest earnings, or of not earning anticipated spreads between the interest rate earned on investments and the credited interest rates paid on outstanding policies and contracts.

Additionally, a prolonged period of low interest rates may lengthen liability maturity, thus increasing the need for a re-investment of assets at yields that are below the amounts required to support guarantee features of outstanding contracts.

Both rising and declining interest rates can negatively affect our Insurance segment's interest earnings and spread income (the difference between the returns our Insurance segment earns on its investments and the amounts that it must credit to policyholders and contract holders). While our Insurance segment develops and maintains asset liability management programs and procedures designed to mitigate the effect on interest earnings and spread income in rising or falling interest rate environments, no assurance can be given that changes in interest rates will not materially adversely affect its business, financial condition and results of operations.

An extended period of declining interest rates or a prolonged period of low interest rates may cause our Insurance segment to change its long-term view of the interest rates that our Insurance segment can earn on its investments.

Such a change would cause our Insurance segment to change the long-term interest rate that it assumes in its calculation of insurance assets and liabilities under U.S. GAAP. This revision would result in increased reserves and other unfavorable consequences. In addition, while the amount of statutory reserves is not directly affected by changes in interest rates, additional statutory reserves may be required as the result of an asset adequacy analysis, which is altered by rising or falling interest rates and widening credit spreads.

Some of our products, principally traditional whole life insurance and deferred annuities expose us to the risk that changes in interest rates will reduce our "spread," or the difference between the amounts we are required to pay under our contracts to policyholders and the rate of return we are able to earn on our investments intended to support obligations under the contracts. Spread is an integral component of our Insurance Company's net income.

As interest rates decrease or remain at low levels, we may be forced to reinvest proceeds from investments that have matured, prepaid, been sold, or called at lower yields, reducing our investment margin. Our fixed income bond portfolio is exposed to interest rate risk as a significant portion of the portfolio is callable. Lowering interest crediting rates can help offset decreases in investment margins on some of our products.

Our Insurance segment is subject to financial disintermediation risks in rising interest rate environments.

Our Insurance segment offers certain products that allow policyholders to withdraw their funds under defined circumstances. In order to meet such funding obligations, our Insurance segment manages its liabilities and configures its investment portfolios so as to provide and maintain sufficient liquidity to support expected withdrawal demands and contract benefits and maturities. However, in order to provide necessary long-term returns, a certain portion of its assets are relatively illiquid. There can be no assurance that actual withdrawal demands will match its estimated withdrawal demands.

As interest rates increase, our Insurance segment is exposed to the risk of financial disintermediation through a potential increase in the number of withdrawals. Disintermediation risk refers to the risk that policyholders may surrender their contracts in a rising interest rate environment, requiring our Insurance segment to liquidate assets in an unrealized loss position. If our Insurance segment experiences unexpected withdrawal activity, whether as a result of financial strength downgrades or otherwise, it could exhaust its liquid assets and be forced to liquidate other assets, possibly at a loss or on other unfavorable terms, which could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, our Insurance segment may experience spread compression, and a loss of anticipated earnings, if credited interest rates are increased on renewing contracts in an effort to decrease or manage withdrawal activity.

Our Insurance segment is subject to cyber-attacks and other privacy or data security incidents. If we are unable to prevent or contain the effects of any such attacks, we may suffer exposure to substantial liability, reputational harm, loss of revenue or other damages.

Our business depends on our clients' and customers' willingness to entrust us with their sensitive personal information. Our Insurance segment and certain of our other businesses retain confidential information in their computer systems, and rely on commercial technologies to maintain the security of those systems. Nevertheless, computer systems may be vulnerable to physical break-ins, computer viruses or malware, programming errors, attacks by third parties or similar disruptive problems. We may be the target of computer viruses or other malicious codes, unauthorized access, cyber-attacks or other computer-related penetrations. Despite the implementation of network security measures, our servers could be subject to physical and electronic break-ins, and similar disruptions from unauthorized tampering with our computer systems. Anyone who is able to circumvent these security measures and penetrate our and our subsidiaries' computer systems could access, view, misappropriate, alter, or delete any information in the systems, including personally identifiable customer information and proprietary business information. In addition, an increasing number of states require that customers be notified of unauthorized access, use, or disclosure of their information. Any compromise of the security of our Insurance segment's computer systems that results in inappropriate access, use, or disclosure of personally identifiable customer information could damage our Insurance segment's reputation in the marketplace, subject our Insurance segment to significant civil and criminal liability, and require our Insurance segment to incur significant technical, legal, and other expenses.

There have been large scale cyber-attacks and other cyber-security breaches within the insurance industry. As we increase the amount of personal information that we store and share digitally, our exposure to data security and related cyber-security risks increases, including the risk of undetected attacks, damage, loss or unauthorized access or misappropriation of proprietary or personal information, and the cost of attempting to protect against these risks also increases. In addition, while we have certain standards for all vendors that provide us services, our vendors, and in turn, their own service providers, may become subject to the same type of security breaches. Finally, our offices may be vulnerable to security incidents or security attacks, acts of vandalism or theft, misplaced or lost data, human error or similar events that could negatively affect our systems and our customers' and clients' data.

The costs to eliminate or address security threats and vulnerabilities before or after a cyber-incident could be significant. Our remediation efforts may not be successful and could result in interruptions, delays, or cessation of service and loss of existing or potential customers.

In addition, breaches of our security measures and the unauthorized dissemination of sensitive personal information or proprietary information or confidential information about us, our customers or other third-parties could expose our customers' private information and our customers to the risk of identity theft, any of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition or liquidity.

Our Insurance segment's investments are subject to market, credit, legal and regulatory risks that could be heightened during periods of extreme volatility or disruption in financial and credit markets.

Our Insurance segment's invested assets are subject to risks of credit defaults and changes in market values. Periods of extreme volatility or disruption in the financial and credit markets could increase these risks.

Stressed conditions, volatility and disruptions in financial asset classes or various markets, including global capital markets, can have an adverse effect on us, in part because we have a large investment portfolio and our insurance liabilities are sensitive to changing market factors. Global market factors, including interest rates, credit spreads, equity prices, real estate markets, foreign currency exchange rates, consumer spending, business investment, government spending, the volatility and strength of the capital markets, deflation and inflation, all affect our financial condition, as well as the volume, profitability and results of our business operations, either directly or by virtue of their impact on the business and economic environment generally and on general levels of economic activity, employment and customer behavior specifically. Disruptions in one market or asset class can also spread to other markets or asset classes. Upheavals in the financial markets can also affect our financial condition (including our liquidity and capital levels) as a result of mismatched impacts on the value of our assets and our liabilities.

The value of our Insurance segment's mortgage-backed investments depends in part on the financial condition of the borrowers and tenants for the properties underlying those investments, as well as general and specific circumstances affecting the overall default rate.

Significant continued financial and credit market volatility, changes in interest rates, credit spreads, credit defaults, real estate values, market illiquidity, declines in equity prices, acts of corporate malfeasance, ratings downgrades of the issuers or guarantors of these investments, and declines in general economic conditions, either alone or in combination, could have a material adverse impact on our Insurance segment's results of operations, financial condition, or cash flows through realized losses, other-than-temporary impairments, changes in unrealized loss positions,

and increased demands on capital. In addition, market volatility can make it difficult for our Insurance segment to value certain of its assets, especially if trading becomes less frequent.

Also, in the event of extreme prolonged market events, such as the global credit crisis, we could incur significant capital and/or operating losses due to, among other reasons, losses incurred in our general account and as a result of the impact on us of guarantees, capital maintenance obligations and/or collateral requirements associated with our affiliated reinsurers and other similar arrangements. Even in the absence of a market downturn, we are exposed to substantial risk of loss due to market volatility, which may also increase the cost.

Valuations may include assumptions or estimates that may have significant period-to-period changes that could have an adverse impact on our Insurance segment's results of operations or financial condition. Moreover, difficult conditions in the global capital markets and the economy may continue to raise the possibility of legislative, judicial, regulatory and other governmental actions.

Credit spreads could adversely affect our Insurance segment's investment portfolio and financial position.

Our exposure to credit spreads primarily relates to market price volatility and cash flow variability associated with changes in such spreads. Market price volatility can make it difficult to value certain of our securities if trading becomes less frequent. In such case, valuations may include assumptions or estimates that may have significant period-to-period changes, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition. If there is a resumption of significant volatility in the markets, it could cause changes in credit spreads and defaults and a lack of pricing transparency which, individually or in tandem, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity or cash flows.

Significant volatility or disruption in credit markets could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment's investment portfolio, and, as a result, our Insurance segment's business, financial condition and results of operations. Changes in interest rates and credit spreads could cause market price and cash flow variability in the fixed income instruments in our Insurance segment's investment portfolio. Significant volatility and lack of liquidity in the credit markets could cause issuers of the fixed-income securities in our Insurance segment's investment portfolio to default on either principal or interest payments on these securities.

Concentration of our Insurance segment's investment portfolio in any particular economic sector or asset type may increase our Insurance segment's exposure to risk if that area of concentration experiences events that cause underperformance.

Our Insurance segment's investment portfolio may be concentrated in areas, such as particular industries, groups of related industries, asset classes or geographic areas that experience events that cause underperformance of the investments. While our Insurance segment seeks to mitigate this risk through portfolio diversification, if our Insurance segment's investment portfolio is concentrated in any areas that experience negative events or developments, the impact of those negative events may have a disproportionate effect on our Insurance segment's portfolio, which may have an adverse effect on the performance of our Insurance segment's investment portfolio.

Our Insurance segment must continue to evaluate the need for a valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets.

Deferred tax assets refer to assets that are attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets, in essence, represent future savings of taxes that would otherwise be paid in cash. The realization of the deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of sufficient future taxable income, including capital gains. If it is determined that the deferred tax assets cannot be realized, a deferred tax valuation allowance must be established, with a corresponding charge to net income.

During 2018, the Insurance segment started to trend positively from an earnings perspective and had positive net deferred tax assets before valuation allowance. However, due to prior year losses from the newly acquired long term care business, Kanawha Insurance Company, the Insurance segment took the prudent approach by maintaining a valuation allowance.

Financial services companies are frequently the targets of litigation, including class action litigation, which could result in substantial judgments.

Our Insurance segment operates in an industry in which various practices are subject to scrutiny and potential litigation, including class actions. Civil jury verdicts have been returned against insurers and other financial services companies involving sales, underwriting practices, product design, product disclosure, administration, denial or delay of benefits, charging excessive or impermissible fees, recommending unsuitable products to customers, breaching fiduciary or other duties to customers, refund or claims practices, alleged agent misconduct, failure to properly supervise representatives, relationships with agents or other persons with whom the insurer does business, payment of sales or other contingent commissions, and other matters. For example, a class action lawsuit was filed against CGI in November 2016 alleging breach of contract, tortious interference with contract and unjust enrichment in relation to the introduction of new products to existing policyholders and the replacement of in-force policies. Such lawsuits can result in the award of substantial judgments that are disproportionate to the actual damages, including material amounts of punitive or non-economic compensatory damages. In some states, juries, judges, and arbitrators have substantial discretion in awarding punitive and non-economic compensatory damages, which creates the potential for unpredictable material adverse judgments or awards in any given lawsuit or arbitration. Arbitration awards are subject to very limited appellate review. In addition, in some class action and other lawsuits, financial services companies have made material settlement payments.

Companies in the financial services industry are sometimes the target of law enforcement investigations and the focus of increased regulatory scrutiny.

The financial services industry, including insurance companies, is sometimes the target of law enforcement and regulatory investigations relating to the numerous laws and regulations that govern such companies. Some financial services companies have been the subject of law enforcement or other actions resulting from such investigations. Resulting publicity about one company may generate inquiries into or litigation against other financial services companies, even those who do not engage in the business lines or practices at issue in the original action. It is impossible to predict the outcome of such investigations or actions, whether they will expand into other areas not yet contemplated, whether they will result in changes in insurance regulation, whether activities currently thought to be lawful will be characterized as unlawful, or the impact, if any, of such scrutiny on the financial services and insurance industry or our Insurance segment.

Our Insurance segment is dependent on the performance of others under the Administrative Services Agreement and on an ongoing basis as part of its business.

Our Insurance segment is dependent on the performance of third parties as part of its business. In the near term, our Insurance segment will depend on the Seller Parties of the Insurance Companies, under the Administrative Services Agreement, for the performance of certain administrative services with respect to our Insurance segment's life insurance and annuity business.

In addition, various other third parties provide services to our Insurance segment or are otherwise involved in our Insurance segment's business operations, on an ongoing basis. For example, our Insurance segment's operations are dependent on various technologies, some of which are provided and/or maintained by certain key outsourcing partners and other parties.

Any failure by any of the Seller Parties or such other third-party providers to provide such services could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment's business or financial results.

Our Insurance segment also depends on other parties that may default on their obligations to our Insurance segment due to bankruptcy, insolvency, lack of liquidity, adverse economic conditions, operational failure, fraud, or other reasons. Such defaults could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment's financial condition and results of operations. In addition, certain of these other parties may act, or be deemed to act, on behalf of our Insurance segment or represent our Insurance segment in various capacities. Consequently, our Insurance segment may be held responsible for obligations that arise from the acts or omissions of these other parties.

If our Insurance segment does not maintain an effective outsourcing strategy or third-party providers do not perform as contracted, our Insurance segment may experience operational difficulties, increased costs and a loss of business that could have a material adverse effect on its results of operations. In addition, our Insurance segment's reliance on third-party service providers that it does not control does not relieve our Insurance segment of its responsibilities and requirements. Any failure or negligence by such third-party service providers in carrying out their contractual duties may result in our Insurance segment becoming liable to parties who are harmed and may result in litigation. Any litigation relating to such matters could be costly, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome of any such litigation may be uncertain. Moreover, any adverse publicity arising from such litigation, even if the litigation is not successful, could adversely affect the reputation and sales of our Insurance segment and its products.

Our Insurance segment's ability to grow depends in large part upon the continued availability of capital.



Our Insurance segment's long-term strategic capital requirements will depend on many factors, including acquisition activity, our Insurance segment's ability to manage the run-off of in-force insurance business, our Insurance segment's accumulated statutory earnings and the relationship between our Insurance segment's statutory capital and surplus and various elements of required capital. To support its capital requirements and/or finance future acquisitions, our Insurance segment may need to increase or maintain statutory capital and surplus through financings, which could include debt or equity financing arrangements and/or other surplus relief transactions. Adverse market conditions have affected and continue to affect the availability and cost of capital from external sources. We are not obligated to, and may choose not to or be unable to, provide financing or make any future capital contribution to CGI. Consequently, financing, if available at all, may be available only on terms that are not favorable to our Insurance segment.

New accounting rules, changes to existing accounting rules, or the grant of permitted accounting practices to competitors could negatively impact our Insurance segment.

Our Insurance segment is required to comply with U.S. GAAP. A number of organizations are instrumental in the development and interpretation of U.S. GAAP such as the SEC, FASB, and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. U.S. GAAP is subject to constant review by these organizations and others in an effort to address emerging accounting rules and issue interpretative accounting guidance on a continual basis. Our Insurance segment can give no assurance that future changes to U.S. GAAP will not have a negative impact on our Insurance segment.

The application of U.S. GAAP to insurance businesses and investment portfolios, like our Insurance segment's, involves a significant level of complexity and requires a number of factors and judgments. U.S. GAAP includes the requirement to carry certain investments and insurance liabilities at fair value. These fair values are sensitive to various factors including, but not limited to, interest rate movements, credit spreads, and various other factors. Because of this, changes in these fair values may cause increased levels of volatility in our Insurance segment's financial statements.

In addition, our Insurance segment is required to comply with statutory accounting principles ("SAP"). SAP and various components of SAP (such as actuarial reserving methodology) are subject to ongoing review by the NAIC and its task forces and committees as well as state insurance departments in an effort to address emerging issues and otherwise improve financial reporting. Various proposals are currently or have previously been pending before committees and task forces of the NAIC, some of which, if enacted, would negatively affect our Insurance segment. The NAIC is also currently working to reform state regulation in various areas, including comprehensive reforms relating to life insurance reserves and the accounting for such reserves.

Our Insurance segment cannot predict whether or in what form reforms will be enacted and, if so, whether the enacted reforms will positively or negatively affect our Insurance segment. In addition, the NAIC Accounting Practices and Procedures manual provides that state insurance departments may permit insurance companies domiciled therein to depart from SAP by granting them permitted accounting practices. Our Insurance segment cannot predict whether or when the insurance departments of the states of domicile of its competitors may permit them to utilize advantageous accounting practices that depart from SAP, the use of which is not permitted by the insurance department of CGI's state of domicile (Texas). With respect to regulations and guidelines, states sometimes defer to the interpretation of the insurance department of the state of domicile. Neither the action of the domiciliary state nor action of the NAIC is binding on a state. Accordingly, a state could choose to follow a different interpretation. Our Insurance segment can give no assurance that future changes to SAP or components of SAP or the grant of permitted accounting practices to its competitors will not have a negative impact on our Insurance segment.

Our Insurance segment is exposed to the risks of natural and man-made catastrophes, pandemics and malicious and terrorist acts that could materially adversely affect our Insurance segment's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Natural and man-made catastrophes, pandemics and malicious and terrorist acts present risks that could materially adversely affect our Insurance segment's operations and results. No assurance can be given that there are not risks that have not been predicted or protected against that could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment. A natural or man-made catastrophe, pandemic or malicious or terrorist act could materially adversely affect the mortality or morbidity experience of our Insurance segment or its reinsurers. Claims arising from such events could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment's business, operations and financial condition, either directly or as a result of their effect on its reinsurers or other counterparties. While our Insurance segment has taken steps to identify and manage these risks, such risks cannot be predicted with certainty, nor fully protected against even if anticipated.

In addition, such events could result in a decrease or halt in economic activity in large geographic areas, adversely affecting the administration of our Insurance segment's business within such geographic areas and/or the general economic climate, which in turn could have an adverse effect on our Insurance segment's business, operations and financial condition. The possible macroeconomic effects of such events could also adversely affect our Insurance segment's asset portfolio.

Future acquisition transactions may not be financially beneficial to our Insurance segment.

In the future, our Insurance segment may pursue acquisitions of insurance companies and/or blocks of insurance businesses through merger, stock purchase or reinsurance transactions or otherwise. Lines of business that may be acquired include but are not limited to, standalone long-term care, life and annuity products, life and annuity products with long-term care and critical illness features, and supplemental health products.

There can be no assurance that the performance of the companies or blocks of business acquired will meet our Insurance segment's expectations, or that any of these acquisitions will be financially advantageous for our Insurance

segment. The evaluation and negotiation of potential acquisitions, as well as the integration of an acquired business or portfolio, could result in a substantial diversion of management resources. Acquisitions could involve numerous additional risks such as potential losses from unanticipated litigation, levels of claims or other liabilities and exposures, an inability to generate sufficient revenue to offset acquisition costs and financial exposures in the event that the sellers of the acquired entities or blocks of business are unable or unwilling to meet their indemnification, reinsurance and other obligations to our Insurance segment (if any such obligations are in place).

Our Insurance segment's ability to manage its growth through acquisitions will depend, in part, on its success in addressing these risks. Any failure to effectively implement our Insurance segment's acquisition strategies could have a material adverse effect on our Insurance segment's business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our Insurance segment may be unable to execute acquisition transactions in accordance with its strategy.

The market for acquisitions of life or health insurers and blocks of like businesses is highly competitive, and there can be no assurance that our Insurance segment will be able to identify acquisition targets at acceptable valuations, or that any such acquisitions will ultimately achieve projected returns. In addition, insurance is a highly regulated industry and many acquisition transactions are subject to approval of state insurance regulatory authorities, and therefore involve heightened execution risk.

On October 7, 2013, the New York State Department of Financial Services announced that Philip A. Falcone, now our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, had committed not to exercise control, within the meaning of New York insurance law, of a New York-licensed insurer for seven years (the "NYDFS Commitment"). Mr. Falcone, who at the time of the NYDFS Commitment was the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of HRG Group Inc. ("HGI"), also committed not to serve as an officer or director of certain insurance company subsidiaries and related subsidiaries of HGI or to be involved in any investment decisions made by such subsidiaries, and agreed to recuse himself from

participating in any vote of the board of HGI relating to the election or appointment of officers or directors of such companies. However, it was also noted that in the event compliance with the NYDFS Commitment proves impracticable, including in the context of merger, acquisition or similar transactions, then the terms of the NYDFS Commitment may be reconsidered and modified or withdrawn to the extent determined to be appropriate by the NYDFS Insurance regulatory authorities may consider the NYDFS Commitment in the course of a review of any prospective acquisition of an insurance company or block of insurance business by us or our Insurance segment, increasing the risk that any such transaction may be disapproved, or that regulatory conditions will be applied to the consummation of such an acquisition which may adversely affect the economic benefits anticipated to be derived by us and/or our Insurance segment from such transaction.

Our Insurance segment's investment portfolio is subject to various risks that may result in realized investment losses. In particular, decreases in the fair value of fixed maturity securities may significantly reduce the value of our investments, and as a result, our financial condition may suffer.

We are subject to credit risk in our investment portfolio. Defaults by third parties in the payment or performance of their obligations under these securities could reduce our investment income and realized investment gains or result in the recognition of investment losses. The value of our investments may be materially adversely affected by increases in interest rates, downgrades in the bonds included in our portfolio and by other factors that may result in the recognition of other-than-temporary impairments. Each of these events may cause us to reduce the carrying value of our investment portfolio.

The fair value of fixed maturities and the related investment income fluctuates depending on general economic and market conditions. The fair value of these investments generally increases or decreases in an inverse relationship with fluctuations in interest rates, while net investment income realized by us will generally increase or decrease in line with changes in market interest rates. In addition, actual net investment income and/or cash flows from investments that carry prepayment risk, such as mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securities, may differ from those anticipated at the time of investment as a result of interest rate fluctuations. The impact of value fluctuations affects our consolidated financial statements, as a large portion of our fixed maturities are classified as available-for-sale, with changes in fair value reflected in our stockholders' equity (accumulated other comprehensive income or loss). No similar adjustment is made for liabilities to reflect a change in interest rates. Therefore, interest rate fluctuations and economic conditions could adversely affect our stockholders' equity, total comprehensive income and/or cash flows. All of our fixed maturities are subject to credit risk. If any of the issuers of our fixed maturities suffer financial setbacks, the ratings on the fixed maturities could fall (with a concurrent fall in fair value) and, in a worst-case scenario, the issuer could default on its financial obligations. If the issuer defaults, we could have realized losses associated with the impairment of the securities.

Unanticipated increases in policyholder withdrawals or surrenders could negatively impact liquidity.

A primary liquidity concern is the risk of unanticipated or extraordinary policyholder withdrawals or surrenders. We track and manage liabilities and attempt to align our investment portfolio to maintain sufficient liquidity to support anticipated withdrawal demands. However, withdrawal and surrender levels may differ from anticipated levels for a variety of reasons, including changes in economic conditions, changes in policyholder behavior or financial needs, or changes in our claims-paying ability. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our liquidity, profitability and financial condition.

While we own a significant amount of liquid assets, we could exhaust all sources of liquidity and be forced to obtain additional financing or liquidate assets, perhaps on unfavorable terms, if we experience unanticipated withdrawal or surrender activity. The availability of additional financing will depend on a variety of factors, such as market conditions, the availability of credit in general or more specifically in the insurance industry, the strength or weakness

of the capital markets, the volume of trading activities, our credit capacity, and the perception of our long- or short-term financial prospects if we incur large realized or unrealized investment losses or if the level of business activity declines due to a market downturn. If we are forced to dispose of assets on unfavorable terms, it could have an adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations and financial condition.

#### Risks Related to the Construction segment

DBMG's business is dependent upon major construction contracts, the unpredictable timing of which may result in significant fluctuations in its cash flow due to the timing of receipt of payment under such contracts.

DBMG's cash flow is dependent upon obtaining major construction contracts primarily from general contractors and engineering firms responsible for commercial and industrial construction projects, such as high- and low-rise buildings and office complexes, hotels and casinos, convention centers, sports arenas, shopping malls, hospitals, dams, bridges, mines and power plants. The timing of or failure to obtain contracts, delays in awards of contracts, cancellations of contracts, delays in completion of contracts, or failure to obtain timely payment from DBMG's customers, could result in significant periodic fluctuations in cash flows from DBMG's operations. In addition, many of DBMG's contracts require it to satisfy specific progress or performance milestones in order to receive payment from the customer. As a result, DBMG may incur significant costs for engineering, materials, components, equipment, labor or subcontractors prior to receipt of payment from a customer. Such expenditures could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition

The nature of DBMG's primary contracting terms for its contracts, including fixed-price and cost-plus pricing, could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

DBMG's projects are awarded through a competitive bid process or are obtained through negotiation, in either case generally using one of two types of contract pricing approaches: fixed-price or cost-plus pricing. Under fixed-price contracts, DBMG performs its services and executes its projects at an established price, subject to adjustment only for change orders approved by the customer, and, as a result, it may benefit from cost savings but be unable to recover any cost overruns. If DBMG does not execute such a contract within cost estimates, it may incur losses or the project may be less profitable than expected. Historically, the majority of DBMG's contracts have been fixed-price arrangements. The revenue, cost and gross profit realized on such contracts can vary, sometimes substantially, from the original projections due to a variety of factors, including, but not limited to:

- failure to properly estimate costs of materials, including steel and steel components, engineering services, equipment, labor or subcontractors;
- costs incurred in connection with modifications to a contract that may be unapproved by the customer as to scope, schedule, and/or price;
- unanticipated technical problems with the structures, equipment or systems we supply;
- unanticipated costs or claims, including costs for project modifications, customer-caused delays, errors or changes in specifications or designs, or contract termination;
- changes in the costs of materials, engineering services, equipment, labor or subcontractors;
- changes in labor conditions, including the availability and productivity of labor;
- productivity and other delays caused by weather conditions;
- failure to engage necessary suppliers or subcontractors, or failure of such suppliers or subcontractors to perform;
- difficulties in obtaining required governmental permits or approvals;
- changes in laws and regulations; and
- changes in general economic conditions.

Under cost-plus contracts, DBMG receives reimbursement for its direct labor and material cost, plus a specified fee in excess thereof, which is typically a fixed rate per hour, an overall fixed fee, or a percentage of total reimbursable costs, up to a maximum amount, which is an arrangement that may protect DBMG against cost overruns. If DBMG is unable to obtain proper reimbursement for all costs incurred due to improper estimates, performance issues, customer disputes, or any of the additional factors noted above for fixed-price contracts, the project may be less profitable than expected.

Generally, DBMG's contracts and projects vary in length from 1 to 24 months, depending on the size and complexity of the project, project owner demands and other factors. The foregoing risks are exacerbated for projects with longer-term durations because there is an increased risk that the circumstances upon which DBMG based its original estimates will change in a manner that increases costs. In addition, DBMG sometimes bears the risk of delays caused by unexpected conditions or events. To the extent there are future cost increases that DBMG cannot recover from its customers, suppliers or subcontractors, the outcome could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

Furthermore, revenue and gross profit from DBMG's contracts can be affected by contract incentives or penalties that may not be known or finalized until the later stages of the contract term. Some of DBMG's contracts provide for the customer's review of its accounting and cost control systems to verify the completeness and accuracy of the reimbursable costs invoiced. These reviews could result in reductions in reimbursable costs and labor rates previously billed to the customer.

The cumulative impact of revisions in total cost estimates during the progress of work is reflected in the period in which these changes become known, including, to the extent required, the reversal of profit recognized in prior periods and the recognition of losses expected to be incurred on contracts in progress. Due to the various estimates inherent in DBMG's contract accounting, actual results could differ from those estimates.

DBMG's billed and unbilled revenue may be exposed to potential risk if a project is terminated or canceled or if DBMG's customers encounter financial difficulties.

DBMG's contracts often require it to satisfy or achieve certain milestones in order to receive payment for the work performed. As a result, under these types of arrangements, DBMG may incur significant costs or perform significant amounts of services prior to receipt of payment. If the ultimate customer does not proceed with the completion of the project or if the customer or contractor under which DBMG is a subcontractor defaults on its payment obligations, DBMG may face difficulties in collecting payment of amounts due to it for the costs previously incurred. If DBMG is unable to collect amounts owed to it, this could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

DBMG may be exposed to additional risks as it obtains new significant awards and executes its backlog, including greater backlog concentration in fewer projects, potential cost overruns and increasing requirements for letters of credit, each of which could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

As DBMG obtains new significant project awards, these projects may use larger sums of working capital than other projects and DBMG's backlog may become concentrated among a smaller number of customers. Approximately \$232.9 million, representing 44.1%, of DBMG's backlog at December 31, 2018 was attributable to five contracts, letters of intent, notices to proceed or purchase orders. If any significant projects such as these currently included in DBMG's backlog or awarded in the future were to have material cost overruns, or be significantly delayed, modified or canceled, DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial position could be adversely impacted.

Moreover, DBMG may be unable to replace the projects that it executes in its backlog. Additionally, as DBMG converts its significant projects from backlog into active construction, it may face significantly greater requirements for the provision of letters of credit or other forms of credit enhancements which exceed its current credit facilities.

We can provide no assurance that DBMG would be able to access such capital and credit as needed or that it would be able to do so on economically attractive terms.

DBMG may not be able to fully realize the revenue value reported in its backlog, a substantial portion of which is attributable to a relatively small number of large contracts or other commitments.

At December 31, 2018, DBMG's backlog was \$528.5 million, consisting of \$420.8 million under contracts or purchase orders and \$107.7 million under letters of intent or notices to proceed. Approximately \$232.9 million, representing 44.1% of DBMG's backlog at December 31, 2018, was attributable to five contracts, letters of intent, notices to proceed or purchase orders. If one or more of these projects terminate or significantly reduce their scope, DBMG's backlog could decrease substantially.

Commitments may be in the form of written contracts, letters of intent, notices to proceed and purchase orders. New awards may also include estimated amounts of work to be performed based on customer communication and historic experience and knowledge of our customers' intentions. Backlog consists of projects which have either not yet been started or are in progress but are not yet complete. In the latter case, the revenue value reported in backlog is the remaining value associated with work that has not yet been completed, which increases or decreases to reflect modifications in the work to be performed under a given commitment. The revenue projected in DBMG's backlog may not be realized or, if realized, may not be profitable as a result of poor contract terms or performance.

Due to project terminations, suspensions or changes in project scope and schedule, we cannot predict with certainty when or if DBMG's backlog will be performed. From time to time, projects are canceled that appeared to have a high certainty of going forward at the time they were recorded as new awards. In the event of a project cancellation, DBMG typically has no contractual right to the total revenue reflected in its backlog. Some of the contracts in DBMG's backlog provide for cancellation fees or certain reimbursements in the event customers cancel projects. These cancellation fees usually provide for reimbursement of DBMG's out-of-pocket costs, costs associated with work performed prior to cancellation, and, to varying degrees, a percentage of the profit DBMG would have realized had the contract been completed. Although DBMG may be reimbursed for certain costs, it may be unable to recover all direct costs incurred and may incur additional unrecoverable costs due to the resulting under-utilization of DBMG's assets. Approximately \$232.9 million, representing 44.1%, of DBMG's backlog at December 31, 2018 was attributable to five contracts, letters of intent, notices to proceed or purchase orders. If one or more of these large contracts or other commitments are terminated or their scope reduced, DBMG's backlog could decrease substantially.



DBMG's failure to meet contractual schedule or performance requirements could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

In certain circumstances, DBMG guarantees project completion by a scheduled date or certain performance levels. Failure to meet these schedule or performance requirements could result in a reduction of revenue and additional costs, and these adjustments could exceed projected profit. Project revenue or profit could also be reduced by liquidated damages withheld by customers under contractual penalty provisions, which can be substantial and can accrue on a daily basis. Schedule delays can result in costs exceeding our projections for a particular project. Performance problems for existing and future contracts could cause actual results of operations to differ materially from those previously anticipated and could cause us to suffer damage to our reputation within our industry and our customer base.

DBMG's government contracts may be subject to modification or termination, which could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

DBMG is a provider of services to U.S. government agencies and is therefore exposed to risks associated with government contracting. Government agencies typically can terminate or modify contracts to which DBMG is a party at their convenience, due to budget constraints or various other reasons. As a result, DBMG's backlog may be reduced or it may incur a loss if a government agency decides to terminate or modify a contract to which DBMG is a party. DBMG is also subject to audits, including audits of internal control systems, cost reviews and investigations by government contracting oversight agencies. As a result of an audit, the oversight agency may disallow certain costs or withhold a percentage of interim payments. Cost disallowances may result in adjustments to previously reported revenue and may require DBMG to refund a portion of previously collected amounts. In addition, failure to comply with the terms of one or more of our government contracts or government regulations and statutes could result in DBMG being suspended or debarred from future government projects for a significant period of time,

possible civil or criminal fines and penalties, the risk of public scrutiny of our performance, and potential harm to DBMG's reputation, each of which could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition. Other remedies that government agencies may seek for improper activities or performance issues include sanctions such as forfeiture of profit and suspension of payments.

In addition to the risks noted above, legislatures typically appropriate funds on a year-by-year basis, while contract performance may take more than one year. As a result, contracts with government agencies may be only partially funded or may be terminated, and DBMG may not realize all of the potential revenue and profit from those contracts. Appropriations and the timing of payment may be influenced by, among other things, the state of the economy, competing political priorities, curtailments in the use of government contracting firms, budget constraints, the timing and amount of tax receipts and the overall level of government expenditures.

DBMG is exposed to potential risks and uncertainties associated with its reliance on subcontractors and third-party vendors to execute certain projects.

DBMG relies on third-party suppliers, especially suppliers of steel and steel components, and subcontractors to assist in the completion of projects. To the extent these parties cannot execute their portion of the work and are unable to deliver their services, equipment or materials according to the agreed-upon contractual terms, or DBMG cannot engage subcontractors or acquire equipment or materials, DBMG's ability to complete a project in a timely manner may be impacted. Furthermore, when bidding or negotiating for contracts, DBMG must make estimates of the amounts these third parties will charge for their services, equipment and materials. If the amount DBMG is required to pay for third-party goods and services in an effort to meet its contractual obligations exceeds the amount it has estimated, DBMG could experience project losses or a reduction in estimated profit.

Any increase in the price of, or change in supply and demand for, the steel and steel components that DBMG utilizes to complete projects could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

The prices of the steel and steel components that DBMG utilizes in the course of completing projects are susceptible to price fluctuations due to supply and demand trends, energy costs, transportation costs, government regulations, duties and tariffs, changes in currency exchange rates, price controls, general economic conditions and other unforeseen circumstances. Although DBMG may attempt to pass on certain of these increased costs to its customers, it may not be able to pass all of these cost increases on to its customers. As a result, DBMG's margins may be adversely impacted by such cost increases.

DBMG's dependence on suppliers of steel and steel components makes it vulnerable to a disruption in the supply of its products.

DBMG purchases a majority of the steel and steel components utilized in the course of completing projects from several domestic and foreign steel producers and suppliers. DBMG generally does not have long-term contracts with its suppliers. An adverse change in any of the following could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations or financial condition:

- its ability to identify and develop relationships with qualified suppliers;
  - the terms and conditions upon which it purchases products from its suppliers, including applicable exchange rates, transport costs and other costs, its suppliers' willingness to extend credit to it to finance its inventory purchases and other factors beyond its control;
- financial condition of its suppliers;
- political instability in the countries in which its suppliers are located;

- its ability to import products;
- its suppliers' noncompliance with applicable laws, trade restrictions and tariffs;
- its inability to find replacement suppliers in the event of a deterioration of the relationship with current suppliers; or
- its suppliers' ability to manufacture and deliver products according to its standards of quality on a timely and efficient basis.

Intense competition in the markets DBMG serves could reduce DBMG's market share and earnings.

The principal geographic and product markets DBMG serves are highly competitive, and this intense competition is expected to continue. DBMG competes with other contractors for commercial, industrial and specialty projects on a local, regional, or national basis. Continued service within these markets requires substantial resources and capital investment in equipment, technology and skilled personnel, and certain of DBMG's competitors have financial and operating resources greater than DBMG. Competition also places downward pressure on DBMG's contract prices and margins. Among the principal competitive factors within the industry are price, timeliness of completion of projects, quality, reputation, and the desire of customers to utilize specific contractors with whom they have favorable relationships and prior experience.

While DBMG believes that it maintains a competitive advantage with respect to these factors, failure to continue to do so or to meet other competitive challenges could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

DBMG's customers' ability to receive the applicable regulatory and environmental approvals for projects and the timeliness of those approvals could adversely affect DBMG's business.

The regulatory permitting process for DBMG's projects requires significant investments of time and money by DBMG's customers and sometimes by DBMG. There are no assurances that DBMG's customers or DBMG will obtain the necessary permits for these projects. Applications for permits may be opposed by governmental entities, individuals or special interest groups, resulting in delays and possible non-issuance of the permits.

DBMG's failure to obtain or maintain required licenses may adversely affect its business.

DBMG is subject to licensure and holds licenses in each of the states in the United States in which it operates and in certain local jurisdictions within such states. While we believe that DBMG is in material compliance with all contractor licensing requirements in the various jurisdictions in which it operates, the failure to obtain, loss or revocation of any license or the limitation on any of DBMG's primary services thereunder in any jurisdiction in which it conducts substantial operations could prevent DBMG from conducting further operations in such jurisdiction and have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

Volatility in equity and credit markets could adversely impact DBMG due to its impact on the availability of funding for DBMG's customers, suppliers and subcontractors.

Some of DBMG's ultimate customers, suppliers and subcontractors have traditionally accessed commercial financing and capital markets to fund their operations, and the availability of funding from those sources could be adversely impacted by volatile equity or credit markets. The unavailability of financing could lead to the delay or cancellation of projects or the inability of such parties to pay DBMG or provide needed products or services and thereby have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

DBMG's business may be adversely affected by bonding and letter of credit capacity.

Certain of DBMG's projects require the support of bid and performance surety bonds or letters of credit. A restriction, reduction, or termination of DBMG's surety bond agreements or letter of credit facilities could limit its ability to bid on new project opportunities, thereby limiting new awards, or to perform under existing awards.

DBMG is vulnerable to significant fluctuations in its liquidity that may vary substantially over time.

DBMG's operations could require the utilization of large sums of working capital, sometimes on short notice and sometimes without assurance of recovery of the expenditures. Circumstances or events that could create large cash outflows include losses resulting from fixed-price contracts, environmental liabilities, litigation risks, contract initiation or completion delays, customer payment problems, professional and product liability claims and other unexpected costs. There is no guarantee that DBMG's facilities will be sufficient to meet DBMG's liquidity needs or that DBMG will be able to maintain such facilities or obtain any other sources of liquidity on attractive terms, or at all.

DBMG's projects expose it to potential professional liability, product liability, warranty and other claims.

DBMG's operations are subject to the usual hazards inherent in providing engineering and construction services for the construction of often large commercial industrial facilities, such as the risk of accidents, fires and explosions. These hazards can cause personal injury and loss of life, business interruptions, property damage and pollution and environmental damage. DBMG may be subject to claims as a result of these hazards. In addition, the failure of any of DBMG's products to conform to customer specifications could result in warranty claims against it for significant replacement or rework costs, which could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows

or financial condition.

Although DBMG generally does not accept liability for consequential damages in its contracts, should it be determined liable, it may not be covered by insurance or, if covered, the dollar amount of these liabilities may exceed applicable policy limits. Any catastrophic occurrence in excess of insurance limits at project sites involving DBMG's products and services could result in significant professional liability, product liability, warranty or other claims against DBMG. Any damages not covered by insurance, in excess of insurance limits or, if covered by insurance, subject to a high deductible, could result in a significant loss for DBMG, which may reduce its profits and cash available for operations. These claims could also make it difficult for DBMG to obtain adequate insurance coverage in the future at a reasonable cost. Additionally, customers or subcontractors that have agreed to indemnify DBMG against such losses may refuse or be unable to pay DBMG.

50

---

DBMG may experience increased costs and decreased cash flow due to compliance with environmental laws and regulations, liability for contamination of the environment or related personal injuries.

DBMG is subject to environmental laws and regulations, including those concerning emissions into the air, discharge into waterways, generation, storage, handling, treatment and disposal of waste materials and health and safety.

DBMG's fabrication business often involves working around and with volatile, toxic and hazardous substances and other highly regulated pollutants, substances or wastes, for which the improper characterization, handling or disposal could constitute violations of U.S. federal, state or local laws and regulations and laws of other countries, and result in criminal and civil liabilities. Environmental laws and regulations generally impose limitations and standards for certain pollutants or waste materials and require DBMG to obtain permits and comply with various other requirements. Governmental authorities may seek to impose fines and penalties on DBMG, or revoke or deny issuance or renewal of operating permits for failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations. DBMG is also exposed to potential liability for personal injury or property damage caused by any release, spill, exposure or other accident involving such pollutants, substances or wastes. In connection with the historical operation of our facilities, substances which currently are or might be considered hazardous may have been used or disposed of at some sites in a manner that may require us to make expenditures for remediation.

The environmental, health and safety laws and regulations to which DBMG is subject are constantly changing, and it is impossible to predict the impact of such laws and regulations on DBMG in the future. We cannot ensure that DBMG's operations will continue to comply with future laws and regulations or that these laws and regulations will not cause DBMG to incur significant costs or adopt more costly methods of operation.

Additionally, the adoption and implementation of any new regulations imposing reporting obligations on, or limiting emissions of greenhouse gases from, DBMG's customers' equipment and operations could significantly impact demand for DBMG's services, particularly among its customers for industrial facilities.

Any expenditures in connection with compliance or remediation efforts or significant reductions in demand for DBMG's services as a result of the adoption of environmental proposals could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

DBMG is and will likely continue to be involved in litigation that could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

DBMG has been and may be, from time to time, named as a defendant in legal actions claiming damages in connection with fabrication and other products and services DBMG provides and other matters. These are typically claims that arise in the normal course of business, including employment-related claims and contractual disputes or claims for personal injury or property damage which occur in connection with services performed relating to project or construction sites. Contractual disputes normally involve claims relating to the timely completion of projects or other issues concerning fabrication and other products and services DBMG provides. There can be no assurance that any of DBMG's pending contractual, employment-related personal injury or property damage claims and disputes will not have a material effect on DBMG's future results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

Work stoppages, union negotiations and other labor problems could adversely affect DBMG's business.

A portion of DBMG's employees are represented by labor unions, and 38% of DBMG's employees are covered under collective bargaining agreements that expire in less than one year, but are currently being renegotiated. A lengthy strike or other work stoppage at any of its facilities could have a material adverse effect on DBMG's business. There is inherent risk that ongoing or future negotiations relating to collective bargaining agreements or union representation

may not be favorable to DBMG. From time to time, DBMG also has experienced attempts to unionize its non-union facilities. Such efforts can often disrupt or delay work and present risk of labor unrest.

DBMG's employees work on projects that are inherently dangerous, and a failure to maintain a safe work site could result in significant losses.

DBMG often works on large-scale and complex projects, frequently in geographically remote locations. Such involvement often places DBMG's employees and others near large equipment, dangerous processes or highly regulated materials. If DBMG or other parties fail to implement appropriate safety procedures for which they are responsible or if such procedures fail, DBMG's employees or others may suffer injuries. In addition to being subject to state and federal regulations concerning health and safety, many of DBMG's customers require that it meet certain safety criteria to be eligible to bid on contracts, and some of DBMG's contract fees or profits are subject to satisfying safety criteria. Unsafe work conditions also have the potential of increasing employee turnover, project costs and operating costs. The failure to comply with safety policies, customer contracts or applicable regulations could subject DBMG to losses and liability and could result in a variety of administrative, civil and criminal enforcement measures.

DBMG's acquisition of GrayWolf Industrial could lead to significant losses if it does not perform.

DBMG completed the acquisition of GrayWolf Industrial in the fourth quarter of 2018. To finance the acquisition DBMG obtained a \$80 million term loan with TCW Asset Management, revised its existing Credit Facility with Wells Fargo, and issued preferred stock to DBM Global Intermediate Co. in exchange for a \$40 million investment. DBMG is expected to make interest payments and preferred dividends of approximately \$11 million per year. The failure for GrayWolf to generate sufficient cash flow and profit to service these obligations could lead to significant losses.

#### Risks Related to the Marine Services segment

GMSL may be unable to maintain or replace its vessels as they age.

The expense of maintaining, repairing and upgrading GMSL's vessels typically increases with age, and after a period of time the cost necessary to satisfy required marine certification standards may not be economically justifiable. There can be no assurance that GMSL will be able to maintain its fleet by extending the economic life of its existing vessels, or that its financial resources will be sufficient to enable it to make the expenditures necessary for these purposes. In addition, the supply of second-hand replacement vessels is relatively limited and the costs associated with acquiring a newly constructed vessel are high. In the event that GMSL was to lose the use of any of its vessels for a sustained period of time, its financial performance would be adversely affected.

The operation and leasing of seagoing vessels entails the possibility of marine disasters, including damage or destruction of vessels due to accident, the loss of vessels due to piracy or terrorism, damage or destruction of cargo and similar events that may cause a loss of revenue from affected vessels and damage GMSL's business reputation, which may in turn lead to loss of business.

The operation of seagoing vessels entails certain inherent risks that may adversely affect GMSL's business and reputation, including:

- damage or destruction of a vessel due to marine disaster such as a collision or grounding;
- the loss of a vessel due to piracy and terrorism;
- compliance with laws and regulations governing the discharge of oil, hazardous substances, ballast water and other substances;
- cargo and property losses or damage as a result of the foregoing or less drastic causes such as human error, mechanical failure and bad weather;
- environmental accidents as a result of the foregoing;
- the availability of insurance at reasonable rates; and
- business interruptions and delivery delays caused by mechanical failure, human error, war, terrorism, political action in various countries, labor strikes or adverse weather conditions.

Any of these circumstances or events could substantially increase GMSL's operating costs, as for example, the cost of substituting or replacing a vessel, or lower its revenues by taking vessels out of operation permanently or for periods of time. The involvement of GMSL's vessels in a disaster or delays in delivery or damages or loss of cargo may harm its reputation as a safe and reliable vessel operator and cause it to lose business.

GMSL's operations are subject to complex laws and regulations, including environmental laws and regulations that result in substantial costs and other risks.

GMSL does business with clients in the oil and natural gas industry, which is extensively regulated by U.S. federal, state, tribal, and local authorities, and corresponding foreign governmental authorities. Legislation and regulations



affecting the oil and natural gas industry are under constant review for amendment or expansion, raising the possibility of changes that may become more stringent and, as a result, may affect, among other things, the pricing or marketing of crude oil and natural gas production. Noncompliance with statutes and regulations and more vigorous enforcement of such statutes and regulations by regulatory agencies may lead to substantial administrative, civil, and criminal penalties, including the assessment of natural resource damages, the imposition of significant investigatory and remedial obligations, and may also result in the suspension or termination of our operations.

Global Marine has material obligations under the Global Marine Pension Plan and related Recovery Plan.

In order to satisfy the requirements of Section 226 of the Pensions Act of 2004 (UK) ("UK Pensions Act 2004"), GMSL is a party to the Global Marine Pension Plan Recovery Plan, dated as of March 14, 2014 (the "Recovery Plan"). The Recovery Plan addresses GMSL's pension funding shortfall, which (on the basis of U.S. GAAP accounting estimates) was approximately \$18.6 million as of December 31, 2018, by requiring GMSL to make certain scheduled fixed monthly contributions, certain variable annual profit-related contributions and certain variable dividend-related contributions to the pension plan. The variable dividend-related contributions require GMSL to pay cash contributions to the underfunded pension plan equal to 50% of any dividend payments made to its stockholder, which reduces the amount of cash available for GMSL to make upstream dividend payments to us.

However the Global Marine Pension Plan must be valued on a triennial basis, and all valuations are dependent upon the prevailing market conditions and the actuarial methods and assumptions used as well as the expected pension liabilities at the valuation date. The next valuation is due for the Global Marine Pension Plan position as of December 31, 2019, and the valuation report will be published in 2020. There are

various risks which could adversely affect the next valuation of the Global Marine Pension Plan and, consequently, the obligations of GMSL to fund the plan, such as a significant adverse change in the market value of the pension plan assets, an increase in pension liabilities, longer life expectancy of plan members, a change in the discount rate or inflation rate used by the actuary or if the trustees of the plan recommend a material change to the investment strategy. Any increase in the deficit may result in a need for GMSL to increase its pension contributions, which would reduce the amount of cash available for GMSL to make upstream dividend payments to us. While we expect the trustees of the pension plan to renegotiate the Recovery Plan on at least a triennial basis or to dispense with the Recovery Plan if and when the funding shortfall has been eliminated, we can make no assurances in relation to this.

Under the UK Pensions Act 2004, The Pensions Regulator may issue a contribution notice to us or any employer in the UK pension plan or any person who is connected with or is an associate of any such employer where The Pensions Regulator is of the opinion that the relevant person has been a party to an act, or a deliberate failure to act, which had as its main purpose (or one of its main purposes) the avoidance of pension liabilities. Under the UK Pensions Act 2008, The Pensions Regulator has the power to issue a contribution notice to any person where The Pensions Regulator is of the opinion that such person has been a party to an act, or a deliberate failure to act, which has a materially detrimental effect on a pension plan without sufficient mitigation having been provided. If The Pensions Regulator determines that any of the employers participating in the Global Marine Pension Plan are "insufficiently resourced" or a "service company", it may impose a financial support direction requiring such employer or any person associated or connected (see below) with that employer to put in place financial support.

The Pensions Regulator can only issue a contribution notice or financial support direction where it believes it is reasonable to do so. The terms "associate" and "connected person" are broadly defined in the UK Insolvency Act (1986) and would cover, among others, GMSL, its subsidiaries and others deemed to be "shadow directors". Liabilities imposed under a contribution notice or financial support direction may be up to the difference between the value of the assets of the plan and the cost of buying out the benefits of members and other beneficiaries. If GMSL or its connected or associated parties are the recipient of a contribution notice or financial support direction this could have an effect on our cash flow.

In practice, the risk of a contribution notice being imposed may restrict our ability to restructure or undertake certain corporate activities relating to GMSL without first seeking agreement of the trustees of the Global Marine Pension Plan and, possibly, the approval of The Pensions Regulator. Additional security may also need to be provided to the trustees before certain corporate activities can be undertaken (such as the payment of an unusual dividend from GMSL) and any additional funding required by the Global Marine Pension Plan may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and the results of our operations.

Litigation, enforcement actions, fines or penalties could adversely impact GMSL's financial condition or results of operations and damage its reputation.

GMSL's business is subject to various international laws and regulations that could lead to enforcement actions, fines, civil or criminal penalties or the assertion of litigation claims and damages. In addition, improper conduct by GMSL's employees or agents could damage its reputation and lead to litigation or legal proceedings that could result in significant awards or settlements to plaintiffs and civil or criminal penalties, including substantial monetary fines. Such events could lead to an adverse impact on GMSL's financial condition or results of operations, if not mitigated by its insurance coverage.

As a result of any ship or other incidents, litigation claims, enforcement actions and regulatory actions and investigations, including, but not limited to, those arising from personal injury, loss of life, loss of or damage to personal property, business interruption losses or environmental damage to any affected coastal waters and the surrounding area, may be asserted or brought against various parties including GMSL. The time and attention of

GMSL's management may also be diverted in defending such claims, actions and investigations. GMSL may also incur costs both in defending against any claims, actions and investigations and for any judgments, fines or civil or criminal penalties if such claims, actions or investigations are adversely determined and not covered by its insurance policies.

Currency exchange rate fluctuations may negatively affect GMSL's operating results.

The exchange rates between the US dollar, the Singapore dollar, the Euro and the GBP have fluctuated in recent periods and may fluctuate substantially in the future. Accordingly, any material fluctuation of the exchange rate of the US Dollar against the Euro, GBP and Singapore dollar could have a negative impact on GMSL's results of operations and financial condition.

GMSL derives a significant amount of its revenues from sales to customers outside of the United States, which poses additional risks, including economic, political and other uncertainties.

GMSL's non-U.S. sales are significant in relation to consolidated sales. GMSL believes that non-U.S. sales will remain a significant percentage of its revenue. In addition, sales of its products to customers operating in foreign countries that experience political/economic instability or armed conflict could result in difficulties in delivering and installing complete seismic energy source systems within those geographic areas and receiving payment from these customers. Furthermore, restrictions under the FCPA, the Bribery Act, or similar legislation in other countries, or trade embargoes or similar restrictions imposed by the United States or other countries, could limit GMSL's ability to do business in certain foreign countries. These factors could materially adversely affect GMSL's results of operations and financial condition.

Further deterioration of economic opportunities in the oil and gas sector could adversely affect the financial growth of GMSL.

The oil and gas market has experienced an exceptional upheaval since early 2014 with the price of oil falling dramatically and this economic weakness could continue into the foreseeable future. Oil prices can be very volatile and are subject to international supply and demand, political developments, increased supply from new sources and the influence of OPEC in particular. The major operators are reviewing their overall capital spending and this trend is likely to reduce the size and number of projects carried out in the medium term as the project viability comes under greater scrutiny. This is especially true of offshore oil and gas industry, which is our focus in the oil and gas space as it is a relatively expensive method of drilling for oil and natural gas. Ongoing concerns about the systemic impact of lower oil prices and the continued uncertainty of possible reductions in long-term capital expenditure could have a material adverse effect on the planned growth of GMSL and eventually curtail the anticipated cash flow and results from operations.

Delay or inability to obtain appropriate certifications for our vessels may result in us being unable to win new contracts and fulfill our obligations under our existing contracts.

Our customers require that our vessels are inspected and certified by a recognized independent third party in order for us to be able to participate in tenders for their projects. In addition, we are required under our contracts with our customers to maintain such certifications. Each of our vessels is certified by the American Bureau of Shipping ("ABS"). The ABS's certification process generally involves regularly scheduled extensive vessel surveys by marine engineers evaluating the integrity and seaworthiness of our vessels. If we are unable to maintain or obtain these certifications, we may be unable to service our customers under our existing contracts and may not be eligible to participate in future tenders, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

GMSL's business is dependent on capital spending by our customers, and reductions in capital spending could have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated results of operations, and consolidated financial condition.

Our business is directly affected by changes in capital expenditures by our customers, and further reductions in their capital spending could reduce demand for our services and products and have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated results of operations, and consolidated financial condition. Some of the items that may impact our customer's capital spending include:

- oil and natural gas prices, including volatility of oil and natural gas prices and expectations regarding future prices;
- the inability of our customers to access capital on economically advantageous terms;
- technological advances that make subsea cable communications less attractive or obsolete;
- the consolidation of our customers;
- customer personnel changes; and
- adverse developments in the business or operations of our customers, including write-downs of reserves and borrowing base reductions under customer credit facilities.

As a result of the decreases in oil and natural gas prices, many of our customers in this industry reduced capital spending in 2016 and 2017. While customer budgets are slowly increasing in response to improved market conditions, any prolonged further reduction in commodity prices may result in further capital budget reductions in the future.

Some of our customers require bids for contracts in the form of long-term, fixed pricing contracts that may require us to assume additional risks associated with cost over-runs, operating cost inflation, labor availability and productivity, supplier and contractor pricing and performance, and potential claims for liquidated damages.

Some of our customers may require bids for contracts in the form of long-term, fixed pricing contracts that may require us to provide integrated project management services outside our normal discrete business to act as project managers as well as service providers, and may require us to assume additional risks associated with cost over-runs. These customers may provide us with inaccurate information. These issues may also result in cost over-runs, delays, and project losses.

GMSL's operations require us to comply with a number of United States and international regulations, violations of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated results of operations, and consolidated financial condition.

Our operations require us to comply with a number of United States and international regulations. For example, our operations in countries outside the United States are subject to the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), which prohibits United States companies and their agents and employees from providing anything of value to a foreign official for the purposes of influencing any act or decision of these individuals in their official capacity to help obtain or retain business, direct business to any person or corporate entity, or obtain any unfair advantage. Our activities create the risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments by our employees, agents, or joint venture partners that could be in violation of anti-corruption laws, even though some of these parties are not subject to our control. We have internal control policies and procedures and have implemented training and compliance programs for our employees and agents with respect to the FCPA. However, we cannot assure that our policies, procedures, and programs always will protect us from reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or agents. Allegations of violations of applicable anti-corruption laws have resulted and may in the future result in internal, independent, or government investigations. Violations of anti-corruption laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, and we may be subject to other liabilities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated results of operations, and consolidated financial condition. The age of GMSL's fleet vessels may restrict us from doing business with certain customers.

Certain of our existing and potential customers have policies regarding the minimum acceptable original build age of vessels for use on their projects. The average age of the GMSL fleet is 19 years and the CWind fleet is 4 years. One of our vessels have original build ages of over 27 years, and such policies may preclude us from participating in tenders for new contracts at all or without producing third party feasibility studies of our vessels. Any trend towards restricting the operation of vessels with older original build ages, either from our customers or under the regulations in the jurisdictions in which a particular vessel operates, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations, particularly as our vessels continue to age.

Vessel construction, upgrade, refurbishment and repair projects are subject to risks, including delays and cost overruns, which could have an adverse impact on our available cash resources and results of operations.

GMSL expects to incur significant new construction and/or upgrade, refurbishment and repair expenditures for our vessel fleet from time to time, particularly in light of the aging nature of our vessels and requests for upgraded equipment from our customers. Some of these expenditures may be unplanned. Vessel construction, upgrade, refurbishment and repair projects may be subject to the risks of delay or cost overruns, including delays or cost overruns resulting from any one or more of the following:

- unexpectedly long delivery times for, or shortages of, key equipment, parts or materials;
- shortages of skilled labor and other shipyard personnel necessary to perform the work;
- shipyard delays and performance issues;
- failures or delays of third-party equipment vendors or service providers;
- unforeseen increases in the cost of equipment, labor and raw materials, particularly steel;
- work stoppages and other labor disputes;
- unanticipated actual or purported change orders;
- disputes with shipyards and suppliers;
- design and engineering problems;
- latent damages or deterioration to equipment and machinery in excess of engineering estimates and assumptions;
- financial or other difficulties at shipyards;
- interference from adverse weather conditions;
- difficulties in obtaining necessary permits or in meeting permit conditions; and
- customer acceptance delays.

Significant cost overruns or delays could materially affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, capital expenditures for vessel upgrade, refurbishment and repair projects could materially exceed our planned capital expenditures. The failure to complete such a project on time, or the inability to complete it in accordance with our design specifications, may, in some circumstances, result in loss of revenues, penalties and/or delay, as well as renegotiation or cancellation of one or more contracts. In the event of termination of one of these contracts, we may not be able to secure a replacement contract on as-favorable terms. Moreover, our vessels undergoing upgrade, refurbishment and repair will typically not earn revenue during periods when they are out of service.

Liability for cleanup costs, natural resource damages, and other damages arising as a result of environmental laws could be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, consolidated results of operations, and consolidated financial condition.

We are exposed to claims under environmental requirements and carry insurance in accordance with international shipping agreements. In the United States and many foreign subsidiaries, environmental requirements and regulations

typically impose strict liability. Strict liability means that in some situations we could be exposed to liability for cleanup costs, natural resource damages, and other damages as a result of our conduct that was lawful at the time it occurred or the conduct of prior operators or other third parties.

Liability for damages arising as a result of environmental laws could be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, consolidated results of operations, and consolidated financial condition.

A revocation or modification of Opinion rulings by the Customs and Border Patrol (CBP) of the Jones Act could result in restrictions on GMSL's services to U.S. Coastal areas in the United States.

GMSL is subject to U.S. cabotage laws that impose certain restrictions on the ownership and operation of vessels in the U.S. coastwise trade (i.e., the transportation of passengers and merchandise between points in the United States), including the transportation of cargo. These laws are principally contained in 46 U.S.C. §50501 and 46 U.S.C. Chapter 551 and related regulations and are commonly referred to collectively as the "Jones Act." Subject to limited exceptions, the Jones Act requires that vessels engaged in U.S. coastwise trade be built in the United States, registered under the U.S. flag, manned by predominantly U.S. crews, and owned and operated by U.S. citizens within the meaning of the Jones Act. Should GMSL be required to comply with the U.S. citizenship requirements of the Jones Act, it may be prohibited from operating its vessels in the U.S. coastwise trade.

A portion of GMSL's operations may be conducted in the U.S. coastal areas, possibly extending to cable laying and repair activities on the US continental shelf. Subject to limited exceptions, the Jones Act requires that vessels engaged in U.S. coastwise trade be built in the United States, registered under the U.S. flag, manned by predominantly U.S. crews, and owned and operated by U.S. citizens within the meaning of the Jones

Act. Under existing rules, the Jones Act exempts certain foreign construction vessels working in the offshore oil and gas sector delivering repair materials for pipelines and platforms, which may include work performed by GMSL U.S. coastal areas. In 2017, the U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) requested comments for a proposal to extend the Jones Act restrictions to vessels supplying equipment to offshore facilities in the U.S. coastwise trade, which, if adopted, could prohibit GMSL from directly operating in U.S. coastal areas. Such a new interpretation would attempt to extend the Jones Act to include previously exempted foreign construction vessels working in the offshore oil and gas sector delivering repair materials for pipelines and platforms, and also to cable vessels laying and repair cables. Any such revocation or modification of Opinion rulings by the CBP of the Jones Act, if adopted, could have an adverse effect on GMSL's business.

In May 2017, CPB withdrew its proposal to amend the Jones Act in a way that would have made a bulk of international offshore construction vessels banned from working in U.S. waters in the offshore oil and gas industry. The CPB stated, "Based on the many substantive comments CBP received, both supporting and opposing the proposed action, and CBP's further research on the issue, we conclude that the Agency's notice of proposed modification and revocation of the various ruling letters relating to the Jones Act should be reconsidered. Accordingly, CBP is withdrawing its proposed action relating to the modification of HQ 101925 and revision of rulings determining certain articles are vessel equipment under T.D. 49815(4), as set forth in the January 18, 2017 notice.

There are risks inherent in foreign joint ventures and investments, such as adverse changes in currency values and foreign regulations.

The joint ventures in which GMSL has operating activities or interests that are located outside the United States are subject to certain risks related to the indirect ownership and development of, or investment in, foreign subsidiaries. These risks include government expropriation and nationalization, adverse changes in currency values and foreign exchange controls, foreign taxes, U.S. taxes on the repatriation of funds to the United States, and other laws and regulations, both foreign and domestic, any of which may have a material adverse effect on GMSL's investments, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows. In particular, given our investments in joint ventures in China, there are also substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation, application and enforcement of China's laws and regulations. The effectiveness of newly enacted laws, regulations or amendments in China may be delayed, resulting in detrimental reliance by foreign investors. Furthermore, new laws, regulations and government actions, both internationally and in the U.S., that affect existing and proposed future businesses in China may be applied retroactively and impact GMSL's investments and activities. The unpredictability of the interpretation and application of existing and new laws and regulations, in both China and in other countries, may raise additional challenges for us as our joint ventures in China develop and grow. Our failure to understand these laws or an unforeseen change in a law, or the application thereof, may have a material adverse effect on GMSL's investments, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

#### Risks Related to our Telecommunications segment

Our Telecommunications segment is substantially smaller than some of our major competitors, whose marketing and pricing decisions, and relative size advantage could adversely affect our ability to attract and to retain customers. These major competitors are likely to continue to cause significant pricing pressures that could adversely affect ICS's net revenues, results of operations and financial condition.

The carrier services telecommunications industry is significantly influenced by the marketing and pricing decisions of the larger business participants. The rapid development of new technologies, services and products has eliminated many of the traditional distinctions among wireless, cable, Internet, local and long distance communication services. We face many competitors in this market, including telephone companies, cable companies, wireless service providers, satellite providers, application and device providers. ICS faces competition for its voice trading services



from telecommunication services providers' traditional processes and new companies. Once telecommunication services providers have established business relationships with competitors to ICS, it could be extremely difficult to convince them to utilize our services. These competitors may be able to develop services or processes that are superior to ICS's services or processes, or that achieve greater industry acceptance.

Many of our competitors are significantly larger than us and have substantially greater financial, technical and marketing resources, larger networks, a broader portfolio of service offerings, greater control over network and transmission lines, stronger name recognition and customer loyalty and long-standing relationships with our target customers. As a result, our ability to attract and retain customers may be adversely affected. Many of our competitors enjoy economies of scale that result in low cost structures for transmission and related costs that could cause significant pricing pressures within the industry.

Our ability to compete effectively will depend on, among other things, our network quality, capacity and coverage, the pricing of our products and services, the quality of our customer service, our development of new and enhanced products and services, the reach and quality of our sales and distribution channels and our capital resources. It will also depend on how successfully we anticipate and respond to various factors affecting our industry, including new technologies and business models, changes in consumer preferences and demand for existing services, demographic trends and economic conditions. While growth through acquisitions is a possible strategy for ICS, there are no guarantees that any acquisitions will occur, nor are there any assurances that any acquisitions by ICS would improve the financial results of its business. If we are not able to respond successfully to these competitive challenges, we could experience reduced revenues.

ICS suppliers may not be able to obtain credit insurance on ICS, which could have a material adverse effect on ICS's business.

ICS makes purchases from its suppliers, who may rely on the ability to obtain credit insurance on ICS in determining whether or not to extend short-term credit to ICS in the form of accounts receivables. To the extent that these suppliers are unable to obtain such insurance they may be unwilling to extend credit. In early 2016, two significant insurers of this type of credit, Euler and Coface, determined that they will not insure ICS credit, and that the existing policies on its credit were cancelled based on their analysis of the financial condition of HC2, including its indebtedness levels, recent net losses and negative cash flow. As a result, we expect ICS's suppliers to find it difficult to obtain credit insurance on ICS, which could have a material adverse effect on ICS's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Any failure of ICS's physical infrastructure, including undetected defects in technology, could lead to significant costs and disruptions that could reduce its revenue and harm its business reputation and financial results.

ICS depends on providing customers with highly reliable service. ICS must protect its infrastructure and any collocated equipment from numerous factors, including:

- human error;
- physical or electronic security breaches;
- fire, earthquake, flood and other natural disasters;
- water damage;
- power loss; and
- terrorism, sabotage and vandalism.

Problems at one or more of ICS's exchange delivery points, whether or not within ICS's control, could result in service interruptions or significant equipment damage. Any loss of services, equipment damage or inability to terminate voice calls or supply Internet capacity could reduce the confidence of the members and customers and could consequently impair ICS's ability to obtain and retain customers, which would adversely affect both ICS's ability to generate revenues and its operating results.

ICS's positioning in the marketplace and intense domestic and international competition in these services places a significant strain on our resources, which if not managed effectively could result in operational inefficiencies and other difficulties.

To manage ICS's market positioning effectively, we must continue to implement and improve its operational and financial systems and controls, invest in critical network infrastructure to expand its coverage and capacity, maintain or improve its service quality levels, purchase and utilize other transmission facilities, evolve its support and billing systems and train and manage its employee base. If we inaccurately forecast the movement of traffic onto ICS's network, we could have insufficient or excessive transmission facilities and disproportionate fixed expenses. As we proceed with the development of our ICS business, operational difficulties could arise from additional demand placed on customer provisioning and support, billing and management information systems, product delivery and fulfillment, support, sales and marketing, administrative resources, network infrastructure, maintenance and upgrading. For instance, we may encounter delays or cost-overruns or suffer other adverse consequences in implementing new systems when required.

If ICS is not able to operate a cost-effective network, we may not be able to operate our ICS business successfully.

Our business's success depends on our ability to design, implement, operate, manage, maintain and upgrade a reliable and cost-effective network infrastructure. In addition, we rely on third-party equipment and service vendors manage ICS's global network through which it provides its services. If we fail to generate traffic on ICS's network, if we experience technical or logistical impediments to the development of necessary aspects of ICS's network or the migration of traffic and customers onto ICS's network, or if we experience difficulties with third-party providers, we may not achieve desired economies of scale or otherwise be successful in our business.

Our telecommunications network infrastructure has several vulnerabilities and limitations.

Our telecommunications network is the source of most of ICS's revenues and any damages to or loss of our equipment or any problem with or limitation of ICS's network whether accidental or otherwise, including network, hardware and software failures may result in a reduction in the number of our customers or usage level by our customers, our inability to attract new customers or increased maintenance costs, all of which would have a negative impact on our results of operations. The development and operation of our network is subject to problems and technological risks, including:

- physical damage;
- power surges or outages;
- capacity limitations;
- software defects as well as hardware and software obsolescence;
- breaches of security, whether by computer virus, break-in or otherwise;
- denial of access to our sites for failure to obtain required municipal or other regulatory approvals; and
- other factors which may cause interruptions in service or reduced capacity for our customers.

Our operations also rely on a stable supply of utilities service. We cannot assure you that future supply instability will not impair our ability to procure required utility services in the future, which could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in the regulatory framework under which we operate could adversely affect our business prospects or results of operations.

Our domestic operations are subject to regulation by federal and state agencies, and our international operations are regulated by various foreign governments and international bodies. These regulatory regimes may restrict or impose conditions on our ability to operate in designated areas and to provide specified products or services. We are frequently required to maintain licenses for our operations and conduct our operations in accordance with prescribed standards. We are from time to time involved in regulatory and other governmental proceedings or inquiries related to the application of these requirements. It is impossible to predict with any certainty the outcome of pending federal and state regulatory proceedings relating to our operations, or the reviews by federal or state courts of regulatory rulings. Moreover, new laws or regulations or changes to the existing regulatory framework could affect how we manage our wireline and wireless networks, impose additional costs, impair revenue opportunities, and potentially impede our ability to provide services in a manner that would be attractive to us and our customers.

Service interruptions due to natural disasters or unanticipated problems with our network infrastructure could result in customer loss.

Natural disasters or unanticipated problems with our network infrastructure could cause interruptions in the services we provide. The failure of a switch and our back-up system would result in the interruption of service to the customers served by that switch until necessary repairs are completed or replacement equipment is installed. The successful operation of our network and its components is highly dependent upon our ability to maintain the network and its components in reliable enough working order to provide sufficient quality of service to attract and maintain customers. Any damage or failure that causes interruptions in our operations or lack of adequate maintenance of our network could result in the loss of customers and increased maintenance costs that would adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

We have backup data for our key information and data processing systems that could be used in the event of a catastrophe or a failure of our primary systems, and have established alternative communication networks where available. However, we cannot assure you that our business activities would not be materially disrupted if there were a partial or complete failure of any of these primary information technology systems or communication networks. Such failures could be caused by, among other things, software bugs, computer virus attacks or conversion errors due to system upgrading. In addition, any security breach caused by unauthorized access to information or systems, or intentional malfunctions or loss or corruption of data, software, hardware or other computer equipment, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our insurance coverage may not adequately cover losses resulting from the risks for which we are insured.

We maintain insurance policies for our network facilities and all of our corporate assets. This insurance coverage protects us in the event we suffer losses resulting from theft, fraud, natural disasters or other similar events or from business interruptions caused by such events. In addition, we maintain insurance policies for our directors and officers. We cannot assure you however, that such insurance will be sufficient or will adequately cover potential losses.

We could be adversely affected if major suppliers fail to provide needed equipment and services on a timely or cost-efficient basis or are unwilling to provide us credit on favorable terms or at all.

We rely on a few strategic suppliers and vendors to provide us with equipment, materials and services that we need in order to expand and to operate our business. There are a limited number of suppliers with the capability of providing the network equipment and platforms that our operations and expansion plans require or the services that we require to maintain our extensive and geographically widespread networks. In addition, because the supply of network equipment and platforms requires detailed supply planning and this equipment is technologically complex, it would be difficult for us to replace the suppliers of this equipment. Suppliers of cables that we need to extend and maintain our networks may suffer capacity constraints or difficulties in obtaining the raw materials required to manufacture these cables.

We also depend on network installation and maintenance services providers, equipment suppliers, call centers, collection agencies and sales agents, for network infrastructure, and services to satisfy our operating needs. Many suppliers rely heavily on labor; therefore, any work stoppage or labor relations problems affecting our suppliers could adversely affect our operations. Suppliers may, among other things, extend delivery times, raise prices and limit supply due to their own shortages and business requirements. Similarly, interruptions in the supply of telecommunications equipment for networks could impede network development and expansion. If these suppliers fail to deliver products and services on a timely and cost-efficient basis that satisfies our demands or are unwilling to sell to us on favorable credit terms or at all, we could experience disruptions, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Risks related to our Broadcasting segment

We may not be able to successfully integrate HC2 Broadcasting's recent acquisitions into our business, or realize the anticipated benefits of these acquisitions.

Following the completion of HC2 Broadcasting's recent and pending acquisitions, the integration of these businesses into our operations may be a complex and time-consuming process that may not be successful. For example, prior to the completion of HC2 Broadcasting's acquisition of Azteca America, we did not operate a Spanish-language broadcast network providing original content to the Hispanic audience in the United States. In addition, HC2 Broadcasting's pending and completed acquisitions during 2018 expanded HC2 Broadcasting's network to 167 operational stations, inclusive of 29 pending operating station acquisitions. This total includes 14 Full-Power stations, 55 Class A stations and 98 LPTV stations, collectively able to broadcast over 1,000 sub-channels in over 130 markets across the United States. In addition, the acquisitions increased Broadcasting's construction permits to 475, allowing for further build-out of coverage across the United States. This may add complexity to effectively overseeing, integrating and operating these assets.

Even if we successfully integrate these assets into our business and operations, there can be no assurance that we will realize the anticipated benefits and operating synergies. The Company's estimates regarding the earnings, operating cash flow, capital expenditures and liabilities resulting from these acquisitions may prove to be incorrect. For example, with any past or future acquisition, there is the possibility that:

- we may not have implemented company policies, procedures and cultures, in an efficient and effective manner;
- we may not be able to successfully reduce costs, increase advertising revenue or audience share;
- we may fail to retain and integrate employees and key personnel of the acquired business and assets;
- our management may be reassigned from overseeing existing operations by the need to integrate the acquired business;
- we may encounter unforeseen difficulties in extending internal control and financial reporting systems at the newly acquired business;
- we may fail to successfully implement technological integration with the newly acquired business or may exceed the capabilities of our technology infrastructure and applications;
- we may not be able to generate adequate returns;
- we may encounter and fail to address risks or other problems associated with or arising from our reliance on the representations and warranties and related indemnities, if any, provided to us by the sellers of acquired companies and assets;
- we may suffer adverse short-term effects on operating results through increased costs and may incur future impairments of goodwill associated with the acquired business;
- we may be required to increase our leverage and debt service or to assume unexpected liabilities in connection with our acquisitions; and
- we may encounter unforeseen challenges in entering new markets in which we have little or no experience.

The occurrence of any of these events or our inability generally to successfully implement our acquisition and investment strategy would have an adverse effect, which could be material, on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our broadcasting business conducted by HC2 Broadcasting operates in highly competitive markets and our ability to maintain market share and generate operating revenues depends on how effectively we compete with existing and new competition.

HC2 Broadcasting's broadcast stations compete for audiences and advertising revenue with other broadcast stations as well as with other media such as the Internet and radio. HC2 Broadcasting also faces competition from (i) local free over-the-air broadcast television and radio stations; (ii) telecommunication companies; (iii) cable and satellite system operators and cable networks; (iv) print media providers such as newspapers, direct mail and periodicals; (v) internet search engines, internet service providers, websites, and mobile applications; and (vi) other emerging technologies including mobile television. Some of HC2 Broadcasting's current and potential competitors have greater financial and other resources than HC2 Broadcasting does and so may be better placed to extend audience reach and expand programming. Many of HC2 Broadcasting's competitors possess greater access to capital, and its financial resources may be relatively limited when contrasted with those of such competitors. If HC2 Broadcasting needs to obtain additional funding, HC2 Broadcasting may be unable to such raise capital or, if HC2 Broadcasting is able to obtain capital it may be on unfavorable terms. If HC2 Broadcasting is unable to obtain additional funding as and when needed, it could be forced to delay its development, marketing and expansion efforts and, if it continues to experience losses, potentially cease operations.

In addition, cable companies and others have developed national advertising networks in recent years that increase the competition for national advertising. Over the past decade, cable television programming services, other emerging video distribution platforms and the Internet have captured increasing market share. Cable providers, direct broadcast satellite companies and telecommunication companies are developing new technology that allows them to transmit more channels on their existing equipment to highly targeted audiences, reducing the cost of creating channels and potentially leading to the division of the television industry into ever more specialized niche markets. The decreased cost of creating channels may also encourage new competitors to enter HC2 Broadcasting's markets and compete with us for advertising revenue. In addition, technologies that allow viewers to digitally record, store and play back television programming may decrease viewership of commercials as recorded by media measurement services and, as a result, lower Broadcasting's advertising revenues. Furthermore, technological advancements and the resulting increase in programming alternatives, such as cable television, direct broadcast satellite systems, pay-per-view, home video and entertainment systems, video-on-demand, mobile video and the Internet have also created new types of competition to television broadcast stations and will increase competition for household audiences and advertisers. We cannot provide any assurances that we will remain competitive with these developing technologies.

HC2 Broadcasting's inability to successfully respond to new and growing sources of competition in the broadcasting industry could have an adverse effect on HC2 Broadcasting's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The FCC could implement regulations or the U.S. Congress could adopt legislation that might have a significant impact on the operations of the stations we own and the stations we provide services to or the television broadcasting industry as a whole.

The FCC regulates HC2 Broadcasting's broadcasting business. We must often times obtain the FCC's approval to obtain, renew, assign or modify, a license, purchase a new station, sell an existing station or transfer the control of one of HC2 Broadcasting's subsidiaries that hold a license. HC2 Broadcasting's FCC licenses are critical to HC2 Broadcasting's operations; we cannot operate without them. We cannot be certain that the FCC will renew these licenses in the future or approve new acquisitions in a timely manner, if at all. If licenses are not renewed or acquisitions are not approved, we may lose revenue that we otherwise could have earned and this would have an adverse effect on HC2 Broadcasting's business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, Congress and the FCC may, in the future, adopt new laws, regulations and policies regarding a wide variety of matters (including, but not limited to, technological changes in spectrum assigned to particular services) that could, directly or indirectly, materially and adversely affect the operation and ownership of HC2 Broadcasting's broadcast properties.

Broadcasting Licenses are issued by, and subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Communications Commission ("FCC"), pursuant to the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (the "Communications Act"). The Communications Act empowers the FCC, among other actions, to issue, renew, revoke and modify broadcasting licenses; determine stations' frequencies, locations and operating power; regulate some of the equipment used by stations; adopt other regulations to carry out the provisions of the Communications Act and other laws, including requirements affecting the content of broadcasts; and to impose penalties for violation of its regulations, including monetary forfeitures, short-term renewal of licenses and license revocation or denial of license renewals.

License Renewals. Broadcast television licenses are typically granted for standard terms of eight years. Most licenses for commercial and noncommercial TV broadcast stations, Class A TV broadcast stations, television translators and Low Power Television ("LPTV") broadcast stations are scheduled to expire between 2020 and 2022; however, the Communications Act requires the FCC to renew a broadcast license if the FCC finds that the station has served the public interest, convenience and necessity and, with respect to the station, there have been no serious violations by the licensee of either the Communications Act or the FCC's rules and regulations and there have been no other violations by the licensee of the Communications Act or the FCC's rules and regulations that, taken together, constitute a pattern of abuse. The Company has no pending renewal applications. A station remains authorized to operate while its license renewal application is pending.

License Assignments. The Communications Act requires prior FCC approval for the assignment or transfer of control of an FCC licensee. Third parties may oppose the Company's applications to assign, transfer or acquire broadcast licenses.

Full Power and Class A Station Regulations. The Communications Act and FCC rules and regulations limit the ability of individuals and entities to have certain official positions or ownership interests, known as "attributable" interests, above specific levels in full power broadcast stations as well as in other specified mass media entities. Many of these limits do not apply to Class A stations, television translators and LPTV authorizations. In seeking FCC approval for the acquisition of a broadcast television station license, the acquiring person or entity must demonstrate that the acquisition complies with applicable FCC ownership rules or that a waiver of the rules is in the public interest.



Additionally, the Communications Act and FCC regulations prohibit ownership of a broadcast station license by any corporation with more than 25 percent of its stock owned or voted by non-U.S. persons, their representatives or any other corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country. The FCC has also adopted regulations concerning children's television programming, commercial limits, local issues and programming, political files, sponsorship identification, equal employment opportunity requirements and other requirements for full power and Class A broadcast television stations. The FCC's rules require operational full-power and Class A stations to file periodic reports demonstrating compliance with these regulations.

**Low Power Television and TV Translator Authorizations.** LPTV stations and TV Translators have "secondary spectrum priority" to full-service television stations. The secondary status of these authorizations prohibits LPTV and TV Translator stations from causing interference to the reception of existing or future full-service television stations and requires them to accept interference from existing or future full-service television stations and other primary licensees. LPTV and TV Translator licensees are subject to fewer regulatory obligations than full-power and Class A licensees, and there no limit on the number of LPTV stations that may be owned by any one entity.

**The 600 MHz Incentive Auction and the Post-Auction Relocation Process.** The FCC concluded a two-sided auction process for 600 MHz band spectrum (the "600 MHz Incentive Auction") on April 13, 2017. The auction process allowed eligible full-power and Class A broadcast television licensees to sell some or all of their spectrum usage rights in exchange for compensation; the FCC would pay reasonable expenses for the remaining, non-participating full-power and Class A stations to relocate to the remaining "in-core" portion of the 600 MHz band. Several of our stations will relocate to new channel assignments and will receive funding from the 600 MHz Band Broadcaster Relocation Fund. LPTV and TV translator stations will eventually be required to relocate from the "out-of-core" portion of the 600 MHz band (i.e., channels 38-51) and are required under the rules to mitigate interference to any relocated full-power or Class A station in the in-core band (or cease operations). The FCC has created a priority filing window for LPTV and TV translator stations licensed and operating as of April 13, 2017, and some of our LPTV and TV translator stations have found new channel assignments as a result of this special displacement window. But some LPTV and TV translator

stations displaced as a result of the 600 MHz Incentive Auction were not qualified for an alternate channel assignment and will be forced to discontinue operations.

Obscenity and Indecency Regulations. Federal law and FCC regulations prohibit the broadcast of obscene material on television at any time and the broadcast of indecent material between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 10:00 p.m. local time. The FCC investigates complaints of broadcasts of prohibited obscene or indecent material and can assess fines of up to \$350,000 per incident for violation of the prohibition against obscene or indecent broadcasts and up to \$3,300,000 for any continuing violation based on any single act or failure to act. The FCC may also revoke or refuse to renew a broadcast station license based on a serious violation of the agency's obscenity and indecency rules.

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

#### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our corporate headquarters facility is located in New York, New York. We lease administrative, technical and sales office space in various locations in the countries in which we operate. DBMG is headquartered in Phoenix, Arizona; GMSL is headquartered in Chelmsford, United Kingdom; ANG is headquartered in Saratoga Springs, NY, and leases land for fueling stations across the U.S.; ICS is headquartered in Herndon, Virginia, HC2 Broadcasting is headquartered in New York, New York and CIG is headquartered in Austin, Texas. As of December 31, 2018, total leased space approximates 900,889 square feet, and land leased for fueling stations of 965,333 square feet. Total annual lease costs are approximately \$19.1 million. The operating leases expire at various times, with the longest commitment expiring in 2038. In addition, ANG and DBMG own operational facilities and sales offices throughout the United States totaling approximately 4,897,587 square feet. We believe that our present administrative, technical and sales office facilities are adequate for our anticipated operations and that similar space can be obtained readily as needed.

We own substantially all of the equipment required for our businesses which includes cable-ships and submersibles (used in our Marine Services segment), steel machinery and equipment (used in our Construction segment), and communications equipment (used in our Telecommunications segment), except that we lease certain vessels (as described under the "Business - Marine Services Segment" section). See Note 10. Property, Plant, and Equipment, net, for additional detail regarding our property and equipment.

#### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

##### Litigation

The Company is subject to claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. Such matters are inherently uncertain, and there can be no guarantee that the outcome of any such matter will be decided favorably to the Company or that the resolution of any such matter will not have a material adverse effect upon the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company does not believe that any of such pending claims and legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on its Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company records a liability in its Consolidated Financial Statements for these matters when a loss is known or considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. The Company reviews these estimates each accounting period as additional information is known and adjusts the loss provision when appropriate. If a matter is both probable to result in a liability and the amounts of loss can be reasonably estimated, the Company estimates and discloses the possible loss or range of loss to the extent necessary for its Consolidated Financial Statements not to be misleading. If the loss is not probable or cannot be reasonably estimated, a liability is not recorded in its Consolidated Financial Statements.

## CGI Producer Litigation

On November 28, 2016, CGI, a subsidiary of the Company, Great American Financial Resource, Inc. ("GAFRI"), American Financial Group, Inc., and CIGNA Corporation were served with a putative class action complaint filed by John Fastrich and Universal Investment Services, Inc. in The United States District Court for the District of Nebraska alleging breach of contract, tortious interference with contract and unjust enrichment. The plaintiffs contend that they were agents of record under various CGI policies and that CGI allegedly instructed policyholders to switch to other CGI products and caused the plaintiffs to lose commissions, renewals, and overrides on policies that were replaced. The complaint also alleges breach of contract claims relating to allegedly unpaid commissions related to premium rate increases implemented on certain long-term care insurance policies. Finally, the complaint alleges breach of contract claims related to vesting of commissions. On August 21, 2017, the Court dismissed the plaintiffs' tortious interference with contract claim. CGI believes that the remaining allegations and claims set forth in the complaint are without merit and intends to vigorously defend against them.

The case was set for voluntary mediation, which occurred on January 26, 2018. The Court stayed discovery pending the outcome of the mediation. On February 12, 2018, the parties notified the Court that mediation did not resolve the case and that the parties' discussions regarding a possible settlement of the action were still ongoing. The Court held a status conference on March 22, 2018, during which the parties informed the Court that settlement negotiations remain ongoing. Nonetheless, the Court entered a scheduling order setting the case for trial during the week of October 15, 2019. Meanwhile, the parties' continued settlement negotiations led to a tentative settlement. On February 4, 2019, the plaintiffs executed a class settlement agreement with CGI, Loyal American Life Insurance Company, American Retirement Life Insurance Company, GAFRI, and American Financial Group, Inc. (collectively, the Defendants). The settlement agreement, which would require GAFRI to make a \$1.25 million payment on behalf of the Defendants, is subject to Court approval. On February 4, 2019, the plaintiffs filed a motion for preliminary

approval of the class settlement in a parallel action in the Southern District of Ohio, Case No. 17-CV-00615-SJD, which motion remains pending. Meanwhile, the case pending before the District of Nebraska was stayed on February 6, 2019, pending final approval of the class action settlement in the Ohio action.

Further, the Company and CGI are seeking defense costs and indemnification for plaintiffs' claims from GAFRI and Continental General Corporation ("CGC") under the terms of an Amended and Restated Stock Purchase Agreement ("SPA") related to the Company's acquisition of CGI in December 2015. GAFRI and CGC rejected CGI's demand for defense and indemnification and, on January 18, 2017, the Company and CGI filed a Complaint against GAFRI and CGC in the Superior Court of Delaware seeking a declaratory judgment to enforce their indemnification rights under the SPA. On February 23, 2017, GAFRI answered CGI's complaint, denying the allegations. The dispute is ongoing and CGI intends to continue to pursue its right to a defense and indemnity under the SPA regardless of the tentative settlement in the class action. Meanwhile, the parties are currently involved in settlement negotiations.

#### VAT assessment

On February 20, 2017, and on August 15, 2017, the Company's subsidiary, ICS, received notices from Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs office in the U.K. (the "HMRC") indicating that it was required to pay certain Value-Added Taxes ("VAT") for the 2015 and 2016 tax years. ICS disagrees with HMRC's assessments on technical and factual grounds and intends to dispute the assessed liabilities and vigorously defend its interests. We do not believe the assessment to be probable and expect to prevail based on the facts and merits of our existing VAT position.

#### DBMG Class Action

On November 6, 2014, a putative stockholder class action complaint challenging the tender offer by which HC2 acquired approximately 721,000 of the issued and outstanding common shares of DBMG was filed in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, captioned Mark Jacobs v. Philip A. Falcone, Keith M. Hladek, Paul Voigt, Michael R. Hill, Rustin Roach, D. Ronald Yagoda, Phillip O. Elbert, HC2 Holdings, Inc., and Schuff International, Inc., Civil Action No. 10323 (the "Complaint"). On November 17, 2014, a second lawsuit was filed in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, captioned Arlen Diercks v. Schuff International, Inc. Philip A. Falcone, Keith M. Hladek, Paul Voigt, Michael R. Hill, Rustin Roach, D. Ronald Yagoda, Phillip O. Elbert, HC2 Holdings, Inc., Civil Action No. 10359. On February 19, 2015, the court consolidated the actions (now designated as Schuff International, Inc. Stockholders Litigation) and appointed lead plaintiff and counsel. The currently operative complaint is the Complaint filed by Mark Jacobs. The Complaint alleges, among other things, that in connection with the tender offer, the individual members of the DBMG Board of Directors and HC2, the now-controlling stockholder of DBMG, breached their fiduciary duties to members of the plaintiff class. The Complaint also purports to challenge a potential short-form merger based upon plaintiff's expectation that the Company would cash out the remaining public stockholders of DBMG following the completion of the tender offer. The Complaint seeks rescission of the tender offer and/or compensatory damages, as well as attorney's fees and other relief. The defendants filed answers to the Complaint on July 30, 2015.

The parties have been exploring alternative frameworks for a potential settlement. There can be no assurance that a settlement will be finalized or that the Delaware Courts would approve such a settlement even if the parties enter into a settlement agreement. If a settlement cannot be reached, the Company believes it has meritorious defenses and intends to vigorously defend this matter.

#### Global Marine Dispute

GMSL is in dispute with Alcatel-Lucent Submarine Networks Limited ("ASN") related to a Marine Installation Contract between the parties, dated March 11, 2016 (the "ASN Contract"). Under the ASN Contract, GMSL's

obligations were to install and bury an optical fiber cable in Prudhoe Bay, Alaska. As of the date hereof, neither party has commenced legal proceedings. Pursuant to the ASN Contract any such dispute would be governed by English law and would be required to be brought in the English courts in London. ASN has alleged that GMSL committed material breaches of the ASN Contract, which entitles ASN to terminate the ASN Contract, take over the work themselves, and claim damages for their losses arising as a result of the breaches. The alleged material breaches include failure to use appropriate equipment and procedures to perform the work and failure to accurately estimate the amount of weather downtime needed. ASN has indicated to GMSL it has incurred \$38.2 million in damages and \$1.2 million in liquidated damages for the period from September 2016 to October 2016, plus interest and costs. GMSL believes that it has not breached the terms and conditions of the contract and also believes that ASN has not properly terminated the contract in a manner that would allow it to make a claim. However, ASN has ceased making payments to GMSL and as of December 31, 2018, the total sum of GMSL invoices raised and issued are \$17.0 million, of which \$8.1 million were settled by ASN and the balance of \$8.9 million remains at risk. GMSL believes that the allegations and claims by ASN are without merit, and that ASN is required to make all payments under unpaid invoices and intends to defend its interests vigorously.

#### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### Common Stock

HC2 common stock trades on the NYSE under the ticker symbol "HCHC".

#### Holder of Common Stock

As of February 28, 2018, HC2 had approximately 3,687 holders of record of its common stock. This number does not include stockholders for whom shares were held in "nominee" or "street" name.

#### Dividends

HC2 paid no dividends on its common stock in 2018 or 2017, and the HC2 Board of Directors has no current intention of paying any dividends on HC2 common stock in the near future. The payment of dividends, if any, in the future is within the discretion of the HC2 Board of Directors and will depend on our earnings, our capital requirements, financial condition, the ability to comply with the requirements of the law and agreements governing our and our subsidiaries indebtedness. The Secured Indenture contains covenants that, among other things, limit or restrict our ability to make certain restricted payments, including the payment of cash dividends with respect to HC2's common stock. The DBMG Facility and the GMSL Facility contain similar covenants applicable to DBMG and GMSL, respectively. See Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Liquidity and Capital Resources and Note 14. Debt Obligations to our consolidated financial statements for more detail concerning our Secured Notes and other financing arrangements. Moreover, dividends may be restricted by other arrangements entered into in the future by us.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

HC2 did not repurchase any of its equity securities in the year ended December 31, 2018.

#### Stock Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total returns on our common stock during the period from December 31, 2013 to December 31, 2018, to the Standard & Poor's Midcap 400 Index and the iShares S&P Global Telecommunications Sector Index. The comparison assumes \$100 was invested on December 31, 2013 in the common stock of HC2 as well as the indices and assumes further that all dividends were reinvested. HC2's common stock began trading on the OTC Bulletin Board on July 1, 2009, on the NYSE on June 23, 2011, on the OTCQB on November 18, 2013, on the NYSE MKT on December 29, 2014, and on the NYSE on May 16, 2017.

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
HC2 Holdings, Inc. (HCHC)	\$ 100.00	\$ 295.79	\$ 185.61	\$ 208.07	\$ 208.77	\$ 92.63
Standard & Poor's Midcap 400 Index (^MID)	\$ 100.00	\$ 108.19	\$ 104.17	\$ 123.69	\$ 141.57	\$ 123.87
iShares S&P Global Telecommunications Sector Index Fund (IXP)	\$ 100.00	\$ 98.79	\$ 98.74	\$ 104.20	\$ 111.13	\$ 95.93

The performance graph will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference by means of any general statement incorporating by reference this Form 10-K into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that HC2 specifically incorporates such information by reference, and shall not otherwise be deemed filed under such acts.

#### ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected consolidated financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with (i) Item 7 - Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, (ii) our consolidated audited annual financial statements and the notes thereto, each of which are contained in Item 8 - Financial Statements and Supplementary Data and (iii) the information described below under "Discontinued Operations."

Statement of Operations Data (in millions, except per share amounts):

	Years Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Net revenue	\$1,976.7	\$1,634.1	\$1,558.1	\$1,120.8	\$547.4
Income (loss) from operations	(55.8 )	(1.1 )	(1.5 )	0.7	(14.0 )
Income (loss) from continuing operations	179.9	(50.5 )	(97.4 )	(35.7 )	(11.7 )
Loss from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—	(0.1 )
Net income (loss)	179.9	(50.5 )	(97.4 )	(35.8 )	(11.8 )
Net income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.	162.0	(46.9 )	(94.5 )	(35.6 )	(14.4 )
Net income (loss) attributable to common stock and participating preferred stockholders	155.6	(49.7 )	(105.4 )	(39.9 )	(16.4 )
Interest expense	(75.7 )	(55.1 )	(43.4 )	(39.0 )	(12.3 )
Income tax (expense) benefit	(2.4 )	(10.7 )	(51.6 )	10.9	22.9
Per Share Data:					
Income (loss) per common share:					
Basic	\$3.14	\$(1.16 )	\$(2.83 )	\$(1.50 )	\$(0.83 )
Diluted	\$2.90	\$(1.16 )	\$(2.83 )	\$(1.50 )	\$(0.83 )
Weighted average common shares outstanding:					
Basic	44.3	42.8	37.3	26.5	19.7
Diluted	46.8	42.8	37.3	26.5	19.7

Balance Sheet Data (in millions):

	As of December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Cash and cash equivalents	\$325.0	\$97.9	\$115.4	\$158.6	\$108.0
Total assets	\$6,503.8	\$3,217.7	\$2,835.3	\$2,742.5	\$712.2
Total debt obligations	\$743.9	\$593.2	\$428.5	\$371.9	\$335.5
Total liabilities	\$6,281.8	\$3,001.7	\$2,735.9	\$2,569.2	\$563.9

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Total HC2 Holdings, Inc. stockholders' equity, before noncontrolling interest	\$ 88.1	\$ 73.1	\$ 44.2	\$ 94.0	\$ 79.2
---	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------



Cash Flow and Related Data (in millions):

	Years Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$341.4	\$6.6	\$79.1	\$(27.9)	\$5.7
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	\$(39.7)	\$(31.9)	\$(29.0)	\$(21.3)	\$(5.8)
Depreciation and amortization	\$38.7	\$36.6	\$28.9	\$32.5	\$11.1

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the information in our consolidated annual audited financial statements and the notes thereto, each of which are contained in Item 8 entitled "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," and other financial information included herein. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the "Risk Factors" section as well as the section below entitled " - Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Unless the context otherwise requires, in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, "HC2" means HC2 Holdings, Inc. and the "Company," "we" and "our" mean HC2 together with its consolidated subsidiaries. "U.S. GAAP" means accounting principles accepted in the United States of America.

### Our Business

We are a diversified holding company with principal operations conducted through eight operating platforms or reportable segments: Construction ("DBMG"), Marine Services ("GMSL"), Energy ("ANG"), Telecommunications ("ICS"), Insurance ("CIG"), Life Sciences ("Pansend"), Broadcasting ("HC2 Broadcasting"), and Other, which includes businesses that do not meet the separately reportable segment thresholds.

We continually evaluate acquisition opportunities and monitor a variety of key indicators of our underlying platform companies in order to maximize stakeholder value. These indicators include, but are not limited to, revenue, cost of revenue, operating profit, Adjusted EBITDA and free cash flow. Furthermore, we work very closely with our subsidiary platform executive management teams on their operations and assist them in the evaluation and diligence of asset acquisitions, dispositions and any financing or operational needs at the subsidiary level. We believe that this close relationship allows us to capture synergies within the organization across all platforms and strategically position the Company for ongoing growth and value creation.

The potential for additional acquisitions and new business opportunities, while strategic, may result in acquiring assets unrelated to our current or historical operations. As part of any acquisition strategy, we may raise capital in the form of debt and/or equity securities (including preferred stock) or a combination thereof. We have broad discretion and experience in identifying and selecting acquisition and business combination opportunities and the industries in which we seek such opportunities. Many times, we face significant competition for these opportunities, including from numerous companies with a business plan similar to ours. As such, there can be no assurance that any of the past or future discussions we have had or may have with candidates will result in a definitive agreement and, if they do, what the terms or timing of any potential agreement would be. As part of our acquisition strategy, we may utilize a portion of our available cash to acquire interests in possible acquisition targets. Any securities acquired are marked to market and may increase short-term earnings volatility as a result.

We believe our track record, our platform and our strategy will enable us to deliver strong financial results, while positioning our Company for long-term growth. We believe the unique alignment of our executive compensation program, with our objective of increasing long-term stakeholder value, is paramount to executing our vision of long-term growth, while maintaining our disciplined approach. Having designed our business structure to not only address capital allocation challenges over time, but also maintain the flexibility to capitalize on opportunities during periods of market volatility, we believe the combination thereof positions us well to continue to build long-term stakeholder value.

## Our Operations

Refer to Note 1. Organization and Business to our Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Report on Form 10-K for additional information.

### Seasonality

Our industry can be highly cyclical and subject to seasonal patterns. Our volume of business in our Construction and Marine Services segments may be adversely affected by declines or delays in projects, which may vary by geographic region. Project schedules, particularly in connection with large, complex, and longer-term projects can also create fluctuations in the services provided, which may adversely affect us in a given period.

For example, in connection with larger, more complicated projects, the timing of obtaining permits and other approvals may be delayed, and we may need to maintain a portion of our workforce and equipment in an underutilized capacity to ensure we are strategically positioned to deliver on such projects when they move forward.

Examples of other items that may cause our results or demand for our services to fluctuate materially from quarter to quarter include: weather or project site conditions, financial condition of our customers and their access to capital; margins of projects performed during any particular period; economic, and political and market conditions on a regional, national or global scale.

Accordingly, our operating results in any particular period may not be indicative of the results that can be expected for any other period.

## Marine Services

Net revenue within our Marine Services segment can fluctuate depending on the season. Revenues are relatively stable for our Marine Services maintenance business as the core driver is the annual contractual obligation. However, this is not the case with our installation business (other than for long-term charter arrangements), in which revenues show a degree of seasonality. Revenues in our Marine Services installation business are driven by our customers' need for new cable installations. Generally, weather downtime, and the additional costs related to downtime, is a significant factor in customers determining their installation schedules, and most installations are therefore scheduled for the warmer months. As a result, installation revenues are generally lower towards the end of the fourth quarter and throughout the first quarter, as most business is concentrated in the northern hemisphere.

Other than as described above, our businesses are not materially affected by seasonality.

## Recent Developments

### Acquisitions

#### Construction

On November 30, 2018 DBMG completed the acquisition of GrayWolf, a premier specialty maintenance, repair and installation services provider, for cash consideration of \$139.8 million.

### Insurance

On August 9, 2018, CGI completed the acquisition all of the outstanding shares of KMG America Corporation ("KMG"), the parent company of Kanawha Insurance Company ("KIC"), Humana Inc.'s long-term care insurance subsidiary for cash consideration of ten thousand dollars, recording a \$115.4 million gain on bargain purchase.

### Broadcasting

On February 7, 2018, HC2 Broadcasting closed on the 2017 acquisition of Northstar's broadcast television stations. The total consideration paid in February 2018 was \$33.0 million. In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2018, HC2 Broadcasting completed a series of asset acquisitions for a total consideration of \$71.4 million.

Subsequent to December 31, 2018, the Broadcasting segment received FCC approval and closed multiple APAs for a total consideration of \$6.2 million, of which \$0.3 million was previously funded at signing of the APAs.

### Dispositions and Deconsolidation

#### Marine Services

On October 22, 2018, HC2 announced our intention to explore strategic alternatives for GMSL, including a potential sale.

#### Life Sciences

On June 8, 2018, Pansend closed on the sale of its approximately 75.9% ownership in BeneVir to Janssen Biotech, Inc. ("Janssen"). In conjunction with the closing of the transaction, Janssen made an upfront cash payment of \$140.0 million. Pansend received a cash payment of \$93.4 million and expects to receive an additional cash payment of \$13.3

million, currently held in an escrow, for a total consideration of \$106.7 million. The escrow will be released within 15 months subsequent to the closing date, assuming there are no pending or unresolved indemnified claims. Pansend recorded a gain on the sale of \$102.1 million, of which \$21.7 million was allocated to noncontrolling interests. HC2 received a cash payment of \$72.8 million and expects to receive an additional cash payment of \$9.2 million upon the release of the escrow.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Pansend is eligible to receive payments of up to \$189.7 million upon the achievement of specified development milestones and up to \$493.1 million upon the achievement of specified levels of annual net sales of licensed products. From these potential milestone payments, HC2 is eligible to receive up to \$512.2 million.

#### Other

On August 14, 2018, 704Games issued a 53.5% equity interest to international media and technology company Motorsport Network. As a result, HC2's ownership percentage in 704Games was diluted to 26.2% resulting in the loss of control and the deconsolidation of the entity. HC2 recognized a gain of \$3.0 million within Gain on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary line of the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

## Debt Obligations

### Construction

#### TCW Loan

On November 30, 2018, DBMG and its subsidiaries entered into a financing agreement with TCW Asset Management Company LLC ("TCW"), for the aggregate principal amount of \$80.0 million (the "TCW Loan"). The net proceeds from the TCW Loan were used to refinance the debt assumed and closing costs of the acquisition by DBMG of GrayWolf. The TCW Term Loan matures on the earlier of (a) November 30, 2023; (b) the maturity date of the Wells Fargo Facility; and (c) the 60 days prior to the maturity of the Secured Notes and/or Convertible Notes if, on that day (and solely for so long as), any of such indebtedness remain outstanding. The TCW Loan will bear interest at a rate of 5.85% above the three month LIBOR.

### Non-operating Corporate

On November 20, 2018, HC2 repaid its 11.0% Senior Secured Notes, and issued \$470 million aggregate principal amount of 11.5% senior secured notes due 2021 (the "Secured Notes") and \$55 million aggregate principal amount of 7.5% convertible senior notes due June 1, 2022 (the "Convertible Notes"), both in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

### Dividends and Distributions

During the year ended December 31, 2018, HC2 received \$2.5 million in dividends from its Telecommunications segment.

Under a tax sharing agreement, DBMG reimburses HC2 for use of its net operating losses. During the year ended December 31, 2018, HC2 received \$4.0 million from DBMG under the tax sharing agreement.

In 2018, the Insurance segment generated \$4.1 million in net management fees.

### Other

#### Energy

As a result of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, signed into law on February 9, 2018, all Alternative Fuel Tax Credit ("AFETC") revenue for vehicle fuel ANG sold in 2017 was collected in the second quarter of 2018. Net revenue after customer rebates for such credits for 2017 were \$2.6 million, which was recognized during the second quarter of 2018, the period in which the credit became available.

### Insurance

During the year ended December 31, 2018, CGI recaptured two of their reinsurance treaties. The first of which received \$161.4 million of cash, reduced its ceded reinsurance by \$140.8 million and recognizing a gain of \$20.6 million, included in Other income (expenses), net. The second recapture received \$168.0 million of cash, reduced its ceded reinsurance by \$141.7 million and recognizing a gain of \$26.3 million, included in Other income (expenses), net.

### Other

On August 4, 2018, HC2 Chairman and Chief Executive Officer Philip Falcone informed Inseego Corp's ("INSG") Board of Directors (the "Board") of his resignation from his position as a Director and Chairman of the Board of INSG effective upon consummation of a private placement at INSG. The INSG private placement consisted of an issuance of an aggregate of 12.0 million shares of its common stock to two investors for a purchase price of \$1.63 per share, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds to INSG of approximately \$19.7 million. Concurrently, INSG amended HC2's Investors' Rights Agreement where HC2 agreed to eliminate its board observation and nomination rights. As a result, HC2 lost its ability to exercise significant influence. HC2's equity investment in INSG security no longer qualifies to be accounted for under the equity method. Beginning in the third quarter of 2018, the investment will be recorded at fair value. The investment basis in INSG under the equity method had been reduced to zero as a result of losses incurred for the duration of the investment. The change in the accounting method resulted in a gain of \$44.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and recorded in Other income (expenses), net. On December 4, 2018, the Company sold its investment in INSG for a total consideration of \$34.4 million reducing the gain recognized in the third quarter by \$9.8 million, recorded in Other income (expenses), net.

## Financial Presentation Background

In the below section within this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, we compare, pursuant to U.S. GAAP and SEC disclosure rules, the Company's results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017, and for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016.

## Results of Operations

Presented below is a table that summarizes our results of operations and a comparison of the change between the periods presented (in millions).

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
Net revenue					
Construction	\$716.4	\$579.0	\$502.6	\$137.4	\$76.4
Marine Services	194.3	169.5	161.9	24.8	7.6
Energy	20.7	16.4	6.4	4.3	10.0
Telecommunications	793.6	701.9	735.0	91.7	(33.1 )
Insurance	217.1	151.6	142.5	65.5	9.1
Broadcasting	45.4	4.8	—	40.6	4.8
Other	3.7	10.9	9.7	(7.2 )	1.2
Eliminations <sup>(1)</sup>	(14.5 )	—	—	(14.5 )	—
Total net revenue	1,976.7	1,634.1	1,558.1	342.6	76.0
Loss from operations					
Construction	41.9	37.2	49.6	4.7	(12.4 )
Marine Services	(15.4 )	(0.9 )	(0.3 )	(14.5 )	(0.6 )
Energy	(0.5 )	(2.8 )	(0.3 )	2.3	(2.5 )
Telecommunications	4.8	6.4	4.2	(1.6 )	2.2
Insurance	1.8	25.4	(0.8 )	(23.6 )	26.2
Life Sciences	(13.8 )	(17.2 )	(10.4 )	3.4	(6.8 )
Broadcasting	(24.0 )	(4.0 )	—	(20.0 )	(4.0 )
Other	(2.5 )	(5.3 )	(5.9 )	2.8	0.6
Non-operating Corporate	(33.6 )	(39.9 )	(37.6 )	6.3	(2.3 )
Eliminations <sup>(1)</sup>	(14.5 )	—	—	(14.5 )	—
Total loss from operations	(55.8 )	(1.1 )	(1.5 )	(54.7 )	0.4
Interest expense	(75.7 )	(55.1 )	(43.4 )	(20.6 )	(11.7 )
Gain on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary	105.1	—	—	105.1	—
Gain (loss) on contingent consideration	(0.8 )	11.4	(8.9 )	(12.2 )	20.3
Income from equity investees	15.4	17.8	10.8	(2.4 )	7.0
Gain on bargain purchase	115.4	—	—	115.4	—
Other income (expenses), net	78.7	(12.8 )	(2.8 )	91.5	(10.0 )
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	182.3	(39.8 )	(45.8 )	222.1	6.0
Income tax expense	(2.4 )	(10.7 )	(51.6 )	8.3	40.9
Net income (loss)	179.9	(50.5 )	(97.4 )	230.4	46.9



Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Less: Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest and redeemable noncontrolling interests	(17.9 )	3.6	2.9	(21.5 )	0.7
Net income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.	162.0	(46.9 )	(94.5 )	208.9	47.6
Less: Preferred stock and deemed dividends from conversions	6.4	2.8	10.9	3.6	(8.1 )
Net income (loss) attributable to common stock and participating preferred stockholders	\$155.6	\$(49.7 )	\$(105.4)	\$205.3	\$ 55.7

<sup>(1)</sup> The Insurance segment revenues are inclusive of realized and unrealized gains in the amount of \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 recorded on equity securities. Such adjustments are related to transactions between entities under common control which are eliminated or are reclassified to Other income (expenses), net in consolidation.

Net revenue: Net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$342.6 million to \$1,976.7 million from \$1,634.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in revenues was driven by improvements in our Construction, Telecommunications, Insurance, and Broadcasting segments. The increase in the Construction segment was driven by increased activity on large commercial projects in the West region, which contributed greater revenue when compared to the comparable period. The increase in our Telecommunications segment was due to changes in our customer mix and fluctuations in wholesale traffic volumes. The Insurance segment revenue increase, net of eliminations, was driven by net investment income and premiums generated from the acquisition of KIC, and higher average invested fixed maturity securities and mortgage loans from premiums received along with rotation into higher-yielding investments. The increase in revenues from our Broadcasting segment was driven by network advertising, broadcast station, and network distribution revenues from acquisitions of businesses and assets, beginning in the fourth quarter of 2017.

Net revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$76.0 million to \$1,634.1 million from \$1,558.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The Construction segment was a major driver of the increase, largely due to contribution from large complex projects which brought in greater revenue when compared to the previous period and additional revenues from BDS and PDC, both of which were acquired in the fourth quarter of 2016. Also contributing to the increase in revenues were our Energy segment, which experienced increased Compressed Natural Gas ("CNG") sales from new fueling stations acquired or developed during 2016 which incurred a full year of operations in 2017. Further, growth in the Insurance segment was primarily driven by an increase in the asset base for both fixed maturity securities and mortgage loans and yield improvements for fixed maturity securities when compared to the previous period. Finally, increased revenues from our Marine Services segment were driven by higher offshore power installation revenues. These increases were offset by decreases in revenues from our Telecommunications segment as a result of a decrease in wholesale traffic volumes as the segment has been focused on a wholesale traffic termination mix that maximizes margin contribution.

Loss from operations: Loss from operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$54.7 million to \$55.8 million from \$1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was driven by our Insurance segment net of eliminations due to higher policy benefits, from a higher proportion of new claims and claim incidences driving higher than expected costs. Further adding to the increase was our Broadcasting segment driven by the cost of operations from acquisitions of businesses and assets beginning in the fourth quarter of 2017, and our Marine Services segment driven by an increase in unutilized vessel costs attributable to recently acquired marine assets and the timing of new project work as these assets are being deployed. This was offset by a decrease in costs in our Non-operating Corporate segment driven by a reduction of acquisition related expenses incurred and performance based compensation compared to the prior period.

Loss from operations for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$0.4 million to \$1.1 million from \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in loss was driven by the Insurance segment's release of reserves, offset in part by our Construction segment due primarily to better-than-bid performance on large, commercial projects in backlog in the comparable period that was not repeated in 2017, and our Life Sciences segment as a result of research and development expenses at R2 and BeneVir.

Interest expense: Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$20.6 million to \$75.7 million from \$55.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was attributable to the net increase of the aggregate principal amount of our Non-operating Corporate debt, and the interest associated with the Broadcasting segment's Bridge Loan, which was repaid in May 2018. See footnote 14. Debt Obligations for further details.

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$11.7 million to \$55.1 million from \$43.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was attributable to the net increase of the aggregate principal amount of our 11.0% Notes compared to the previous period and the portion of original issue discount and deferred

financing fees expensed in the 2017 period through the refinancing date of our Non-operating Corporate debt. In addition, in the fourth quarter of 2017, Broadcasting borrowed an aggregate principal of \$60 million of senior secured debt, further increasing original issue discount, deferred financing fees expense, and interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 when compared to the previous year.

Gain on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary: Gain on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$105.1 million. The increase was attributable to the Life Sciences segment's sale of BeneVir in which the Company recorded a gain on the sale of \$102.1 million in addition to the deconsolidation of 704Games in the third quarter of 2018, which resulted in a gain of \$3.0 million.

Gain (loss) on contingent consideration: Gain (loss) on contingent consideration for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$12.2 million to a loss of \$0.8 million from income of \$11.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was driven by the prior year reduction to the contingency reserve established by the Company related to the Insurance Company acquisition as a result of changes in tax law enacted at the end of 2017 which was not repeated in the current year.

Gain (loss) on contingent consideration for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$20.3 million to income of \$11.4 million from a loss of \$8.9 million. The increase was driven by the reduction to the contingency reserve established by the Company related to the Insurance Company acquisition as a result of changes in tax law enacted at the end of 2017 and changes in interest rate expectations.

Income from equity investees: Income from equity investees for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$2.4 million to \$15.4 million from \$17.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was due to our Marine Services segment's equity interest in HMN, primarily driven by timing of project work on certain turnkey projects. This was partially offset by our Life Sciences segment, due to lower equity method losses recorded from our investment in Medibeacon due to timing of clinical trials.

Income from equity investees for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$7.0 million to \$17.8 million from \$10.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in income was driven by Inseego, as the Company did not recognize losses from our investment in the period as our basis in the investment was zero, and our Marine Services segment, principally from the segment's equity interests in HMN, which realized a significant increase in earnings compared to the comparable period. This was partially offset by our investment in MediBeacon as a result of our increased ownership and additional expenses following successful completion of development and clinical milestones.

Gain on bargain purchase: Gain on bargain purchase for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$115.4 million, driven by the Insurance Segment's acquisition of KIC. The gain on bargain purchase was driven by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which was not stipulated in the negotiations for the transaction and resulted in a material decline in the Value of Business Acquired balance and a corresponding deferred tax position. More specifically, the gain on bargain purchase was largely driven by the following attributes: (i) the Unified Loss Rules tax attribute reduction to tax value of assets and the seller tax adjustments to tax value of liabilities contribute significantly to the bargain purchase price; (ii) the reduction in the federal income tax rate, from 35% at the time the seller contribution was established to 21% effective January 1, 2018; and (iii) changes in fair value of acquired assets and assumed liabilities between the date the deal was signed and the closing date was driven by the time it took to obtain regulatory approvals.

Other income (expenses), net: Other income (expenses), net for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$91.5 million to income of \$78.7 million from a loss of \$12.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Company sold its investment in INSG for a total consideration and net gain of \$34.4 million. Further, CGI recaptured two of their reinsurance treaties, in which a gain of \$46.9 million was recognized. Our Non-operating corporate segment recognized a \$4.1 million gain on the conversion feature of its Convertible Notes, due to the decline in HC2's stock price and change in credit spreads since the issuance date. This was offset by losses of \$5.1 million related to the extinguishment of debt at our Non-operating corporate and Broadcasting segments, and by the impact of impairments recorded in the comparable period which did not repeat in the current period.

Other expense, net for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$10.0 million to \$12.8 million compared to \$2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase is attributable to an increase in impairment expense in 2017, driven by impairments of one fixed maturity security, warrant shares in a publicly traded company, and our original investment in DTV, and an increase foreign currency transaction expense largely driven by our Marine Services segment. The increases were offset by a prior year impairment related to one fixed maturity security.

Income tax expense: Income tax expense was \$2.4 million and \$10.7 million for the years ended year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The amount recorded primarily relates to separate state filings that do not have net operating losses available to offset income. In the third quarter of 2018, Continental General Insurance Company acquired Humana's long term care business, Kanawha Insurance Company. The combined insurance entity generated a net operating loss for the year due to additional tax deductions related to increases in policy holder reserves. In addition, the bargain purchase gain is not taxable. This net operating loss will be carried forward but will have a valuation allowance. Additionally, the income tax expense generated from the sale of BeneVir in the second quarter of 2018 is offset by tax attributes for which a valuation allowance had been recorded. Therefore, there is no net income tax expense recorded in the income statement for the sale. See note 15. Income Taxes for further information regarding the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act on our income tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Income tax expense was \$10.7 million and \$51.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The amount recorded primarily relates to the valuation allowance position in which the losses of the HC2 consolidated US group are not benefited for tax purposes. In addition, deferred tax benefits are also not recognized for the Insurance Company given the valuation allowance position. The tax benefits associated with losses generated by certain businesses that do not qualify to be included in the HC2 Holdings, Inc. U.S. consolidated income tax return

have been reduced by a full valuation allowance as we do not believe it is more-likely-than-not that the losses will be utilized prior to expiration. See Note 15. Income Taxes for further information regarding the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act on our income tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Preferred stock dividends and deemed dividends from conversions: Preferred stock dividends and deemed dividends for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$3.6 million to \$6.4 million from \$2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was largely driven by deemed dividends associated with the issuance of the 7.5% Convertible Notes, in which the Company incurred a consent fee payable to preferred stockholders of \$3.8 million.

Preferred stock dividends and deemed dividends for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$8.1 million to \$2.8 million from \$10.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. In the comparable period, certain preferred stockholders were incentivised to convert their Preferred Stock into the Company's common stock. The deemed dividend incentives associated with such conversions were not repeated in the current period. In addition to the decrease in deemed dividends conversions during the two year period ending December 31, 2017 and 2016 reduced the preferred share dividends paid on a quarterly basis.

## Segment Results of Operations

In the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements, other operating (income) expense includes (i) (gain) loss on sale or disposal of assets, (ii) lease termination costs and (iii) asset impairment expense. Each table summarizes the results of operations of our operating segments and compares the amount of the change between the periods presented (in millions).

## Construction Segment

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
Net revenue	\$716.4	\$579.0	\$502.6	\$137.4	\$76.4
Cost of revenue	600.4	478.0	400.0	122.4	78.0
Selling, general and administrative expenses	66.9	57.9	49.5	9.0	8.4
Depreciation and amortization	7.4	5.6	1.9	1.8	3.7
Other operating (income) expense	(0.2)	0.3	1.6	(0.5)	(1.3)
Income from operations	\$41.9	\$37.2	\$49.6	\$4.7	\$(12.4)

Net revenue: Net revenue from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$137.4 million to \$716.4 million from \$579.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was due primarily to increased activity on large ongoing commercial fabrication and erection projects in the West region, including a multi-use sports stadium, entertainment complex and a healthcare facility, which contributed greater revenue when compared to the previous period as these major projects entered erection phases.

Net revenue from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$76.4 million to \$579.0 million from \$502.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was due primarily to contribution from large complex projects which produced greater revenue when compared to the previous period and additional revenues from BDS and PDC, both of which were acquired in the fourth quarter of 2016.

Cost of revenue: Cost of revenue from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$122.4 million to \$600.4 million from \$478.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Cost of revenue from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$78.0 million to \$478.0 million from \$400.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increases were due primarily to the overall growth in project revenues and expansion in contract backlog, including higher staffing costs associated with the timing of fabrication, pre-assembly and erection work on certain large complex projects described above.

Selling, general and administrative expenses: Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$9.0 million to \$66.9 million from \$57.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was due primarily to increases in salary and benefits due to headcount increases required to support the overall growth of the company and an increase in performance based compensation, as well as the additional overhead costs associated with the recent acquisition of GrayWolf in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$8.4 million to \$57.9 million from \$49.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was due primarily to the additional operating costs associated with the acquisitions of BDS and PDC in the fourth quarter

of 2016.

Depreciation and amortization: Depreciation and amortization from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$1.8 million to \$7.4 million from \$5.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was due primarily to the growth of operations and assets acquired through the acquisitions of Candraft and MSS in the fourth quarter of 2017, and the recent acquisition of GrayWolf in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Depreciation and amortization from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$3.7 million to \$5.6 million from \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was due primarily to the growth of operations and assets acquired through the acquisitions of BDS and PDC.

Other operating (income) expense: Other operating (income) expense from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$0.5 million to income of \$0.2 million from an expense of \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Other operating (income) expense from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased by \$1.3 million to an expense of \$0.3 million from an expense of \$1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The changes were primarily due to the gains and losses on the sale of land and assets in the comparable periods.

## Marine Services Segment

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
Net revenue	\$194.3	\$169.5	\$161.9	\$24.8	\$7.6
Cost of revenue	163.0	129.1	121.7	33.9	7.4
Selling, general and administrative expenses	20.2	21.6	18.5	(1.4 )	3.1
Depreciation and amortization	27.2	22.9	22.0	4.3	0.9
Other operating income	(0.7 )	(3.2 )	—	2.5	(3.2 )
Loss from operations	\$(15.4 )	\$(0.9 )	\$(0.3 )	\$(14.5 )	\$ (0.6 )

Net revenue: Net revenue from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$24.8 million to \$194.3 million from \$169.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in revenues can be primarily attributed to the increased scale and timing of cable installation projects under execution in the telecom and oil and gas markets over the comparable period, as well as from an increase in revenues from power cable repair work. Further, an increase in the offshore renewables operations and maintenance revenues was largely offset by a decrease in telecom maintenance revenues, which benefited from a higher volume of repair work in the prior year period that were not repeated in the current period.

Net revenue from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$7.6 million to \$169.5 million from \$161.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was largely driven by revenue contribution from offshore power installation and telecom maintenance, partially offset by a decrease in telecom installation revenues when compared to the prior period.

Cost of revenue: Cost of revenue from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$33.9 million to \$163.0 million from \$129.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increases were primarily driven by the increased scale of cable installation work under execution, an increase in unutilized vessel costs attributable to recently acquired marine assets and the timing of new project work as these assets are being deployed and higher than expected offshore power costs.

Cost of revenue from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$7.4 million to \$129.1 million from \$121.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was driven by the increase in revenues, additional costs incurred from ongoing offshore power installation and repair projects as a result of project challenges and delays, primarily in the second quarter of 2017, and from an increase in unutilized installation vessels costs due to the timing of project work during the year.

Selling, general and administrative expenses: Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$1.4 million to \$20.2 million from \$21.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was due primarily to reductions in consulting and acquisition costs.

Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$3.1 million to \$21.6 million from \$18.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 driven by acquisition costs related to the November 2017 acquisition of the Fugro trenching and cable-laying business.

Depreciation and amortization: Depreciation and amortization from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$4.3 million to \$27.2 million from \$22.9 million for the year ended December 31,



2017. The increase was largely attributable to a full year of depreciation on the Fugro vessel and trenching assets which were acquired in the fourth quarter of 2017.

Depreciation and amortization from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$0.9 million to \$22.9 million from \$22.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was due primarily to the acquired CWind assets.

Other operating income: Other operating income from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$2.5 million to \$0.7 million from \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, driven by the sales of vessels. The gain recognized on the sale of a maintenance vessel in 2017 was greater than the sale of a similar vessel in the current period.

Other operating income from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$3.2 million, driven by the sale of a vessel in 2017.

## Energy Segment

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
Net revenue	\$20.7	\$16.4	\$6.4	\$4.3	\$10.0
Cost of revenue	11.2	10.3	2.6	0.9	7.7
Selling, general and administrative expenses	4.0	3.6	2.0	0.4	1.6
Depreciation and amortization	5.5	5.1	2.1	0.4	3.0
Other operating expense	0.5	0.2	—	0.3	0.2
Loss from operations	\$(0.5)	\$(2.8)	\$(0.3)	\$2.3	\$(2.5)

Net revenue: Net revenue from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$4.3 million to \$20.7 million from \$16.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was largely driven by \$2.6 million of AFETC related to 2017 CNG sales that were recognized in the second quarter of 2018 and was not present in the comparable period. The increase was also driven by additional income recognized from renewable energy tax credits related to the use of Renewable Natural Gas ("RNG") and an increase in volume-related revenues from growth in Compressed Natural Gas ("CNG"). As of March 12, 2019, the U.S. Congress did pass its omnibus budget for 2019, however, allocations to AFETC remain uncertain.

Net revenue from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$10.0 million to \$16.4 million from \$6.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily driven by increased CNG sales from stations acquired in late 2016 and developed in 2017. This was partially offset by the utilization of tax credits in the comparable period, which expired on December 31, 2016 and not renewed and recognized until the second quarter of 2018.

Cost of revenue: Cost of revenue from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$0.9 million to \$11.2 million from \$10.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was driven by utility and supply costs associated with the increase in sale of CNG when compared to the previous period.

Cost of revenue from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$7.7 million to \$10.3 million from \$2.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was driven by an increase in CNG supply, utility and other station operating expenses from the newly acquired or developed stations, combined with the impact of station down time associated with the integration upgrade of stations and repair and maintenance expenses associated with the acquired stations from Constellation CNG and Questar Fueling Company in December 2016.

Selling, general and administrative expenses: Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$0.4 million to \$4.0 million from \$3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was driven by a one-time expense related to the abandonment of a station development project and increases in professional service expenses required to support the overall growth in the company.

Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$1.6 million to \$3.6 million from \$2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was driven primarily by an increase in operating expenses to support the growth in the number of stations.

Depreciation and amortization: Depreciation and amortization from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$0.4 million to \$5.5 million from \$5.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was mainly due to additional stations placed in service in 2018.

Depreciation and amortization from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$3.0 million to \$5.1 million from \$2.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily due to the expense from stations acquired in late 2016 and developed in 2017.

Other operating expense: Other operating expense from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$0.3 million to \$0.5 million from \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was driven by impairment of stations during the fourth quarter of 2018.

## Telecommunications Segment

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
Net revenue	\$793.6	\$701.9	\$735.0	\$91.7	\$ (33.1 )
Cost of revenue	779.1	685.9	721.2	93.2	(35.3 )
Selling, general and administrative expenses	9.4	9.0	8.3	0.4	0.7
Depreciation and amortization	0.3	0.4	0.5	(0.1 )	(0.1 )
Other operating expense	—	0.2	0.8	(0.2 )	(0.6 )
Income from operations	\$4.8	\$6.4	\$4.2	\$(1.6 )	\$ 2.2

Net revenue: Net revenue from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$91.7 million to \$793.6 million from \$701.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Net revenue from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$33.1 million to \$701.9 million from \$735.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increases can be attributed to changes in our customer mix and fluctuations in wholesale traffic volumes, which can result in period-to-period variability in revenue contribution as the sales team remains focused on expansion into underrepresented markets.

Cost of revenue: Cost of revenue from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$93.2 million to \$779.1 million from \$685.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Cost of revenue from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$35.3 million to \$685.9 million from \$721.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The fluctuations are directly correlated to the fluctuations in wholesale traffic volumes, in addition to slightly negative variances in margin due to call termination rate changes.

Selling, general and administrative: Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$0.4 million to \$9.4 million from \$9.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was primarily driven by an increase in acquisition related expenses due to the fourth quarter 2018 acquisition of Go2Tel.com.

Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$0.7 million to \$9.0 million from \$8.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was due primarily to an increase in salaries and commission expense as a result of improved margin contribution, as well as from an increase in operational support costs.

Other operating expense from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$0.6 million to \$0.2 million from \$0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This was driven by lease termination costs in 2016 which were not repeated in 2017.

## Insurance Segment

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Life, accident and health earned premiums, net	\$94.4	\$80.5	\$79.4	\$13.9	\$ 1.1
Net investment income	117.1	66.1	58.0	51.0	8.1
Net realized and unrealized gains on investments	5.6	5.0	5.0	0.6	—
Net revenue	217.1	151.6	142.4	65.5	9.2
Policy benefits, changes in reserves, and commissions	197.3	108.7	123.2	88.6	(14.5 )
Selling, general and administrative	30.4	21.9	21.5	8.5	0.4
Depreciation and amortization	(12.4 )	(4.4 )	(3.9 )	(8.0 )	(0.5 )
Other operating expense	—	—	2.4	—	(2.4 )
Income (loss) from operations	\$1.8	\$25.4	\$(0.8 )	\$(23.6)	\$ 26.2

Life, accident and health earned premiums, net: Life, accident and health earned premiums, net from our Insurance segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$13.9 million to \$94.4 million from \$80.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was due to the premiums generated from the acquisition of KIC.

Net investment income: Net investment income from our Insurance segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$51.0 million to \$117.1 million from \$66.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in net investment income was primarily due to the income generated from the assets acquired in the KIC acquisition and from higher average invested fixed maturity securities and mortgage loans from premiums received along with rotation into higher-yielding investments.

Net investment income from our Insurance segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$8.1 million to \$66.1 million. The increase was primarily driven by an increase in the asset base for both fixed maturity securities and mortgage loans and yield improvements for fixed maturity securities when compared to the previous period.

Net realized and unrealized gains on investments: Net realized and unrealized gains on investments from our Insurance segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$0.6 million to \$5.6 million from \$5.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was predominantly driven by gains recorded on the appreciation of our investment in INSG, partially offset by unrealized losses on equity securities recognized through the income statement due to the adoption of ASU 2016-01. In the comparable period, such unrealized gains or losses were recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

Policy benefits, changes in reserves, and commissions: Policy benefits, changes in reserves, and commissions for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$88.6 million to \$197.3 million from \$108.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was primarily driven by the acquisition of KIC, which, subsequent to closing, incurred a higher proportion of new claims with lifetime benefit periods which generate higher reserves than the block had seen historically. Additionally, the Insurance segment has seen additional claim incidences that have persisted longer and increased claim incidence for the aging long-term care liabilities on the original block.

Policy benefits, changes in reserves, and commissions for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$14.5 million to \$108.7 million. The decrease was primarily due to the reserve releases as a result of higher CNFO activity in 2017.

Selling, general and administrative: Selling, general and administrative from our Insurance segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$8.5 million to \$30.4 million from \$21.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was driven by higher headcount, occupancy, systems, and transition service agreement fees associated with the acquisition of KIC.

Depreciation and amortization: Depreciation and amortization from our Insurance segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$8.0 million to \$12.4 million from \$4.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was driven by higher negative VOBA amortization largely due to the KIC acquisition. Amortization of negative VOBA reflects an increase to net income.

Other operating expense: Other operating expense from our Insurance segment for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$2.4 million driven by the write off of state licenses due to the merger of UTA and CGI.

#### Life Sciences Segment

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$13.6	\$17.0	\$10.3	\$(3.4)	\$ 6.7
Depreciation and amortization	0.2	0.2	0.1	—	0.1
Loss from operations	\$(13.8)	\$(17.2)	\$(10.4)	\$3.4	\$ (6.8 )

Selling, general and administrative expenses: Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Life Sciences segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$3.4 million to \$13.6 million from \$17.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was driven by R2 which paid clinical milestone expenses in 2017 without comparable expenses in the current period. In addition, due to the second quarter 2018 sale of BeneVir,

expenses for 2018 decreased due to the segment having one less operating entity. The decrease was partially offset by disposition costs related to the sale of BeneVir in the second quarter of 2018 and an increase in compensation expense of the Pansend Holding Company resulting from increased performance of the segment.

Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Life Sciences segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$6.7 million to \$17.0 million from \$10.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily due to progress driven increases in clinical expenses and research and development at R2 and BeneVir and increases in compensation expense as a result of these companies increased operational needs to meet company-specific regulatory and product commercialization objectives.

## Broadcasting

	Years Ended December 31,		Increase / (Decrease) 2018 compared to 2017
	2018	2017	
Net revenue	\$45.4	\$4.8	\$ 40.6
Cost of revenue	28.5	2.3	26.2
Selling, general and administrative expenses	37.3	6.1	31.2
Depreciation and amortization	3.3	0.4	2.9
Other operating expense	0.3	—	0.3
Loss from operations	\$(24.0)	\$(4.0)	\$ (20.0 )

In 2018, the Broadcasting segment's entities met the definition of a Segment in accordance with ASC 280. The entities in the new segment did not exist in 2017; therefore, there is no comparable data. The increases in the above table are driven by a full year of activity in 2018 compared to one partial quarter of activity in 2017, as well as the impact of stations acquired in 2018. Explanations for the 2018 period are presented below:

**Net revenue:** Net revenue from our Broadcasting segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$45.4 million. HC2 Broadcasting recognized \$28.2 million in network advertising revenue, \$10.8 million in broadcast station revenue, and \$4.8 million in network distribution revenue.

**Cost of revenue:** Cost of revenue from our Broadcasting segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$28.5 million. HC2 Broadcasting incurred \$7.3 million in programming fees, \$6.2 million in transmission costs, \$6.9 million in audience measurement costs and \$8.2 million of direct station expenses comprised of tower rent, utilities and maintenance expenses.

**Selling, general and administrative expenses:** Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Broadcasting segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$37.3 million. Expenses were primarily attributable to compensation costs of \$21.9 million, \$7.2 million in legal and advisory fees associated with acquisitions, and a mix of occupancy, advertising and other selling, general and administrative expenses.

**Depreciation and amortization:** Depreciation and amortization from our Broadcasting segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$3.3 million, driven by fixed assets and definite lived intangible assets.

## Non-operating Corporate

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease) 2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
	2018	2017	2016		
Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$33.5	\$39.8	\$37.6	\$(6.3)	\$ 2.2
Depreciation and amortization	0.1	0.1	—	—	0.1
Loss from operations	\$(33.6)	\$(39.9)	\$(37.6)	\$6.3	\$ (2.3 )

**Selling, general and administrative expenses:** Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Non-operating Corporate segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$6.3 million to \$33.5 million from \$39.8 million



for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was driven by a reduction of acquisition related expenses incurred compared to the prior period, a decrease in compensation expense driven by lower bonus expense, including unrepeatable compensation related expenses associated with senior management changes in the comparable period and lower acquisition related costs.

Selling, general and administrative expenses from our Non-operating Corporate segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$2.2 million to \$39.8 million from \$37.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was attributable to bonus related compensation associated with the growth in Net Asset Value ("NAV") at the end of the period, compensation related expenses associated with senior management changes announced during the year, and acquisition related costs which increased compared to the previous period as a result of broadcasting related purchases.

The HC2 Compensation Committee establishes annual salary, cash and equity-based bonus arrangements for certain HC2 executive employees on an annual basis. In determining the amounts payable pursuant to such cash and equity-based bonus arrangements for these employees, the Company has historically measured the growth in the Company's NAV in accordance with a formula established by HC2's Compensation Committee ("Compensation NAV"). The Compensation NAV is generally determined by dividing the end of year Compensation NAV per share by the beginning year Compensation NAV per share and subtracting 1 from this amount (the "NAV Return"), and then subtracting the required threshold return rate from the NAV Return.

HC2's accrual for cash and equity-based bonus arrangements of HC2 executive employees as of December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, resulted in a decrease in expense recognized of \$3.2 million between December 31, 2018 and 2017, and an increase in expense recognized of \$5.8 million between December 31, 2017 and 2016. These increases reflect the underlying performance and growth in the Compensation NAV, which grew approximately 21%, 50% and 35% for the 2018, 2017, and 2016 periods, respectively.

Income from equity investees

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
Construction	\$(0.2)	\$—	\$—	\$(0.2)	\$ —
Marine Services	19.7	23.6	20.0	(3.9)	3.6
Life Sciences	(4.0)	(5.7)	(2.0)	1.7	(3.7)
Other	(0.1)	(0.1)	(7.2)	—	7.1
Income from equity investees	\$15.4	\$17.8	\$10.8	\$(2.4)	\$ 7.0

Marine Services: Income from equity investments from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$3.9 million to \$19.7 million from \$23.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease in income was primarily driven by its equity interest in HMN, primarily driven by timing of project work on certain turnkey projects that extended into 2019.

Marine Services: Income from equity investments from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$3.6 million to \$23.6 million from \$20.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in income was primarily driven by strong performance from our equity interest in HMN in 2017.

Life Sciences: Loss from equity investments from our Life Sciences segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$1.7 million to a loss of \$4.0 million from a loss of \$5.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decreased loss was largely due to lower equity method losses recorded from our investment in Medibeacon due to timing of clinical trials.

Loss from equity investments from our Life Sciences segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$3.7 million to a loss of \$5.7 million from a loss of \$2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was largely due to higher equity method losses recorded from our investment in MediBeacon as a result of our increased ownership and additional expenses following successful completion of development and clinical milestones.

Other: Loss from equity investments from our Other segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$7.1 million to \$0.1 million from \$7.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The change was driven by Inseego, as the Company did not recognize losses from our investment in the 2017 period as the basis in this investment was zero.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures and Other Information

Adjusted EBITDA

Adjusted EBITDA is not a measurement recognized under U.S. GAAP. In addition, other companies may define Adjusted EBITDA differently than we do, which could limit its usefulness.

Management believes that Adjusted EBITDA provides investors with meaningful information for gaining an understanding of our results as it is frequently used by the financial community to provide insight into an organization's operating trends and facilitates comparisons between peer companies, since interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization and the other items listed in the definition of Adjusted EBITDA below can differ greatly between organizations as a result of differing capital structures and tax strategies. Adjusted EBITDA can also be a useful measure of a company's ability to service debt. While management believes that non-U.S. GAAP measurements are useful supplemental information, such adjusted results are not intended to replace our U.S. GAAP financial results. Using Adjusted EBITDA as a performance measure has inherent limitations as an analytical tool as compared to net income (loss) or other U.S. GAAP financial measures, as this non-GAAP measure excludes certain items, including items that are recurring in nature, which may be meaningful to investors. As a result of the exclusions, Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation and does not purport to be an alternative to net income (loss) or other U.S. GAAP financial measures as a measure of our operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA excludes the results of operations of our Insurance segment.

The calculation of Adjusted EBITDA, as defined by us, consists of Net income (loss), excluding the Insurance segment, as adjusted for depreciation and amortization; amortization of equity method fair value adjustments at acquisition; (gain) loss on sale or disposal of assets; lease termination costs; asset impairment expense; interest expense; net gain (loss) on contingent consideration; loss on early extinguishment or restructuring of debt; gain (loss) on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary; other (income) expense, net; foreign currency transaction (gain) loss included in cost of revenue; income tax (benefit) expense; (gain) loss from discontinued operations; noncontrolling interest; bonus to be settled in equity; share-based payment expense; non-recurring items; and acquisition and disposition costs.

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

(in millions):

Year ended December 31, 2018

	Core Operating Subsidiaries				Early Stage and Other			Non-operating		HC2
	Construction	Marine Services	Energy	Telecom	Life Sciences	Broadcasting	Other and Eliminations	Corporate		
Net income attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.										\$ 162.0
Less: Net Income attributable to HC2 Holdings Insurance Segment										165.2
Less: Consolidating eliminations attributable to HC2 Holdings Insurance segment										19.2
Net Income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc., excluding Insurance Segment	\$ 27.7	\$ 0.3	\$ (0.9)	\$ 4.6	\$ 65.2	\$ (34.5)	\$ (2.9)	\$ (81.9)		(22.4)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to Adjusted EBITDA:										
Depreciation and amortization	7.4	27.2	5.5	0.3	0.2	3.3	0.1	0.1		44.1
Depreciation and amortization (included in cost of revenue)	7.0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		7.0
Amortization of equity method fair value adjustment at acquisition	—	(1.5)	—	—	—	—	—	—		(1.5)
Asset impairment expense	—	—	0.7	—	—	0.3	—	—		1.0
(Gain) loss on sale or disposal of assets	(0.2)	(0.7)	(0.2)	—	—	—	—	—		(1.1)
Interest expense	2.6	4.8	1.6	—	—	9.5	—	57.1		75.6
Loss on early extinguishment or restructuring of debt	—	—	—	—	—	2.6	—	2.5		5.1
Net loss (gain) on contingent consideration	—	0.8	—	—	—	—	—	—		0.8
Other (income) expense, net	(2.6)	(1.8)	0.3	0.1	—	1.5	4.6	(4.8)		(2.7)
Gain on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary	—	—	—	—	(102.1)	—	(1.6)	—		(103.7)
Foreign currency (gain) loss (included in cost of revenue)	—	0.1	—	—	—	—	—	—		0.1
Income tax (benefit) expense	11.9	0.2	(1.1)	—	—	(1.0)	(1.6)	(6.6)		1.8
Noncontrolling interest	2.2	—	(0.4)	—	19.1	(1.9)	(1.1)	—		17.9
Bonus to be settled in equity	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.0		2.0
Share-based payment expense	—	1.9	—	—	0.2	1.6	0.3	5.0		9.0
Non-recurring Items	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		—
Acquisition and disposition costs	4.9	1.4	—	0.3	2.5	1.7	—	0.7		11.5
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 60.9	\$ 32.7	\$ 5.5	\$ 5.3	\$ (14.9)	\$ (16.9)	\$ (2.2)	\$ (25.9)		\$ 44.5
Total Core Operating Subsidiaries	\$ 104.4									



Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

(in millions):

Year Ended December 31, 2017

	Core Operating Subsidiaries				Early Stage and Other			Non-operating	
	Construction	Marine Services	Energy	Telecom	Life Sciences	Broadcasting	Other and Eliminations	Corporate	HC2
Net (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.									\$(46.9)
Less: Net Income attributable to HC2 Holdings Insurance Segment									7.1
Less: Consolidating eliminations attributable to HC2 Holdings Insurance segment									—
Net Income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc., excluding Insurance Segment	\$ 23.6	\$ 15.2	\$(0.5)	\$ 6.2	\$(18.1)	\$ (4.9)	\$(13.1)	\$(62.3)	(54.0)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to Adjusted EBITDA:									
Depreciation and amortization	5.6	22.9	5.1	0.4	0.2	0.3	1.2	0.1	35.7
Depreciation and amortization (included in cost of revenue)	5.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.3
Amortization of equity method fair value adjustment at acquisition	—	(1.6)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1.6)
Asset impairment expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.8	—	1.8
(Gain) loss on sale or disposal of assets	0.3	(3.5)	0.2	0.2	—	—	—	—	(2.8)
Lease termination costs	—	0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.3
Interest expense	1.0	4.4	1.2	—	—	2.0	2.4	44.1	55.1
Gain on contingent consideration	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(11.4)	(11.4)
Other (income) expense, net	—	2.7	1.5	0.1	—	—	6.5	(0.1)	10.7
Foreign currency gain (included in cost of revenue)	—	(0.1)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.1)
Income tax (benefit) expense	10.7	0.2	(4.2)	—	(0.8)	(1.8)	0.7	(10.2)	(5.5)
Noncontrolling interest	1.9	0.3	(0.7)	—	(3.9)	0.8	(2.0)	—	(3.6)
Bonus to be settled in equity	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4.1	4.1
Share-based payment expense	—	1.5	0.4	—	0.3	0.2	0.1	2.8	5.2
Non-recurring items	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Acquisition and disposition costs	3.3	1.8	—	—	—	2.6	—	3.8	11.5
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 51.6	\$ 44.0	\$ 2.9	\$ 6.9	\$(22.4)	\$ (0.8)	\$(2.3)	\$(29.2)	\$ 50.8
Total Core Operating Subsidiaries	\$ 105.5								

Numbers may not foot due to rounding

Construction: Net Income from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$4.1 million to \$27.7 million compared to \$23.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Adjusted EBITDA income

from our Construction segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$9.3 million to \$60.9 million from \$51.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase can be attributed to the overall growth in project revenues, principally from large commercial projects in the West region, partially offset by increases in salary and benefits due to increases in headcount required to support the overall growth in the company.

Marine Services: Net Income from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$14.9 million to \$0.3 million compared to \$15.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Adjusted EBITDA income from our Marine Services segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$11.3 million to \$32.7 million from \$44.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was primarily driven by an increase in unutilized vessel costs attributable to recently acquired marine assets and the timing of new project work, a decrease in contribution from telecom maintenance projects, due principally to a lower volume of maintenance zone repair work, and a decline in income from equity method investees, primarily driven by timing of HMN project work.

Energy: Net Loss from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$0.4 million to \$0.9 million compared to \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Adjusted EBITDA income from our Energy segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$2.6 million to \$5.5 million from \$2.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was largely driven by \$2.6 million of AFETC recognized in the second quarter of 2018 attributable to 2017 CNG sales that were not recognized in the comparable period and additional income recognized from credits related to the use of RNG and an increase in volume-related revenues from growth in CNG. This was partially offset by increases in utility and supply costs associated with delivering CNG and a general increase in expenses required to support the overall growth in the company.

Telecommunications: Net Income from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$1.6 million to \$4.6 million compared to \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Adjusted EBITDA income from our Telecommunications segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$1.6 million to \$5.3 million from \$6.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. While there were increases in revenues driven by changes in our customer mix and fluctuations in wholesale traffic volumes, the decrease in Adjusted EBITDA was driven by a lower margin contribution mix as a result of unfavorable fluctuations in wholesale call termination and supplier termination rates.

Life Sciences: Net income (loss) from our Life Sciences segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$83.3 million to Net Income of \$65.2 million compared to Net Loss of \$18.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Adjusted EBITDA loss from our Life Sciences segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$7.5 million to a loss of \$14.9 million from \$22.4 million. The decrease was driven by R2 Dermatology which paid clinical milestone expenses in the third quarter of 2017 and decreased losses from our Medibeacon equity investment due to timing of product development. In addition, due to the second quarter 2018 sale of BeneVir, operating expenses for the year decreased due to the segment having one less operating entity. This decrease was partially offset by an increase in compensation expense of the Pansend Holding Company resulting from increased performance of the segment.

Broadcasting: Net Loss from our Broadcasting segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$29.6 million to \$34.5 million compared to \$4.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Adjusted EBITDA loss from our Broadcasting segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$16.1 million to \$16.9 million from \$0.8 million. The Adjusted EBITDA loss from the Broadcasting segment was largely driven by operating expenses of the entities which were predominantly acquired in the fourth quarter of 2017 which were not present in the full comparable period.

Other and Eliminations: Net Loss from our Other segment and eliminations for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$10.2 million to Net loss of \$2.9 million compared to Net Loss of \$13.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Adjusted EBITDA loss from the Other segment and eliminations remained flat for the year ended December 31, 2018 and for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Non-operating Corporate: Net Loss from our Corporate segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$19.6 million to \$81.9 million compared to \$62.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Adjusted EBITDA loss from our Non-operating Corporate segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$3.3 million to \$25.9 million from \$29.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to bonus related compensation, which was comparably higher in 2017.

(in millions):	Years Ended		Increase / (Decrease)
	December 31, 2018	2017	
Construction	\$60.9	\$51.6	\$ 9.3
Marine Services	32.7	44.0	(11.3 )
Energy	5.5	2.9	2.6
Telecommunications	5.3	6.9	(1.6 )
Total Core Operating Subsidiaries	104.4	105.5	(1.0 )
Life Sciences	(14.9 )	(22.4 )	7.5
Broadcasting	(16.9 )	(0.8 )	(16.1 )
Other and Eliminations	(2.2 )	(2.3 )	0.1
Total Early Stage and Other	(34.0 )	(25.5 )	(8.5 )
Non-Operating Corporate	(25.9 )	(29.2 )	3.3
Adjusted EBITDA	\$44.5	\$50.8	\$ (6.2 )

Our Adjusted EBITDA was \$44.5 million and \$50.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Adjusted Operating Income - Insurance



Adjusted Operating Income ("Insurance AOI") and Pre-tax Adjusted Operating Income ("Pre-tax Insurance AOI") for the Insurance segment are non-U.S. GAAP financial measures frequently used throughout the insurance industry and are economic measures the Insurance segment uses to evaluate its financial performance. Management believes that Insurance AOI and Pre-tax Insurance AOI measures provide investors with meaningful information for gaining an understanding of certain results and provide insight into an organization's operating trends and facilitates comparisons between peer companies. However, Insurance AOI and Pre-tax Insurance AOI have certain limitations, and we may not calculate it the same as other companies in our industry. It should, therefore, be read together with the Company's results calculated in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Similarly to Adjusted EBITDA, using Insurance AOI and Pre-tax Insurance AOI as performance measures have inherent limitations as an analytical tool as compared to income (loss) from operations or other U.S. GAAP financial measures, as these non-U.S. GAAP measures exclude certain items, including items that are recurring in nature, which may be meaningful to investors. As a result of the exclusions, Insurance AOI and Pre-tax Insurance AOI should not be considered in isolation and do not purport to be an alternative to income (loss) from operations or other U.S. GAAP financial measures as measures of our operating performance.

Management defines Insurance AOI as Net income (loss) for the Insurance segment adjusted to exclude the impact of net investment gains (losses), including OTTI losses recognized in operations; asset impairment; intercompany elimination; bargain purchase gains; reinsurance gain; and acquisition costs. Management defines Pre-tax Insurance AOI as Insurance AOI adjusted to exclude the impact of income tax (benefit) expense recognized during the current period. Management believes that Insurance AOI and Pre-tax Insurance AOI provide meaningful financial metrics that help investors understand certain results and profitability. While these adjustments are an integral part of the overall performance of the Insurance segment, market conditions impacting these items can overshadow the underlying performance of the business. Accordingly, we believe using a measure which excludes their impact is effective in analyzing the trends of our operations.

The table below shows the adjustments made to the reported Net income (loss) of the Insurance segment to calculate Insurance AOI and Pre-tax Insurance AOI (in millions). Refer to the analysis of the fluctuations within the results of operations section:

	Years Ended		Increase / (Decrease) 2018 compared to 2017
	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017	
Net income (loss) - Insurance segment	\$ 165.2	\$ 7.1	\$ 158.1
Effect of investment (gains)	(5.6 )	(5.0 )	(0.6 )
Asset impairment	—	3.4	(3.4 )
Bargain Purchase Gain	(115.4 )	—	(115.4 )
Reinsurance Gain	(47.0 )	—	(47.0 )
Acquisition costs	2.8	2.5	0.3
Insurance AOI	—	8.0	(8.0 )
Income tax expense	0.6	16.2	(15.6 )
Pre-tax Insurance AOI	\$ 0.6	\$ 24.2	\$ (23.6 )

Net income for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$158.1 million to income of \$165.2 million, as compared to income of \$7.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Pre-tax Insurance AOI income for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$23.6 million to income of \$0.6 million, as compared to income of \$24.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease is primarily driven by the KIC acquisition, which saw an increase in reserves shortly after close, driven by a higher proportion of new claims with lifetime benefit periods which generate higher reserves than the block had seen in the prior year. Additionally, the Insurance segment has seen additional claim incidences that have persisted longer than expected. Partially offsetting these decreases were increases in net investment income, both due to the additional assets acquired in the KIC acquisition, additional reinvestment of the investments of the segment and higher average invested fixed maturity securities and mortgage loans from premiums received along with rotation into higher-yielding investments.

## Backlog

Projects in backlog consist of awarded contracts, letters of intent, notices to proceed, change orders, and purchase orders obtained. Backlog increases as contract commitments are obtained, decreases as revenues are recognized and increases or decreases to reflect modifications in the work to be performed under the contracts. Generally, backlog is realized to revenue in future periods as work is performed or projects are completed. Backlog can be significantly affected by the receipt or loss of individual contracts.

## Construction Segment

At December 31, 2018, DBMG's backlog was \$528.5 million, consisting of \$420.8 million under contracts or purchase orders and \$107.7 million under letters of intent or notices to proceed. Approximately \$232.9 million, representing 44.1% of DBMG's backlog at December 31, 2018, was attributable to five contracts, letters of intent, notices to proceed or purchase orders. If one or more of these projects terminate or significantly reduce their scope, DBMG's backlog could decrease substantially.

DBMG's backlog at December 31, 2017 was \$723.4 million, consisting of \$483.9 million under contracts or purchase orders and \$239.5 million under letters of intent or notices to proceed.

#### Marine Services Segment

At December 31, 2018, GMSL's backlog stood at \$483.4 million, inclusive of \$393.0 million of signed contracts and customer-approved change orders and \$90.4 million of on-site repair estimates associated with its long-term maintenance contracts. Approximately \$351.4 million, representing 72.7% of GMSL's backlog at December 31, 2018 was attributable to three multi-year telecom maintenance contracts which will be realized to revenue as contractual obligations are completed. GMSL's reported backlog may not be realized to revenue thus, GMSL's backlog may not be indicative of the level of its future revenues.

At December 31, 2017, GMSL's backlog stood at \$445.3 million, inclusive of \$342.1 million of signed contracts and customer-approved change orders and \$103.2 million of on-site repair estimates associated with its long-term maintenance contracts.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

### Short- and Long-Term Liquidity Considerations and Risks

HC2 is a holding company and its liquidity needs are primarily for interest payments on its Secured Notes, dividend payments on its Preferred Stock and recurring operational expenses.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$325.0 million of cash and cash equivalents compared to \$97.9 million as of December 31, 2017. On a stand-alone basis, as of December 31, 2018, HC2 had cash and cash equivalents of \$6.5 million compared to \$29.4 million at December 31, 2017. At December 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents in our Insurance segment was \$283.3 million compared to \$25.2 million at December 31, 2017.

Our subsidiaries' principal liquidity requirements arise from cash used in operating activities, debt service, and capital expenditures, including purchases of steel construction equipment and subsea cable equipment, fueling stations, network equipment (such as switches, related transmission equipment and capacity), and service infrastructure, liabilities associated with insurance products, development of back-office systems, operating costs and expenses, and income taxes.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$781.0 million of indebtedness on a consolidated basis compared to \$601.1 million as of December 31, 2017. On a stand-alone basis, as of December 31, 2018, HC2 had \$525.0 million of indebtedness compared to \$400.0 million as of December 31, 2017.

HC2's stand-alone debt consists of the \$470.0 million aggregate principal amount of 11.5% senior secured notes due 2021 (the "Senior Secured Notes") and \$55.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.5% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the "Convertible Notes"). HC2 is required to make semi-annual interest payments on its outstanding Notes on June 1<sup>st</sup> and December 1<sup>st</sup> of each year.

HC2 is required to make dividend payments on our outstanding Preferred Stock on January 15<sup>th</sup>, April 15<sup>th</sup>, July 15<sup>th</sup>, and October 15<sup>th</sup> of each year.

In 2018, HC2 received \$2.5 million in dividends from its Telecommunications segment.

In 2018, the Insurance segment generated \$4.1 million in net management fees.

Under a tax sharing agreement, DBMG reimburses HC2 for use of its net operating losses. In 2018, HC2 received \$4.0 million from DBMG under the tax sharing agreement.

We have financed our growth and operations to date, and expect to finance our future growth and operations, through public offerings and private placements of debt and equity securities, credit facilities, vendor financing, capital lease financing and other financing arrangements, as well as cash generated from the operations of our subsidiaries. In the future, we may also choose to sell assets or certain investments to generate cash.

At this time, we believe that we will be able to continue to meet our liquidity requirements and fund our fixed obligations (such as debt services and operating leases) and other cash needs for our operations for at least the next twelve months through a combination of distributions from our subsidiaries and from raising of additional debt or equity, refinancing of certain of our indebtedness or Preferred Stock, other financing arrangements and/or the sale of assets and certain investments. Historically, we have chosen to reinvest cash and receivables into the growth of our various businesses, and therefore have not kept a large amount of cash on hand at the holding company level, a practice which we expect to continue in the future. The ability of HC2's subsidiaries to make distributions to HC2 is subject to numerous factors, including restrictions contained in each subsidiary's financing agreements, regulatory

requirements, availability of sufficient funds at each subsidiary and the approval of such payment by each subsidiary's board of directors, which must consider various factors, including general economic and business conditions, tax considerations, strategic plans, financial results and condition, expansion plans, any contractual, legal or regulatory restrictions on the payment of dividends, and such other factors each subsidiary's board of directors considers relevant. Our ability to sell assets and certain of our investments to meet our existing financing needs may also be limited by our existing financing instruments. Although the Company believes that it will be able to raise additional equity capital, refinance indebtedness or Preferred Stock, enter into other financing arrangements or engage in asset sales and sales of certain investments sufficient to fund any cash needs that we are not able to satisfy with the funds expected to be provided by our subsidiaries, there can be no assurance that it will be able to do so on terms satisfactory to the Company if at all. Such financing options, if pursued, may also ultimately have the effect of negatively impacting our liquidity profile and prospects over the long-term. In addition, the sale of assets or the Company's investments may also make the Company less attractive to potential investors or future financing partners.

## Capital Expenditures

Capital expenditures for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are set forth in the table below (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Construction	\$14.9	\$11.7	\$8.2
Marine Services	21.7	10.5	12.2
Energy	1.5	8.6	7.2
Telecommunications	0.1	—	0.8
Insurance	0.3	0.6	0.1
Life Sciences	—	0.5	0.2
Broadcasting	1.1	—	—
Other	—	—	0.1
Non-operating corporate	0.1	—	0.2
Total	\$39.7	\$31.9	\$29.0

The above capital expenditures exclude assets acquired under terms of capital lease and vendor financing obligations.

## Indebtedness

## Non-Operating Corporate

On November 20, 2018, the Company repaid its 11.0% Notes, and issued \$470 million aggregate principal amount of 11.5% senior secured notes due 2021 (the "Secured Notes") and \$55 million aggregate principal amount of 7.5% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the "Convertible Notes").

## Senior Secured Notes Terms and Conditions

**Maturity.** The Secured Notes mature on December 1, 2021.

**Interest.** The Secured Notes accrue interest at a rate of 11.500% per year. Interest on the Secured Notes is paid semi-annually on December 1 and June 1 of each year.

**Issue Price.** The issue price of the Secured Notes is 98.75% of par.

**Ranking.** The notes and the note guarantees are the Company's and certain of its direct and indirect domestic subsidiaries' (the "Subsidiary Guarantors") general senior secured obligations. The notes and the note guarantees will rank: (i) senior in right of payment to all of the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' future subordinated debt; (ii) equal in right of payment, subject to the priority of any First-Out Obligations (as defined in the Secured Indenture), with all of the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' existing and future senior debt and effectively senior to all of its and the Subsidiary Guarantor's unsecured debt to the extent of the value of the collateral; and (iii) effectively subordinated to all liabilities of its non-guarantor subsidiaries. The notes and the note guarantees are secured on a first-priority basis by substantially all of the Company's assets and the assets of the Subsidiary Guarantors, subject to certain exceptions and permitted liens.

**Collateral.** The Secured Notes are secured by a first priority lien on substantially all of the Company's assets (except for certain "Excluded Assets," and subject to certain "Permitted Liens," each as defined in the Secured Indenture),

including, without limitation:

all equity interests owned by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor (which, in the case of any equity interest in a foreign subsidiary, will be limited to 100% of the non-voting stock (if any) and 65% of the voting stock of such foreign subsidiary) and the related rights and privileges associated therewith (but excluding Equity Interests of Insurance Subsidiaries (as defined in the Secured Indenture), to the extent the pledge thereof is deemed a "change of control" under applicable insurance regulations);

all equipment, goods and inventory owned by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor;

all cash and investment securities owned by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor;

all documents, books and records, instruments and chattel paper owned by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor;

all general intangibles owned by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor; and

any proceeds and supporting obligations thereof.

The Secured Indenture permits the Company, under specified circumstances, to incur additional debt in the future that could equally and ratably share in the collateral. The amount of such debt is limited by the covenants contained in the Secured Indenture.

Events of Default. The Secured Indenture contains customary events of default which could, subject to certain conditions, cause the Secured

Notes to become immediately due and payable.

## Convertible Notes Terms and Conditions

Certain terms and conditions of the Convertible Notes are as follows:

**Maturity.** The Convertible Notes mature on June 1, 2022 unless earlier converted, redeemed or purchased.

**Interest.** The Convertible Notes accrue interest at a rate of 7.5% per year. Interest on the Convertible Notes is paid semi-annually on December 1 and June 1 of each year.

**Issue Price.** The issue price of the Convertible Notes is 100% of par.

**Ranking.** The notes are the Company's general unsecured and unsubordinated obligations and will rank equally in right of payment with all of the Company's existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness, and senior in right of payment to any of the Company's future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated to the notes. The notes will be effectively subordinated to all of the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness, including the Company's Secured Notes being offered concurrently herewith, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing that indebtedness, and structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities of the Company's subsidiaries, including trade credit.

**Optional Redemption.** The Company may not redeem the notes prior to June 1, 2020. On or after June 1, 2020, the Company may redeem for cash all of the notes if the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (which need not be consecutive trading days) during any 30 consecutive trading-day period ending within five trading days prior to the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption. The redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount of the notes being redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, including additional interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date.

**Conversion Rights.** The Convertible Notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock based on an initial conversion rate of 228.3105 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$4.38 per share of the Company's common stock), at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the maturity date, in principal amounts of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. In addition, following a Make-Whole Fundamental Change (as defined in the Convertible Indenture) or the Company's delivery of a notice of redemption for the Convertible Notes, the Company will, in certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate for a holder who elects to convert its Convertible Notes in connection with (i) such Make-Whole Fundamental Change or (ii) such notice of redemption. However, to comply with certain listing standards of The New York Stock Exchange, the Company will settle in cash its obligation to increase the conversion rate in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or redemption until it has obtained the requisite stockholder approval.

**Events of Default.** The Convertible Indenture contains customary events of default which could, subject to certain conditions, cause the Convertible Notes to become immediately due and payable.

See Note 14. Debt Obligations, to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional details regarding the Company's debt.

## Restrictive Covenants

The Secured Indenture contains certain affirmative and negative covenants limiting, among other things, the ability of the Company, and, in certain cases, the Company's subsidiaries, to incur additional indebtedness; create liens; engage



in sale-leaseback transactions; pay dividends or make distributions in respect of capital stock; make certain restricted payments; sell assets; engage in transactions with affiliates; or consolidate or merge with, or sell substantially all of its assets to, another person. These covenants are subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications.

The Company is also required to comply with certain financial maintenance covenants, which are similarly subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications. These covenants include maintenance of (1) liquidity; (2) collateral coverage; (3) secured net leverage ratio and (4) fixed charge coverage ratio.

The maintenance of liquidity covenant provides that the Company will not permit the aggregate amount of (i) all unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, (ii) amounts available for drawing under revolving credit facilities and undrawn letters of credit of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors and (iii) dividends, distributions or payments that are immediately available to be paid to the Company by any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to be less than the Company's obligation to pay interest on the Senior Secured Notes and all other Debt, including Convertible Preferred Stock mandatory cash dividends or any other mandatory cash pay Preferred Stock but excluding any obligation to pay interest on Convertible Preferred Stock or any other mandatory cash pay Preferred Stock which, in each case, may be paid by accretion or in-kind in accordance with its terms) of the Company and its Subsidiary Guarantors for the next six months. As of December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with this covenant.

The maintenance of collateral coverage provides that the certain subsidiaries' Collateral Coverage Ratio (defined in the Secured Indenture as the ratio of (i) the Loan Collateral to (ii) Consolidated Secured Debt (each as defined therein)) calculated on a pro forma basis as of the last day of each fiscal quarter may not be less than 1.50 to 1.00. As of December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with this covenant.

The maintenance of secured net leverage ratio provides that the Company's Secured Net Leverage Ratio (defined in the Secured Indenture) as of any date of determination calculated on a pro forma basis after accounting for the net proceeds from any Asset Sale which the Company has determined to apply to the repayment of any Debt to exceed 7.75 to 1.00. As of December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with this covenant.

The maintenance of fixed charge coverage ratio provides that commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019, that the Company will not permit the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (defined in the Secured Indenture) calculated as of the last day of each fiscal year of the Company to be less than 1.00 to 1.00 or that the Company's "HC2 Corporate Overhead" (defined in the Secured Indenture) in any fiscal year not exceed the sum of \$29.0 million for such fiscal year.

The instruments governing the Company's Preferred Stock also limit the Company's and its subsidiaries ability to take certain actions, including, among other things, to incur additional indebtedness; issue additional Preferred Stock; engage in transactions with affiliates; and make certain restricted payments. These limitations are subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications.

### Summary of Consolidated Cash Flows

Presented below is a table that summarizes the cash provided or used in our activities and the amount of the respective increases or decreases in cash provided by (used in) those activities between the fiscal periods (in millions):

	Years Ended December 31,			Increase / (Decrease)	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 compared to 2017	2017 compared to 2016
Operating activities	\$341.4	\$6.6	\$79.1	\$334.8	\$(72.5)
Investing activities	(224.6)	(139.3)	(140.2)	(85.3)	0.9
Financing activities	115.2	115.4	18.8	(0.2)	96.6
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(0.5)	0.3	(1.0)	(0.8)	1.3
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$231.5	\$(17.0)	\$(43.3)	\$248.5	\$26.3

### Operating Activities

Cash provided by operating activities totaled \$341.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The \$334.8 million increase was the result of an increase in working capital of \$314.6 million, largely driven by the Insurance segment's recapture of two of their reinsurance treaties. In addition there was an increase of \$15.1 million in dividends received from equity method investments from our Marine Services segment.

Cash provided by operating activities totaled \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to \$79.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The \$72.5 million decrease was the result of a decrease in working capital largely due to contracts in progress driven by the ramp up of significant projects in our Construction segment, an increase in cash used from interest paid for our long term obligations driven by an increase in our 11.0% notes, and a net decrease in dividends received from equity investees when compared to the prior period.

### Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities totaled \$224.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to \$139.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The \$85.3 million increase was driven by an increase in cash used

from the purchase of investments, net of sales and maturities of \$812.1 million, predominantly driven by the Insurance segment. This was offset by an increase in net cash provided from acquisitions and dispositions of \$721.9 million, driven by \$806.7 million cash received from the Insurance segment's acquisition of KIC and \$92.0 million cash received from our Life Sciences segment's disposition of BeneVir, partially offset by an increase in cash used of \$114.9 million from our Construction segment driven by the acquisition of GrayWolf and \$62.6 million from multiple acquisitions within the Broadcasting segment, of which \$33.0 million was for the acquisition of Northstar's broadcast television stations. Finally, there was a decrease in cash used of \$8.8 million from our Life Sciences segment as a result of less cash spend on equity method investments compared to the prior period.

Cash used in investing activities totaled \$139.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to \$140.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The activity, while remaining consistent, was driven by an increase in net cash used from purchases and sales of investments, fully offset by an increase in cash provided by maturities and redemptions of investments. Further, there was an increase in net cash used in the purchase and disposal of property, plant and equipment, partially offset by a decrease in cash paid for business acquisitions when compared to 2016.

## Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities totaled \$115.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to cash provided by financing activities of \$115.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The \$0.2 million decrease was driven by higher cash proceeds from long-term borrowings, net of repayments and financing fees of \$18.3 million, offset by a \$13.0 million increase in cash used in transactions with noncontrolling interest holders largely driven by our Life Sciences segment associated with the sale of BeneVir and \$5.8 million cash spent by the Insurance segment to repurchase HC2's preferred stock.

Cash provided by financing activities totaled \$115.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to cash provided by financing activities of \$18.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The \$96.6 million change was driven by an increase in proceeds from debt obligations borrowings of \$130.5 million largely driven by our Corporate, Construction, and Other segments. This was partially offset by an increase of \$29.3 million in principal payments on long term obligations largely driven by the repayment of the \$35 million, 11.0% Bridge Note.

## Contractual Obligations

The obligations set forth in the table below reflect the contractual payments of principal and interest that existed as of December 31, 2018 (in millions):

	Payments Due By Period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Life, accident and health liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	\$3,528.8	\$ 222.1	\$351.4	\$305.3	\$ 2,650.0
Debt obligations	951.9	159.0	624.1	156.3	12.5
Annuities <sup>(1)</sup>	196.8	21.3	33.6	27.5	114.4
Purchase Obligations	115.9	111.6	4.3	—	—
Operating leases	93.0	22.0	35.1	15.6	20.3
Capital leases	48.4	10.5	20.2	14.1	3.6
Total contractual obligations	\$4,934.8	\$ 546.5	\$1,068.7	\$518.8	\$ 2,800.8

<sup>(1)</sup> Net of reinsurance recoverable.

## Other Invested Assets

Carrying values of other invested assets accounted for under cost and equity method are as follows (in millions):

	December 31, 2018		December 31, 2017		
	Equity Method	Fair Value	Cost Method	Equity Method	Fair Value
Common equity	\$—	\$ 2.1	\$ —	\$ 1.5	\$ —
Preferred equity	1.6	9.6	—	2.5	14.2
Derivatives	—	—	—	0.4	—
Other	—	59.2	—	66.6	—
Total	\$1.6	\$ 70.9	\$ —	\$ 82.3	\$ 0.3

## Construction

## Cash Flows

Cash flows from operating activities are the principal source of cash used to fund DBMG's operating expenses, interest payments on debt, and capital expenditures. DBMG's short-term cash needs are primarily for working capital to support operations including receivables, inventories, and other costs incurred in performing its contracts. DBMG

attempts to structure the payment arrangements under its contracts to match costs incurred under the project. To the extent it is able to bill in advance of costs incurred, DBMG generates working capital through billings in excess of costs and recognized earnings on uncompleted contracts. DBMG relies on its credit facilities to meet its working capital needs. DBMG believes that its existing borrowing availability together with cash from operations will be adequate to meet all funding requirements for its operating expenses, interest payments on debt and capital expenditures for the foreseeable future.

DBMG is required to make monthly or quarterly interest payments on all of its debt. Based upon the December 31, 2018 debt balance, DBMG anticipates that in 2019, its interest payments will be approximately \$1.8 million each quarter. DBMG believes that its available funds, cash generated by operating activities and funds available under its bank credit facilities will be sufficient to fund its capital expenditures and its working capital needs. However, DBMG may expand its operations through future acquisitions and may require additional equity or debt financing.

## Marine Services

### Cash Flows

Cash flows from operating activities are the principal source of cash used to fund GMSL's operating expenses, interest payments on debt, and capital expenditures. GMSL's short-term cash needs are primarily for working capital to support operations including receivables, inventories, and other costs incurred in performing its contracts. GMSL attempts to structure the payment arrangements under its contracts to match costs incurred under the project. To the extent it is able to bill in advance of costs incurred, GMSL generates working capital through billings in excess of costs and recognized earnings on uncompleted contracts. GMSL believes that its existing borrowing availability together with cash from operations will be adequate to meet all funding requirements for its operating expenses, interest payments on debt and capital expenditures for the foreseeable future.

GMSL is required to make monthly and quarterly interest and principal payments depending on the structure of each individual debt agreement.

### Market Environment

GMSL earns revenues in a variety of currencies including the U.S. dollar, the Singapore dollar and the British pound. The exchange rates between the U.S. dollar, the Singapore dollar and the British pound have fluctuated in recent periods and may fluctuate substantially in the future. Any material appreciation or depreciation of these currencies against each other may have a negative impact on GMSL's results of operations and financial condition.

## Insurance

### Cash flows

CIG's principal cash inflows from its operating activities relate to its premiums, annuity deposits and insurance, investment income and other income. CIG's principal cash inflows from its invested assets result from investment income and the maturity and sales of invested assets. The primary liquidity concern with respect to these cash inflows relates to the risk of default by debtors and interest rate volatility. Additional sources of liquidity to meet unexpected cash outflows in excess of operating cash inflows and current cash and equivalents on hand include selling short-term investments or fixed maturity securities.

CIG's principal cash outflows relate to the payment of claims liabilities, interest credited and operating expenses. CIG's management believes its current sources of liquidity are adequate to meet its cash requirements for the next 12 months.

### Market environment

As of December 31, 2018, CIG was in a position to hold any investment security showing an unrealized loss until recovery, provided it remains comfortable with the credit of the issuer. CIG does not rely on short-term funding or commercial paper and to date it has experienced no liquidity pressure, nor does it anticipate such pressure in the foreseeable future. CIG projects its reserves to be sufficient and believes its current capital base is adequate to support its business.

## Dividend Limitations

CIG's insurance subsidiary is subject to Texas statutory provisions that restrict the payment of dividends. The dividend limitations on CIG are based on statutory financial results and regulatory approval. Statutory accounting practices differ in certain respects from accounting principles used in financial statements prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP. Significant differences include the treatment of deferred income taxes, required investment reserves, reserve calculation assumptions and surplus notes.

The ability of CIG's insurance subsidiary to pay dividends and to make such other payments is limited by applicable laws and regulations of the state in which its subsidiary is domiciled, which subject its subsidiary to significant regulatory restrictions. These laws and regulations require, among other things, CIG's insurance subsidiary to maintain minimum solvency requirements and limit the amount of dividends this subsidiary can pay. Along with solvency regulations, the primary driver in determining the amount of capital used for dividends is the level of capital needed to maintain desired financial strength in the form of its subsidiary Risk-Based Capital ("RBC") ratio. CIG monitors its insurance subsidiary's compliance with the RBC requirements specified by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners. As of December 31, 2018, CIG's insurance subsidiary exceeds the minimum RBC requirements.

### Insurance Companies Capital Contributions

The Company has an agreement with the Texas Department of Insurance (“TDOI”) that, for two years from August 9, 2018, CIG will contribute to Continental General Insurance Company (“CGI” or the “Insurance Company”) cash or marketable securities acceptable to the TDOI to the extent required for CGI’s total adjusted capital to be not less than 450% of CGI’s authorized control level risk-based capital and for three years from August 9, 2020, CIG will contribute to CGI cash or marketable securities acceptable to the TDOI to the extent required for CGI’s total adjusted capital to be not less than 400% of CGI’s authorized control level risk-based capital (each as defined under Texas law and reported in CGI’s statutory statements filed with the TDOI).

Additionally, CGI entered into a capital maintenance agreement with Great American. Under the agreement, if the applicable acquired company’s total adjusted capital reported in its annual statutory financial statements is less than 400% of its authorized control level risk-based capital, Great American has agreed to pay cash or assets to the applicable acquired company as required to eliminate such shortfall (after giving effect to any capital contributions made by the Company or its affiliates since the date of the relevant annual statutory financial statement). Great American’s obligation to make such payments is capped at \$35.0 million under the capital maintenance agreement. The capital maintenance agreements will remain in effect from January 1, 2016 to January 1, 2021 or until payments by Great American under the applicable agreement equal the applicable cap. Pursuant to the purchase agreement, the Company is required to indemnify Great American for the amount of any payments made by Great American under the capital maintenance agreements.

### Asset Liability Management

CIG’s insurance subsidiary maintains investment strategies intended to provide adequate funds to pay benefits without forced sales of investments. Products having liabilities with longer durations, such as long-term care insurance, are matched with investments such as long-term fixed maturity securities. Shorter-term liabilities are matched with fixed maturity securities that have short- and medium-term fixed maturities. The types of assets in which CIG may invest are influenced by state laws, which prescribe qualified investment assets applicable to insurance companies. Within the parameters of these laws, CIG invests in assets giving consideration to four primary investment objectives: (i) maintain robust absolute returns; (ii) provide reliable yield and investment income; (iii) preserve capital and (iv) provide liquidity to meet policyholder and other corporate obligations. The Insurance segment’s investment portfolio is designed to contribute stable earnings and balance risk across diverse asset classes and is primarily invested in high quality fixed income securities. In addition, at any given time, CIG’s insurance subsidiary could hold cash, highly liquid, high-quality short-term investment securities and other liquid investment grade fixed maturity securities to fund anticipated operating expenses, surrenders and withdrawals.

### Investments

At December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, CIG’s investment portfolio is comprised of the following (in millions):

	December 31, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	Fair Value	Percent	Fair Value	Percent
U.S. Government and government agencies States, municipalities and political subdivisions	\$25.4	0.7 %	\$15.7	1.1 %
Foreign government	—	— %	6.0	0.4 %
Residential mortgage-backed securities	94.4	2.5 %	104.9	7.0 %
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	93.9	2.5 %	30.4	2.0 %



Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Asset-backed securities	511.5	13.4	%	147.9	9.9	%
Corporate and other	2,250.5	58.8	%	641.8	42.9	%
Common stocks (*)	25.5	0.7	%	38.8	2.6	%
Perpetual preferred stocks	240.9	6.3	%	42.6	2.9	%
Mortgage loans	137.6	3.6	%	52.1	3.5	%
Policy loans	19.8	0.5	%	18.0	1.2	%
Total	\$3,821.4	100.0	%	\$1,493.6	100.0	%

(\*) Balance includes fair value of certain securities held by the Company, which are either eliminated on consolidation or reported within Other invested assets.

## Credit Quality

Insurance statutes regulate the type of investments that CIG is permitted to make and limit the amount of funds that may be used for any one type of investment. In light of these statutes and regulations, and CIG's business and investment strategy, CIG generally seeks to invest in (i) securities rated investment grade by established nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (each, a nationally recognized statistical rating organization ("NRSRO")), (ii) U.S. Government and government-sponsored agency securities, or (iii) securities of comparable investment quality, if not rated.

The following table summarizes the credit quality, by NRSRO rating, of CIG's fixed income portfolio (in millions):

	December 31, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	Fair Value	Percent	Fair Value	Percent
AAA, AA, A	\$1,742.4	51.4 %	\$725.0	54.0 %
BBB	1,444.1	42.5 %	415.6	31.0 %
Total investment grade	3,186.5	93.9 %	1,140.6	85.0 %
BB	143.8	4.2 %	60.3	4.5 %
B	14.7	0.4 %	7.6	0.6 %
CCC, CC, C	44.4	1.3 %	25.6	1.9 %
D	8.2	0.2 %	15.0	1.1 %
NR	—	— %	93.1	6.9 %
Total non-investment grade	211.1	6.1 %	201.6	15.0 %
Total	\$3,397.6	100.0 %	\$1,342.2	100.0 %

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

### DBMG

DBMG's off-balance sheet arrangements at December 31, 2018 included letters of credit of \$8.5 million under Credit and Security Agreements and performance bonds of \$144.2 million.

DBMG's contract arrangements with customers sometimes require DBMG to provide performance bonds to partially secure its obligations under its contracts. Bonding requirements typically arise in connection with public works projects and sometimes with respect to certain private contracts. DBMG's performance bonds are obtained through surety companies and typically cover the entire project price.

## New Accounting Pronouncements

For a discussion of our New Accounting Pronouncements, refer to Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to our Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. GAAP requires the use of estimates and assumptions that have an impact on the assets, liabilities, revenue and expense amounts reported. These estimates can also affect supplemental disclosures including information about contingencies, risk and financial condition.

Critical accounting estimates are defined as those that are reflective of significant judgments and uncertainties and potentially yield materially different results under different assumptions or conditions. Given current facts and circumstances, we believe that our estimates and assumptions are reasonable, adhere to GAAP and are consistently applied. Our selection and disclosure of our critical accounting policies and estimates has been reviewed with our Audit Committee. Following is a review of the more significant assumptions and estimates and the accounting policies and methods used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. For all of these estimates, we caution that future events rarely develop exactly as forecast, and the best estimates routinely require adjustment. See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements which discusses the significant accounting policies that we have adopted.

## Fair Value Measurements

In determining the estimated fair value of our investments, fair values are based on unadjusted quoted prices for identical investments in active markets that are readily and regularly obtainable. When such quoted prices are not available, fair values are based on quoted prices in markets that are not active, quoted prices for similar but not identical investments, or other observable inputs. If these inputs are not available, or observable inputs are not determinable, unobservable inputs and/or adjustments to observable inputs requiring management judgment are used to determine the estimated fair value of investments. The methodologies, assumptions and inputs utilized are described in Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies. Financial markets are susceptible to severe events evidenced by rapid depreciation in asset values accompanied by a reduction in asset liquidity. Our ability to sell investments, or the price ultimately realized for investments, depends upon the demand and liquidity in the market and increases the use of judgment in determining the estimated fair value of certain investments.

### Valuation of fixed maturity securities

Fixed maturity securities are classified as available for sale and are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) within stockholders' equity. Fair value is defined as the price at which an asset could be exchanged in an orderly transaction between market participants at the balance sheet date.

Determining fair value for a financial instrument requires management judgment. The degree of judgment involved generally correlates to the level of pricing readily observable in the markets. Financial instruments with quoted prices in active markets or with market observable inputs to determine fair value, such as public securities, generally require less judgment. Conversely, private placements including more complex securities that are traded infrequently are typically measured using pricing models that require more judgment as to the inputs and assumptions used to estimate fair value. There may be a number of alternative inputs to select based on an understanding of the issuer, the structure of the security and overall market conditions. In addition, these factors are inherently variable in nature as they change frequently in response to market conditions. See Note 6. Fair Value of Financial Instruments for a discussion of our fair value measurements, the procedures performed by management to determine that the amounts represent appropriate estimates.

Typically, the most significant input in the measurement of fair value is the market interest rate used to discount the estimated future cash flows of the instrument. Such market rates are derived by calculating the appropriate spreads over comparable U.S. Treasury securities, based on the credit quality, industry and structure of the asset.

### Assessment of "other-than-temporary" impairments on fixed maturity securities

Certain fixed maturity securities with a fair value below amortized cost are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income. For these investments, we have determined that the decline in fair value below its amortized cost is temporary. To make this determination, we evaluated the expected recovery in value and our intent to sell or the likelihood of a required sale of the fixed maturity prior to an expected recovery. In making this evaluation, we considered a number of general and specific factors including the regulatory, economic and market environments, length of time and severity of the decline, and the financial health and specific near term prospects of the issuer.

If we subsequently determine that the excess of amortized cost over fair value is other-than-temporary for any or all of these fixed maturity securities, the amount recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income would be reclassified to stockholders' net income as an impairment loss.

## Income Taxes

Our annual tax rate is based on our income, statutory tax rates, exchange rates and tax planning opportunities available to us in the various jurisdictions in which we operate. Tax laws are complex and subject to different interpretations by the taxpayer and respective governmental taxing authorities. Significant judgment is required in determining our tax expense and in evaluating our tax positions including evaluating uncertainties under ASC 740.

We review our tax positions quarterly and adjust the balances as new information becomes available. Deferred income tax assets represent amounts available to reduce income taxes payable on taxable income in future years. Such assets arise because of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities, as well as from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. We evaluate the recoverability of these future tax deductions by assessing the adequacy of future expected taxable income from all sources, including reversal of taxable temporary differences, forecasted operating earnings and available tax planning strategies. These sources of income inherently rely heavily on estimates. To provide insight, we use our historical experience and our short and long-range business forecasts. We believe it is more likely than not that a portion of the deferred income tax assets may expire unused and have established a valuation allowance against them. Although realization is not assured for the remaining deferred income tax assets, we believe it is more likely than not the deferred tax assets will be fully recoverable within the applicable statutory expiration periods. However, deferred tax assets could be reduced in the near term if our estimates of taxable income are significantly reduced. See Note 15. Income Taxes, to the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" for further information.

## Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill and intangible assets deemed to have indefinite lives are not amortized but rather are tested at least annually for impairment, or more often if events or changes in circumstances indicate that more likely than not the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. Goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level. A reporting unit represents an operating segment or a component of an operating segment. Goodwill is tested for impairment by either performing a qualitative evaluation or a two-step quantitative test. The qualitative evaluation is an assessment of factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill.

We may elect not to perform the qualitative assessment for some or all reporting units and perform a two-step quantitative impairment test. Fair value is determined based on discounted cash flow analyses. The discounted estimates of future cash flows include significant management assumptions such as revenue growth rates, operating margins, weighted average cost of capital, and future economic and market conditions. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds fair value, goodwill is considered impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the carrying value of the goodwill and the "implied" fair value, which is calculated as if the reporting unit had just been acquired and accounted for as a business combination.

The estimates of future cash flows involve considerable management judgment and are based upon assumptions about expected future operating performance, economic conditions, market conditions, and cost of capital. Inherent in estimating the future cash flows are uncertainties beyond our control, such as capital markets. The actual cash flows could differ materially from management's estimates due to changes in business conditions, operating performance, and economic conditions.

See also note 11. Goodwill and Intangibles, net, to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on goodwill and intangible assets.

Refer to Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies for New Accounting Pronouncements to be Adopted Subsequent to December 31, 2018.

## Related Party Transactions

For a discussion of our Related Party Transactions, refer to Note 20. Related Parties to our Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Corporate Information

HC2, a Delaware corporation, was incorporated in 1994. The Company's executive offices are located at 450 Park Avenue, 30th Floor, New York, NY, 10022. The Company's telephone number is (212) 235-2690. Our Internet address is [www.hc2.com](http://www.hc2.com). We make available free of charge through our Internet website our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The information accessible through our website is not a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains or incorporates a number of "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such statements are based on current expectations, and are not strictly historical statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "if," "may," "should," "believe," "anticipate," "future," "forward," "potential," "estimate," "opportunity," "goal," "objective," "growth," "outcome," "could," "expect," "intend," "plan," "strategy," "provide," "commitment," "result," "seek," "pursue," "ongoing," "include" or in the negative of such terms or comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements inherently involve certain risks and uncertainties and are not guarantees of performance, results, or the creation of stockholder value, although they are based on our current plans or assessments which we believe to be reasonable as of the date hereof.

Factors that could cause actual results, events and developments to differ include, without limitation: the ability of our subsidiaries (including, target businesses following their acquisition) to generate sufficient net income and cash flows to make upstream cash distributions, capital market conditions, our and our subsidiaries' ability to identify any suitable future acquisition opportunities, efficiencies/cost avoidance, cost savings, income and margins, growth, economies of scale, combined operations, future economic performance, conditions to, and the timetable for, completing the integration of financial reporting of acquired or target businesses with HC2 or the applicable subsidiary of HC2, completing future acquisitions and dispositions, litigation, potential and contingent liabilities, management's plans, changes in regulations and taxes.

We claim the protection of the safe harbor for forward-looking statements contained in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 for all forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of performance. You should understand that the following important factors, in addition to those discussed under the section entitled "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report and in the documents incorporated by reference, could affect our future results and could cause those results or other outcomes to differ materially from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements. You should also understand that many factors described under one heading below may apply to more than one section in which we have grouped them for the purpose of this presentation. As a result, you should consider all of the following factors, together with all of the other information presented herein, in evaluating our business and that of our subsidiaries.

### HC2 Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Our actual results or other outcomes may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- limitations on our ability to successfully identify any strategic acquisitions or business opportunities and to compete for these opportunities with others who have greater resources;
- our possible inability to generate sufficient liquidity, margins, earnings per share, cash flow and working capital from our operating segments;
- our dependence on distributions from our subsidiaries to fund our operations and payments on our obligations;
- the impact on our business and financial condition of our substantial indebtedness and the significant additional indebtedness and other financing obligations we may incur;
- the impact of covenants in the Indenture governing HC2's Notes, the Certificates of Designation governing HC2's Preferred Stock and all other subsidiary debt obligations as summarized in Note 14. Debt Obligations and future financing agreements on our ability to operate our business and finance our pursuit of acquisition opportunities;
- our dependence on certain key personnel, in particular, our Chief Executive Officer, Philip Falcone;

- uncertain global economic conditions in the markets in which our operating segments conduct their businesses;
- the ability of our operating segments to attract and retain customers;
- increased competition in the markets in which our operating segments conduct their businesses;
- our expectations regarding the timing, extent and effectiveness of our cost reduction initiatives and management's ability to moderate or control discretionary spending;
- management's plans, goals, forecasts, expectations, guidance, objectives, strategies and timing for future operations, acquisitions, synergies, asset dispositions, fixed asset and goodwill impairment charges, tax and withholding expense, selling, general and administrative expenses, product plans, performance and results;
- management's assessment of market factors and competitive developments, including pricing actions and regulatory rulings;
- the impact of additional material charges associated with our oversight of acquired or target businesses and the integration of our financial reporting;
- the impact of expending significant resources in considering acquisition targets or business opportunities that are not consummated;
- our expectations and timing with respect to our ordinary course acquisition activity and whether such acquisitions are accretive or dilutive to stockholders;
- our expectations and timing with respect to any strategic dispositions and sales of our operating subsidiaries including GMSL, or businesses that we may make in the future and the effect of any such dispositions or sales on our results of operations;
- our expectations and timing with respect to any strategic dispositions and sales of our operating subsidiaries or businesses that we may make in the future and the effect of any such dispositions or sales on our results of operations;
- the possibility of indemnification claims arising out of divestitures of businesses;
- tax consequences associated with our acquisition, holding and disposition of target companies and assets;



- the effect any interests our officers, directors, stockholders and their respective affiliates may have in certain transactions in which we are involved;
- our ability to effectively increase the size of our organization, if needed, and manage our growth;
- the potential for, and our ability to, remediate future material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting;
- our possible inability to raise additional capital when needed or refinance our existing debt, on attractive terms, or at all; and
- our possible inability to hire and retain qualified executive management, sales, technical and other personnel.

#### Construction / DBM Global Inc.

Our actual results or other outcomes of DBM Global, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiaries ("DBMG"), and, thus, our Construction segment, may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- its ability to realize cost savings from expected performance of contracts, whether as a result of improper estimates, performance, or otherwise;
- potential impediments and limitations on our ability to complete ordinary course acquisitions in anticipated time frames or at all;
- uncertain timing and funding of new contract awards, as well as project cancellations;
- cost overruns on fixed-price or similar contracts or failure to receive timely or proper payments on cost-reimbursable contracts, whether as a result of improper estimates, performance, disputes, or otherwise;
- risks associated with labor productivity, including performance of subcontractors that DBMG hires to complete projects;
- its ability to settle or negotiate unapproved change orders and claims;
- changes in the costs or availability of, or delivery schedule for, equipment, components, materials, labor or subcontractors;
- adverse impacts from weather affecting DBMG's performance and timeliness of completion of projects, which could lead to increased costs and affect the quality, costs or availability of, or delivery schedule for, equipment, components, materials, labor or subcontractors;
- fluctuating revenue resulting from a number of factors, including the cyclical nature of the individual markets in which our customers operate;
- adverse outcomes of pending claims or litigation or the possibility of new claims or litigation, and the potential effect of such claims or litigation on DBMG's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flow; and
- lack of necessary liquidity to provide bid, performance, advance payment and retention bonds, guarantees, or letters of credit securing DBMG's obligations under bids and contracts or to finance expenditures prior to the receipt of payment for the performance of contracts.

#### Marine Services / Global Marine Group

Our actual results or other outcomes of Global Marine Group ("GMSL"), and, thus, our Marine Services segment, may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- its ability to realize cost savings from expected performance of contracts, whether as a result of improper estimates, performance, or otherwise;
- the possibility of global recession or market downturn with a reduction in capital spending within the targeted market segments in which the business operates;
- project implementation issues and possible subsequent overruns;

risks associated with operating outside of core competencies when moving into different market segments;  
possible loss or severe damage to marine assets;  
vessel equipment aging or reduced reliability;  
risks associated with two equity method investments that operate in China (i.e., Huawei Marine Systems Co. Limited, a Hong Kong holding company with a Chinese operating subsidiary and SB Submarine Systems Co. Ltd.);  
risks related to noncompliance with a wide variety of anti-corruption laws;  
changes to the local laws and regulatory environment in different geographical regions;  
loss of key senior employees;  
difficulties attracting enough skilled technical personnel;  
foreign exchange rate risk;  
liquidity risk; and  
potential for financial loss arising from the failure by customers to fulfill their obligations as and when these obligations come due.

Energy / ANG Holdings, Inc.

Our actual results or other outcomes of ANG, and, thus, our Energy segment, may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- automobile and engine manufacturers' limited production of originally manufactured natural gas vehicles and engines for the markets in which ANG participates;
- environmental regulations and programs mandating the use of cleaner burning fuels;
- competition from oil and gas companies, retail fuel providers, industrial gas companies, natural gas utilities and other organizations;
- the infrastructure for natural gas vehicle fuels;
- the safety and environmental risks of natural gas fueling operations and vehicle conversions;
- our Energy segment's ability to implement its business plan in a regulated environment;
- the adoption, modification or repeal in environmental, tax, government regulations, and other programs and incentives that encourage the use of clean fuel and alternative vehicles;
- demand for natural gas vehicles;
- advances in other alternative vehicle fuels or technologies, or improvements in gasoline, diesel or hybrid engines; and
- increases, decreases and general volatility in oil, gasoline, diesel and natural gas prices.

Telecommunications / PTGi International Carrier Services, Inc.

Our actual results or other outcomes of PTGi International Carrier Services, Inc. ("ICS"), and, thus, our Telecommunications segment, may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- our expectations regarding increased competition, pricing pressures and usage patterns with respect to ICS's product offerings;
- significant changes in ICS's competitive environment, including as a result of industry consolidation, and the effect of competition in its markets, including pricing policies;
- its compliance with complex laws and regulations in the U.S. and internationally;
- further changes in the telecommunications industry, including rapid technological, regulatory and pricing changes in its principal markets; and
- an inability of ICS' suppliers to obtain credit insurance on ICS in determining whether or not to extend credit.

Insurance / Continental Insurance Group Ltd.

Our actual results or other outcomes of Continental Insurance Group Ltd. ("CIG"), the parent operating company of Continental General Insurance Company ("CGI"), which together comprise our Insurance segment, may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- our Insurance segment's ability to maintain statutory capital and maintain or improve their financial strength;
- our Insurance segment's reserve adequacy, including the effect of changes to accounting or actuarial assumptions or methodologies;
- the accuracy of our Insurance segment's assumptions and estimates regarding future events and ability to respond effectively to such events, including mortality, morbidity, persistency, expenses, interest rates, tax liability, business mix, frequency of claims, severity of claims, contingent liabilities, investment performance, and other factors related

to its business and anticipated results;

- availability, affordability and adequacy of reinsurance and credit risk associated with reinsurance;
- extensive regulation and numerous legal restrictions on our Insurance segment;
- our Insurance segment's ability to defend itself against litigation, inherent in the insurance business (including class action litigation) and respond to enforcement investigations or regulatory scrutiny;
- the performance of third parties, including distributors and technology service providers, and providers of outsourced services;
- the impact of changes in accounting and reporting standards;
- our Insurance segment's ability to protect its intellectual property;
- general economic conditions and other factors, including prevailing interest and unemployment rate levels and stock and credit market performance which may affect, among other things, our Insurance segment's ability to access capital resources and the costs associated therewith, the fair value of our Insurance segment's investments, which could result in impairments and other-than-temporary impairments, and certain liabilities;
- our Insurance segment's exposure to any particular sector of the economy or type of asset through concentrations in its investment portfolio;
- the ability to increase sufficiently, and in a timely manner, premiums on in-force long-term care insurance policies and/or reduce in-force benefits, as may be required from time to time in the future (including as a result of our Insurance segment's failure to obtain any necessary regulatory approvals or unwillingness or inability of policyholders to pay increased premiums);
- other regulatory changes or actions, including those relating to regulation of financial services affecting, among other things, regulation of the sale, underwriting and pricing of products, and minimum capitalization, risk-based capital and statutory reserve requirements for our Insurance segment, and our Insurance segment's ability to mitigate such requirements;
- our Insurance segment's ability to effectively implement its business strategy or be successful in the operation of its business;

our Insurance segment's ability to retain, attract and motivate qualified employees;  
interruption in telecommunication, information technology and other operational systems, or a failure to maintain the security, confidentiality or privacy of sensitive data residing on such systems;  
medical advances, such as genetic research and diagnostic imaging, and related legislation; and  
the occurrence of natural or man-made disasters or a pandemic.

#### Life Sciences / Pansend Life Sciences, LLC

Our actual results or other outcomes of Pansend Life Sciences, LLC, and, thus, our Life Sciences segment, may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

our Life Sciences segment's ability to invest in development stage companies;  
our Life Sciences segment's ability to develop products and treatments related to its portfolio companies;  
medical advances in healthcare and biotechnology; and  
governmental regulation in the healthcare industry.

#### Broadcasting / HC2 Broadcasting Holdings Inc.

Our actual results or other outcomes of HC2 Broadcasting Holdings Inc., and, thus, our Broadcasting segment, may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

our Broadcasting segment's ability to integrate our recent and pending broadcasting acquisitions;  
our Broadcasting segment's ability to operate in highly competitive markets and maintain market share;  
our Broadcasting segment's ability to effectively implement its business strategy or be successful in the operation of its business;  
new and growing sources of competition in the broadcasting industry; and  
FCC regulation of the television broadcasting industry.

#### Other

Our actual results or other outcomes of our Other segment may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

our Other segment's ability to operate in highly competitive markets and maintain market share; and  
our Other segment's ability to effectively implement its business strategy or be successful in the operation of its business.

We caution the reader that undue reliance should not be placed on any forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this document. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries undertake any duty or responsibility to update any of these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this document or to reflect actual outcomes.

## ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

### Market Risk Factors

Market risk is the risk of the loss of fair value resulting from adverse changes in market rates and prices, such as interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices and equity prices. Market risk is directly influenced by the volatility and liquidity in the markets in which the related underlying financial instruments are traded. We are exposed to market risk with respect to our investments and foreign currency exchange rates. Through DBMG, we have market risk exposure from changes in interest rates charged on its borrowings and from adverse changes in steel prices. Through GMSL and ANG, we have market risk exposure from changes in interest rates charged on their respective borrowings. We do not use derivative financial instruments to mitigate a portion of the risk from such exposures.

#### Equity Price Risk

HC2 is exposed to market risk primarily through changes in fair value of available-for-sale fixed maturity and equity securities. HC2 follows an investment strategy approved by the HC2 Board of Directors which sets certain restrictions on the amount of securities that HC2 may acquire and its overall investment strategy.

Market prices for fixed maturity and equity securities are subject to fluctuation, as a result, and consequently the amount realized in the subsequent sale of an investment may significantly differ from the reported market value. Fluctuation in the market price of a security may result from perceived changes in the underlying economic characteristics of the investee, the relative price of alternative investments and general market conditions. Because HC2's fixed maturity and equity securities are classified as available-for-sale, the hypothetical decline would not affect current earnings except to the extent that the decline reflects OTTI.

A means of assessing exposure to changes in market prices is to estimate the potential changes in market values on the fixed maturity and equity securities resulting from a hypothetical decline in equity market prices. As of December 31, 2018, assuming all other factors are constant, we estimate that a 10.0%, 20.0%, and 30.0% decline in equity market prices would have an \$359.2 million, \$718.4 million, and \$1,077.5 million adverse impact on HC2's portfolio of fixed maturity and equity securities, respectively.

#### Foreign Currency

We translate the local currency statements of operations of our foreign subsidiaries into the United States dollar ("USD") using the average exchange rate during the reporting period. DBMG, GMSL and ICS are exposed to market risk from foreign entities' currency price changes that could have a significant and potentially adverse impact on gains and losses as a result of translating the operating results and financial position of international subsidiaries into USD. By way of example, when the USD strengthens compared to the British pound sterling ("GBP"), there could be a negative or positive effect on the reported results for our Telecommunications segment, depending upon whether such businesses are operating profitably or at a loss. More profits in GBP are required to generate the same amount of profits in USD and a greater loss in GBP to generate the same amount of loss in USD, and vice versa. For instance, when the USD weakens against the GBP, there is a positive effect on reported profits and a negative effect on reported losses.

During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, approximately 11.1%, 11.5%, and 28.4% respectively, of our net revenue from continuing operations was derived from sales and operations outside the U.S. The reporting currency for our Consolidated Financial Statements is the USD. The local currency of each country is the functional currency for each of our respective entities operating in that country.

In the future, we expect to continue to derive a portion of our net revenue and incur a portion of our operating costs from outside the U.S., and therefore changes in exchange rates may continue to have a significant, and potentially adverse, effect on our results of operations. Our risk of loss regarding foreign currency exchange rate risk is caused primarily by fluctuations in the USD/GBP exchange rate. Changes in the exchange rate of USD relative to the GBP could have an adverse impact on our future results of operations. We have agreements with certain subsidiaries for repayment of a portion of the investments and advances made to these subsidiaries. As we anticipate repayment in the foreseeable future, we recognize the unrealized gains and losses in foreign currency transaction gain (loss) on the Consolidated Financial Statements. The exposure of our income from operations to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates is reduced in part because certain of the costs that we incur in connection with our foreign operations are also denominated in local currencies.

#### Interest Rate Risk

GMSL, DBMG, and ANG are exposed to the market risk from changes in interest rates through their borrowings, which bear variable rates based on LIBOR. Changes in LIBOR could result in an increase or decrease in interest expense recorded. A 100, 200, and 300 basis point increase in LIBOR based on our floating rate borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2018 of \$126.9 million, would result in an increase in the recorded interest expense of \$1.3 million, \$2.5 million, and \$3.8 million per year.

#### Commodity Price Risk

DBMG is exposed to the market risk from changes in the price of steel. For large orders the risk is mitigated by locking the general contractors into the price at the mill at the time work is awarded. In the event of a subsequent price increase by the mill, DBMG has the ability to pass the higher costs on to the general contractor. DBMG does not hedge or enter into any forward purchasing arrangements with the mills. The price negotiated at the time of the order

is the price paid by DBMG.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The report of the independent registered public accounting firm and financial statements listed in the accompanying index are included in Item 15 of this report. See Index to the consolidated financial statements on page F-1 of this Form 10-K.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

97

---



## ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management evaluated, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as amended (the "Exchange Act") as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of December 31, 2018, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective. Disclosure controls and procedures mean our controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in our reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in our reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

### Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the reliability of its financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Because of the inherent limitations in any internal control, no matter how well designed, misstatements may occur and not be prevented or detected. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation. Further, the evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting described below was made as of a specific date, and continued effectiveness in future periods is subject to the risks that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may decline.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. This assessment was based on updated criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013). Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2018.

### Auditor Attestation Report

Our independent registered public accounting firm has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, which is on page F-3 of this report.

### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2018, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.



### PART III

The information required by Part III will be provided in our definitive proxy statement for our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders ("2019 Proxy Statement"), which is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information regarding this item will be set forth in our 2019 Proxy Statement, including under the captions entitled "Information Regarding Directors", "Analysis of Our Directors in Light of Our Business", "Certain Legal Proceedings Affecting Mr. Falcone", "Code of Conduct", "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance", "Board Committees" and "Executive Officers", and is incorporated herein by reference.

##### Code of Conduct

We have adopted a Code of Conduct applicable to all directors, officers and employees, including the CEO, senior financial officers and other persons performing similar functions. The Code of Conduct is a statement of business practices and principles of behavior that support our commitment to conducting business in accordance with the highest standards of business conduct and ethics. Our Code of Conduct covers, among other things, compliance resources, conflicts of interest, compliance with laws, rules and regulations, internal reporting of violations and accountability for adherence to the Code of Conduct. A copy of the Code of Conduct is available under the "Investor Relations-Corporate Governance" section of our website at [www.hc2.com](http://www.hc2.com). Any amendment of the Code of Conduct or any waiver of its provisions for a director or executive officer must be approved by the Board or a duly authorized committee thereof. We intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or the rules of the NYSE concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the Code of Conduct.

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information regarding this item will be set forth under the captions entitled "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," "Compensation Committee Report," "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation," "Compensation Tables," and "Employment Arrangements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control" in our 2019 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Information regarding this item will be set forth under the captions entitled "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" and "Equity Compensation Plan Information" in our 2019 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information regarding this item will be set forth under the captions entitled "Board of Directors" and "Transactions with Related Persons" in our 2019 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Information regarding principal accountant fees and services will be set forth under the caption entitled "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees" in our 2019 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.



PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) List of Documents Filed

1) Financial Statements and Schedules

The financial statements as set forth under Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are incorporated herein.

2) Financial Statement Schedules

Schedule I - Summary of Investments - Other than Investments in Related Parties

Schedule II- Condensed Financial Information of the Registrant

Schedule III - Supplementary Insurance Information

Schedule IV - Reinsurance

Schedule V - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

All other schedules have been omitted since they are either not applicable or the information is contained within the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

(b) Exhibit Index

The following is a list of exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1	<u>Sale and Purchase Agreement, dated September 22, 2014, by and between Global Marine Holdings, LLC and the Sellers party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to HC2 Holdings, Inc.'s ("HC2") Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 26, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.2	<u>Amended and Restated Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 24, 2015, by and among HC2, Continental General Corporation and Great American Financial Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 28, 2015)(File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.3#	<u>Business Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 11, 2017, by and among Fugro N.V., Global Marine Systems Limited and Global Marine Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 12, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.4#	<u>Warranty and Indemnity Agreement, dated as of October 11, 2017, by and among Fugro N.V., Global Marine Systems Limited and Global Marine Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 12, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.5#	<u>Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 6, 2017, by and between Humana, Inc. and Continental General Insurance Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 7, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.6#	<u>Fourth Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Global Marine Holdings, LLC, dated as of November 30, 2017, by and among Global Marine Holdings, LLC and the Members party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 30, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.7#	<u>Vendor Loan Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2017, by and between Fugro Financial Resources B.V. and Global Marine Systems Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 30, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.8#	<u>Transitional Services and Framework Services Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2017, by and between Fugro N.V. and Global Marine Systems Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 30, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.9#	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among DBM Global Inc., DBM Merger Sub, Inc., CB-Horn Holdings, Inc. and Charlesbank Equity Fund VI, Limited Partnership, as Stockholders' Representative, dated as of October 10, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.10#	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among DBM Global Inc., DBM Merger Sub, Inc., CB-Horn Holdings, Inc. and Charlesbank Equity Fund VI, Limited Partnership, as Stockholders' Representative, dated as of November 29, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
2.11#	<u>Merger Agreement, dated as of May 2, 2018, by and among Janssen Biotech, Inc., Dogfish Merger Sub, Inc., Benevir Biopharm, Inc., and Shareholder Representative Services LLC, as holder representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 3, 2018) (File</u>

No. 001-35210).

- 3.1 Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to HC2's Form 8-A, filed on June 20, 2011) (File No. 001-35210).
- 3.2 Certificate of Ownership and Merger Merging PTGI Name Change, Inc. into Primus Telecommunications Group, Incorporated (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 18, 2013) (File No. 001-35210).
- 3.3 Certificate of Ownership and Merger Merging HC2 Name Change, Inc. into PTGI Holding, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 11, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).
- 3.4 Certificate of Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 18, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).
- 3.5 Fourth Amended and Restated By-Laws of HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 25, 2019) (File No. 001-35210).
- 4.1 Indenture, dated as of November 20, 2014, by and among HC2, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 21, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).
- 4.2 Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 9, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).
- 4.3 Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A-1 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 9, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).

101

---

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Exhibit Number	Description
4.4	<u>Certificate of Designation of Series A-2 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 9, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.5	<u>Certificate of Correction of the Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2, filed on January 5, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 10, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.6	<u>Certificate of Correction of the Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2, filed on January 5, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 10, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.7	<u>Certificate of Correction of the Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2, filed on May 29, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 10, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.8	<u>Certificate of Correction of the Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A-1 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2, filed on January 5, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 10, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.9	<u>Certificate of Correction of the Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A-1 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2, filed on September 22, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 10, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.10	<u>Certificate of Correction of the Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A-2 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2, filed on January 5, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 10, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.11	<u>Warrant Agreement, dated as of December 24, 2015, between HC2 and Great American Financial Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 28, 2015) (File No. 001-35210)</u>
4.12	<u>11% Senior Secured Bridge Note due 2019, dated as of December 16, 2016, among HC2 Holdings 2, Inc., as the issuer, HC2 as guarantor, and certain other guarantors party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 20, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.13	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation of Series A-1 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock of HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 9, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.14	<u>Credit Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2017, among HC2 Broadcasting Holdings Inc., certain other guarantors party thereto, Jefferies Finance LLC and the Lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 9, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
4.15	



Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2018, among HC2 Broadcasting Holdings Inc., Jefferies Finance LLC and the Lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 6, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

4.16 Third Supplemental Indenture dated as of May 31, 2018 among HC2 Broadcasting Intermediate Holdings Inc. and HC2 Holdings, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 8, 2018) (File No. 001-35210)

4.17 Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 7, 2018, among the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

4.18 Indenture, dated as of November 20, 2018, by and among HC2, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 21, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

4.19 Indenture, dated as of November 20, 2018, by and among HC2 and U.S. Bank National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 21, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

4.20 Certificate of Designation for Series A Fixed-to-Floating Rate Perpetual Preferred Shares of DBM Global Inc., dated as of November 30, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.4 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

4.21 Certificate of Designation of Series A Fixed-to-Floating Rate Perpetual Preferred Stock of HC2 Broadcasting Holdings Inc., dated as of December 3, 2018 (filed herewith).

4.22 Secured Note dated August 7, 2018, by and among HC2 Station Group, Inc., HC2 LPTV Holdings, Inc. and the Institutional Investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 8, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Exhibit Number	Description
4.23	<u>Form of Secured Note, dated January 22, 2019, by and among HC2 Station, HC2 LPTV and the Institutional Investors (included in Exhibit 10.58) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 23, 2019) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.1	<u>Stock Purchase Agreement, dated May 12, 2014, by and between HC2 and SAS Venture LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 13, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.2^	<u>Employment Agreement, dated May 21, 2014, by and between HC2 and Philip Falcone (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 11, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.3	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 29, 2014, by and among HC2 and affiliates of Hudson Bay Capital Management LP, Benefit Street Partners L.L.C. and DG Capital Management, LLC (the "Purchasers") (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 4, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.4^	<u>HC2 2014 Omnibus Equity Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to HC2's Definitive Proxy Statement, filed on April 30, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.5^	<u>2014 HC2 Executive Bonus Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 18, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.6	<u>Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of August 14, 2013, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 11, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.7	<u>Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of September 24, 2013, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 11, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.8	<u>Second Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of February 3, 2014, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 11, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.9	<u>Third Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of May 5, 2014, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 11, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.10	<u>Fourth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of September 26, 2014, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.11	

- Fifth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of October 21, 2014, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.6 on HC2's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 16, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.12 Sixth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of January 23, 2015, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to HC2's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 15, 2016) (File No.001-35210).
- 10.13 Seventh Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of February 19, 2015, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.1 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on May 11, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.14 Eighth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of June 15, 2015, by and among DBMG, as Borrower, and Wells Fargo Credit, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to HC2's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 15, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.15 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 22, 2014, by and among HC2 and affiliates of DG Capital Management, LLC and Luxor Capital Partners, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 26, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.16 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2015, by and among HC2 and the purchasers thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 9, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.17 Second Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2015, by and among HC2 Holdings, the initial purchasers of the Series A Preferred Stock, the initial purchasers of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock and the purchasers of the Series A-2 Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 9, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.18 Secured Loan Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2014, by and among Global Marine Systems (Vessels) Limited, as Borrower, Global Marine Systems Limited, as Guarantor, and DVB Bank SE Nordic Branch, as Lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Exhibit Number	Description
10.19	<u>Supplemental Charter Agreement, dated as of March 21, 2012, by and among Global Marine Systems Limited, as Charterer, and International Cablesip PTE LTD, as Owner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.1 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.20	<u>Bareboat Charter, dated as of September 24, 1992, between International Cablesip Pte Ltd and Global Marine Systems Limited (as successor-in-interest to Cable &amp; Wireless (Marine) Ltd) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.2 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.21	<u>Deed of Covenant, dated as of March 14, 2006, by and among Global Marine Systems Limited, as Mortgagee, and DYVI Cable Ship, as Mortgagor (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10.1 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.22	<u>Bareboat Charter, dated as of March 14, 2006, between DYVI Cable Ship AS and Global Marine Systems Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10.2 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.23	<u>Mortgage, dated as of March 14, 2006, of DYVI Cable Ship AS, as mortgagor, in favor of Global Marine Systems Limited, as mortgagee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10.3 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.24	<u>Consent and Waiver, dated as of October 9, 2014 to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 29, 2014, by and among HC2 and affiliates of Hudson Bay Capital Management LP, Benefit Street Partners L.L.C. and DG Capital Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.25	<u>Consent, Waiver and Amendment, dated as of September 22, 2014 to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 29, 2014, by and among HC2 and affiliates of Hudson Bay Capital Management LP, Benefit Street Partners L.L.C. and DG Capital Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 10, 2014) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.26^	<u>Reformed and Clarified Option Agreement, dated October 26, 2014, by and between HC2 and Philip Falcone (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18.1 on HC2's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 16, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.27^	<u>Form of Option Agreement (Additional Time Contingent Option) by and between HC2 and Philip Falcone (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18.2 on HC2's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 16, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.28^	<u>Form of Option Agreement (Contingent Option) by and between HC2 and Philip Falcone (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18.3 on HC2's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 16, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.29^	<u>Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 22, 2014) (File No. 001-35210)</u>

- 10.30^ Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 22, 2014) (File No. 001-35210)
- 10.31^ Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2014, by and between HC2 and Paul Voigt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on May 11, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.32^ Employment Agreement, dated May 20, 2015, by and between HC2 and Michael Sena (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 10, 2015) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.33^ Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement dated April 18, 2016, by and between HC2 and Philip A. Falcone (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on May 9, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.34 Voluntary Conversion Agreement, dated August 2, 2016, by and among HC2 and Luxor Capital Group, LP, as investment manager of the exchanging entities, holders of the Company's Series A-1 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 9, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.35 Voluntary Conversion Agreement, dated August 2, 2016, by and between HC2 and Corrib Master Fund, Ltd., a holder of the Company's Series A Participating Preferred Stock, par value (\$0.01 per share) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 9, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.36^ Form of Employee Nonqualified Option Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 9, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.37 Voluntary Conversion Agreement, dated as of October 7, 2016, by and between Hudson Bay Absolute Return Credit Opportunities Master Fund, LTD. and HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).
- 10.38^ Revised Form of Indemnification Agreement of HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 9, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Exhibit Number	Description
10.39	<u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2016, by and between Luxor Capital Group, LP and HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 9, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.40	<u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2016, by and between Corrib Master Fund, Ltd. and HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 on HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 9, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.41^	<u>Independent Consulting Services Agreement, effective as of July 1, 2016 and dated as of July 11, 2016, by and between Wayne Barr, Jr. and HC2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on July 14, 2016) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.42^	<u>Separation and Release Agreement, dated January 5, 2017, by and between HC2 and Keith Hladek (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 9, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.43^	<u>Employment Agreement, dated February 26, 2016, by and between HC2 and Paul L. Robinson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.55 to HC2's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 9, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.44^	<u>Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2015, by and between HC2 and Suzi R. Herbst (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.54 to HC2's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 9, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.45	<u>Voluntary Conversion Agreement dated as of May 2, 2017, by and among DG Value Partners, LP, DG Value Partners II Master Fund, LP and HC2 Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 8, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.46^	<u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 14, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.47	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of June 27, 2017 among DTV Holding Inc., John N. Kyle II, Kristina C. Bruni, King Forward, Inc., Equity Trust Co FBO John N. Kyle, Tiger Eye Licensing L.L.C., Bella Spectra Corporation, Kim Ann Dagen and Michael S. Dagen, Trustees of the Kim Ann Dagen Revocable Living Trust Agreement dated March 2, 1999, Madison Avenue Ventures, LLC, Paul Donner, Reeves Callaway, Don Shalhub, Shalhub Medical Investments PA, Tipi Sha, LLC, Luis O. Suau, Irwin Podhajiser and Humberto Garriga (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 28, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.48	<u>Investor Rights Agreement dated as of June 27, 2017 between DTV Holding Inc., DTV America Corporation and other signatories party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 28, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.49	<u>Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of June 27, 2017 among DTV Holding Inc., King Forward, Inc., Tiger Eye Broadcasting Corporation, Tiger Eye Licensing L.L.C. and Bella Spectra Corporation (incorporated by</u>

reference to Exhibit 10.3 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 28, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).

10.50 Amended and Restated Secured Note dated December 23, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 28, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).

10.51 Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of September 8, 2017 among HC2 LPTV Holdings, Inc., HC2 Holdings, Inc., Mako Communications, LLC, Mintz Broadcasting, Nave Broadcasting, LLC, Tuck Properties, Inc., Lawrence Howard Mintz and Sean Mintz (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 14, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).

10.52^ Employment Agreement dated as of September 11, 2017, by and between HC2 and Joseph Ferraro (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 8, 2017) (File No. 001-35210).

10.53^ Separation Agreement by and between HC2 Holdings, Inc. and Paul Voigt dated May 9, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 8, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

10.54^ HC2 Second Amended and Restated 2014 Omnibus Equity Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to the HC2 Definitive Proxy Statement, filed on April 30, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

10.55 Second Amended & Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Pansend Life Sciences, LLC, dated as of September 20, 2017, by and among HC2 Holdings 2, Inc., David Present and Cherine Plumaker (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 3, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

10.56 Agreement Re: Secured Notes, dated January 22, 2019, by and among HC2 Station, HC2 LPTV and the Institutional Investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 23, 2019) (File No. 001-35210).

10.57# Securities Purchase Agreement, by and between DBM Global Inc. and DBM Global Intermediate Holdco Inc., dated November 30, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).

Exhibit Number	Description
10.58	<u>Financing Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2018, by and among DBM Global Inc. ("DBM"), as borrower, certain direct and indirect subsidiaries of DBM as borrowers or guarantors, the lenders from time to time party thereto and TCW Asset Management Company LLC, as administrative agent for the lenders and collateral agent for the secured parties (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.5 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.59	<u>Fourth Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2018, by and among DBM Global Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries, collectively as borrower, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association as lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.6 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
10.60	<u>First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2018, among the Borrower, Jefferies and the Lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to HC2's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 6, 2018) (File No. 001-35210).</u>
21.1	<u>Subsidiaries of HC2 (filed herewith).</u>
23.1	<u>Consent of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm (filed herewith).</u>
31.1	<u>Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer (filed herewith).</u>
31.2	<u>Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer (filed herewith).</u>
32.1*	<u>Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer (furnished herewith).</u>
101	<p>The following materials from the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, formatted in extensible business reporting language (XBRL); (i) Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, (iii) Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2018 and 2017, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (filed herewith).</p> <p>These certifications are being "furnished" and will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section. Such certifications will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.</p> <p>^Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.</p> <p>Certain schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K and the</p> <p>#Company agrees to furnish supplementally to the Securities and Exchange Commission a copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit upon request.</p>





## ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /S/ PHILIP A. FALCONE  
Philip A. Falcone  
Chairman, President  
and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: March 12, 2019

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each of the officers and directors of HC2 Holdings, Inc., whose signature appears below, in so signing, also makes, constitutes and appoints each of Philip A. Falcone and Michael J. Sena, and each of them, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact, with full power and substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to execute and cause to be filed with the SEC any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, with exhibits thereto and other documents connected therewith and to perform any acts necessary to be done in order to file such documents, and hereby ratifies and confirms all that said attorneys-in-fact or their substitute or substitutes may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/S/ PHILIP A. FALCONE Philip A. Falcone	Director and Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	March 12, 2019
/S/ MICHAEL J. SENA Michael J. Sena	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	March 12, 2019
/S/ WAYNE BARR, JR. Wayne Barr, Jr.	Director	March 12, 2019
/S/ ROBERT LEFFLER Robert Leffler	Director	March 12, 2019
/S/ LEE HILLMAN Lee Hillman	Director	March 12, 2019
	Director	

/S/ WARREN H.  
GFELLER  
Warren H. Gfeller

March 12,  
2019

107

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SCHEDULES

<u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms</u>	<u>F-2</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017</u>	<u>F-6</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>F-7</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>F-9</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-11</u>
<u>(1) Organization and Business</u>	<u>F-11</u>
<u>(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies</u>	<u>F-11</u>
<u>(3) Revenue</u>	<u>F-22</u>
<u>(4) Business Combinations</u>	<u>F-29</u>
<u>(5) Investments</u>	<u>F-35</u>
<u>(6) Fair Value of Financial Instruments</u>	<u>F-39</u>
<u>(7) Accounts Receivable</u>	<u>F-43</u>
<u>(8) Inventory</u>	<u>F-43</u>
<u>(9) Recoverable from Reinsurers</u>	<u>F-43</u>
<u>(10) Property, Plant and Equipment, net</u>	<u>F-44</u>
<u>(11) Goodwill and Intangible Assets</u>	<u>F-44</u>
<u>(12) Life, Accident and Health Reserves</u>	<u>F-46</u>
<u>(13) Accounts Payable and Other Current Liabilities</u>	<u>F-46</u>
<u>(14) Debt Obligations</u>	<u>F-47</u>
<u>(15) Income Taxes</u>	<u>F-50</u>
<u>(16) Commitments and Contingencies</u>	<u>F-54</u>
<u>(17) Employee Retirement Plans</u>	<u>F-55</u>
<u>(18) Share-based Compensation</u>	<u>F-63</u>
<u>(19) Equity</u>	<u>F-65</u>
<u>(20) Related Parties</u>	<u>F-67</u>
<u>(21) Operating Segment and Related Information</u>	<u>F-68</u>
<u>(22) Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)</u>	<u>F-71</u>
<u>(23) Basic and Diluted Income (Loss) Per Common Share</u>	<u>F-72</u>
<u>(24) Subsequent Events</u>	<u>F-73</u>
<u>Schedule I - Summary of Investments - Other Than Investments in Related Parties</u>	<u>F-74</u>
<u>Schedule II - Condensed Financial Information of the Registrant (Registrant Only)</u>	<u>F-75</u>
<u>Schedule III - Supplementary Insurance Information</u>	<u>F-78</u>
<u>Schedule IV - Reinsurance</u>	<u>F-79</u>
<u>Schedule V - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</u>	<u>F-80</u>

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm  
Shareholders and Board of Directors  
HC2 Holdings, Inc.  
New York, NY

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of HC2 Holdings, Inc. (the “Company”) and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and financial statement schedules listed in the accompanying index (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company and subsidiaries at December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“COSO”) and our report dated March 12, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2011.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP  
New York, NY  
March 12, 2019

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm  
Shareholders and Board of Directors  
HC2 Holdings, Inc.  
New York, NY

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited HC2 Holdings, Inc.'s (the "Company's") internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the "COSO criteria"). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and financial statement schedules listed in the accompanying index and our report dated March 12, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Item 9A, Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audit of internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP  
New York, NY

March 12, 2019

F-3

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
(in millions, except per share amounts)

## PART I: FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## Item 1. Financial Statements

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Revenue	\$1,774.1	\$1,482.5	\$1,415.7
Life, accident and health earned premiums, net	94.4	80.5	79.4
Net investment income	116.6	66.1	58.0
Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments	(8.4 )	5.0	5.0
Net revenue	1,976.7	1,634.1	1,558.1
Operating expenses			
Cost of revenue	1,585.2	1,313.1	1,254.0
Policy benefits, changes in reserves, and commissions	197.3	108.7	123.2
Selling, general and administrative	218.4	182.8	152.9
Depreciation and amortization	31.7	31.3	24.5
Other operating (income) expenses	(0.1 )	(0.7 )	5.0
Total operating expenses	2,032.5	1,635.2	1,559.6
Loss from operations	(55.8 )	(1.1 )	(1.5 )
Interest expense	(75.7 )	(55.1 )	(43.4 )
Gain on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary	105.1	—	—
Gain (loss) on contingent consideration	(0.8 )	11.4	(8.9 )
Income from equity investees	15.4	17.8	10.8
Gain on bargain purchase	115.4	—	—
Other income (expenses), net	78.7	(12.8 )	(2.8 )
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	182.3	(39.8 )	(45.8 )
Income tax expense	(2.4 )	(10.7 )	(51.6 )
Net income (loss)	179.9	(50.5 )	(97.4 )
Less: Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest and redeemable noncontrolling interests	(17.9 )	3.6	2.9
Net income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.	162.0	(46.9 )	(94.5 )
Less: Preferred stock and deemed dividends	6.4	2.8	10.9
Net income (loss) attributable to common stock and participating preferred stockholders	\$155.6	\$(49.7 )	\$(105.4 )
Income (loss) per common share:			
Basic	\$3.14	\$(1.16 )	\$(2.83 )
Diluted	\$2.90	\$(1.16 )	\$(2.83 )
Weighted average common shares outstanding:			
Basic	44.3	42.8	37.3
Diluted	46.8	42.8	37.3



See notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

F-4

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)  
(in millions)

	Years Ended December		
	31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net income (loss)	\$179.9	\$(50.5)	\$(97.4)
Other comprehensive income (loss)			
Foreign currency translation adjustment	4.1	7.9	(4.9 )
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities	(158.2 )	55.6	21.2
Actuarial loss on pension plan	(6.7 )	(0.1 )	(2.6 )
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(160.8 )	63.4	13.7
Comprehensive income (loss)	19.1	12.9	(83.7 )
Comprehensive loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interests and redeemable noncontrolling interests	(15.1 )	3.6	2.9
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.	\$4.0	\$16.5	\$(80.8)

See notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(in millions, except share amounts)

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Assets		
Investments:		
Fixed maturity securities, available-for-sale at fair value	\$3,391.6	\$1,340.6
Equity securities	200.5	47.5
Mortgage loans	137.6	52.1
Policy loans	19.8	17.9
Other invested assets	72.5	85.4
Total investments	3,822.0	1,543.5
Cash and cash equivalents	325.0	97.9
Accounts receivable, net	379.2	322.4
Recoverable from reinsurers	1,000.2	526.3
Deferred tax asset	2.1	1.7
Property, plant, and equipment, net	376.3	374.7
Goodwill	171.7	131.7
Intangibles, net	219.2	117.1
Other assets	208.1	102.4
Total assets	\$6,503.8	\$3,217.7
Liabilities, temporary equity and stockholders' equity		
Life, accident and health reserves	\$4,562.1	\$1,694.0
Annuity reserves	245.2	243.2
Value of business acquired	244.6	43.0
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	344.9	347.5
Deferred tax liability	30.3	10.7
Debt obligations	743.9	593.2
Other liabilities	110.8	70.1
Total liabilities	6,281.8	3,001.7
Commitments and contingencies		
Temporary equity		
Preferred stock	20.3	26.3
Redeemable noncontrolling interest	8.0	1.6
Total temporary equity	28.3	27.9
Stockholders' equity		
Common stock, \$.001 par value	—	—
Shares authorized: 80,000,000 at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017; Shares issued: 45,391,397 and 44,570,004 at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively Shares outstanding: 44,907,818 and 44,190,826 at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively		
Additional paid-in capital	260.5	254.7
Treasury stock, at cost: 483,579 and 379,178 at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively	(2.6 )	(2.1 )
Accumulated deficit	(57.2 )	(221.2 )
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(112.6 )	41.7
Total HC2 Holdings, Inc. stockholders' equity	88.1	73.1

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Noncontrolling interest	105.6	115.0
Total stockholders' equity	193.7	188.1
Total liabilities, temporary equity and stockholders' equity	\$6,503.8	\$3,217.7

See notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

F-6

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(in millions)

	Common Stock Shares	Additional Paid-In Capital	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total HC2 Stockholders Equity	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders Equity	Temporary Equity
Balance as of December 31, 2015	35.3	\$ —209.5	\$(0.4)	\$(79.8)	\$(35.4)	\$ 93.9	\$ 23.6	\$ 117.5	\$ 55.7
Dividend to noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.8)	(0.8)	—
Share-based compensation expense	—	8.3	—	—	—	8.3	—	8.3	—
Fair value adjustment of redeemable noncontrolling interest	—	(0.5)	—	—	—	(0.5)	—	(0.5)	0.5
Taxes paid in lieu of shares issued for share-based compensation	(0.2)	—	(1.0)	—	—	(1.0)	—	(1.0)	—
Preferred stock dividend and accretion	—	(2.9)	—	—	—	(2.9)	—	(2.9)	—
Amortization of issuance costs and beneficial conversion feature	—	(0.6)	—	—	—	(0.6)	—	(0.6)	0.6
Issuance of common stock	0.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	6.5	21.4	—	—	—	21.4	—	21.4	(23.8)
Transactions with noncontrolling interests	—	6.3	—	—	—	6.3	2.0	8.3	0.3
Net loss	—	—	—	(94.5)	—	(94.5)	(1.5)	(96.0)	(1.4)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	13.7	13.7	—	13.7	—
Balance as of December 31, 2016	41.9	\$ —241.5	\$(1.4)	\$(174.3)	\$(21.7)	\$ 44.1	\$ 23.3	\$ 67.4	\$ 31.9
Dividend to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.8)	(0.8)	—
Share-based compensation expense	—	7.3	—	—	—	7.3	—	7.3	—
Fair value adjustment of redeemable noncontrolling interest	—	(1.1)	—	—	—	(1.1)	—	(1.1)	1.1
Exercise of stock options	0.1	0.5	—	—	—	0.5	—	0.5	—
Taxes paid in lieu of shares issued for share-based compensation	(0.1)	—	(0.7)	—	—	(0.7)	—	(0.7)	—

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Preferred stock dividend and accretion	—	—	(2.1 )	—	—	—	(2.1 )	—	(2.1 )	—							
Amortization of issuance costs and beneficial conversion feature	—	—	(0.1 )	—	—	—	(0.1 )	—	(0.1 )	0.1							
Issuance of common stock for acquisition of business	1.0	—	5.0	—	—	—	5.0	—	5.0	—							
Issuance of common stock	0.5	—	0.3	—	—	—	0.3	—	0.3	—							
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	0.8	—	2.7	—	—	—	2.7	—	2.7	(3.2 )							
Transactions with noncontrolling interests	—	—	0.7	—	—	—	0.7	93.4	94.1	0.7							
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(46.9 )	—	(46.9 )	(0.9 )	(47.8 )	(2.7 )							
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	63.4	63.4	—	63.4	—							
Balance as of December 31, 2017	44.2	\$	-\$254.7	\$	(2.1 )	\$	(221.2 )	\$	41.7	\$	73.1	\$	115.0	\$	188.1	\$	27.9

F-7

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(in millions)

	Common Stock Shares	Amount	Additional Paid-In Capital	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total HC2 Stockholders Equity	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders Equity	Temporary Equity
Balance as of December 31, 2017	44.2	\$	-\$254.7	\$ (2.1 )	\$ (221.2 )	\$ 41.7	\$ 73.1	\$ 115.0	\$ 188.1	\$ 27.9
Cumulative effect of accounting for revenue recognition <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	0.4	—	0.4	0.3	0.7	—
Cumulative effect of accounting for the recognition and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	1.6	0.1	1.7	—	1.7	—
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	12.7	—	—	—	12.7	—	12.7	—
Fair value adjustment of redeemable noncontrolling interest	—	—	(2.5 )	—	—	—	(2.5 )	—	(2.5 )	2.5
Exercise of stock options	0.1	—	0.2	—	—	—	0.2	—	0.2	—
Taxes paid in lieu of shares issued for share-based compensation	(0.1 )	—	—	(0.5 )	—	—	(0.5 )	—	(0.5 )	—
Preferred stock dividend and accretion	—	—	(5.7 )	—	—	—	(5.7 )	—	(5.7 )	—
Amortization of issuance costs	—	—	(0.1 )	—	—	—	(0.1 )	—	(0.1 )	0.1
Issuance of common stock	0.7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Purchase of preferred stock by subsidiary	—	—	0.2	—	—	—	0.2	—	0.2	(6.1 )
Transactions with noncontrolling interests	—	—	1.5	—	—	3.6	5.1	(27.1 )	(22.0 )	6.2
Other	—	—	(0.5 )	—	—	—	(0.5 )	—	(0.5 )	—
Net income (loss)	—	—	—	—	162.0	—	162.0	19.1	181.1	(1.2 )
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(158.0 )	(158.0 )	(1.7 )	(159.7 )	(1.1 )
Balance as of December 31, 2018	44.9	\$	-\$260.5	\$ (2.6 )	\$ (57.2 )	\$ (112.6 )	\$ 88.1	\$ 105.6	\$ 193.7	\$ 28.3

<sup>(1)</sup> See Note 2 to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information about adjustments resulting from the Company's adoption of new accounting standards in 2018.

See notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

F-8

---



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(in millions)

	Years Ended December		
	31, 2018	2017	2016
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$179.9	\$(50.5)	\$(97.4)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to cash provided by operating activities:			
Provision for doubtful accounts receivable	2.6	0.1	2.9
Share-based compensation expense	9.0	5.2	8.3
Depreciation and amortization	38.7	36.6	28.9
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	7.4	6.1	3.3
Amortization of (discount) premium on investments	6.2	8.0	11.4
(Gain) loss on sale or disposal of assets	(1.1)	(2.8)	2.4
(Gain) loss on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary	(105.1)	—	—
Gain on bargain purchase	(115.4)	—	—
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	5.1	—	—
(Gain) loss on conversion option	(4.1)	—	—
Lease termination costs	—	0.3	0.2
Asset impairment expense	1.0	1.8	2.4
Income from equity investees	(15.4)	(17.8)	(10.8)
Impairment of investments	1.7	10.0	4.3
Net realized and unrealized gains on investments	(28.8)	(5.1)	(2.5)
Net (gain) loss on contingent consideration	0.8	(11.4)	8.9
Receipt of dividends from equity investees	19.8	4.7	8.7
Deferred income taxes	(2.6)	(10.5)	27.1
Annuity benefits	6.6	8.7	9.0
Other operating activities	5.1	7.8	(0.9)
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions:			
Accounts receivable	(30.2)	(47.1)	(55.9)
Recoverable from reinsurers	238.8	(2.1)	(2.0)
Other assets	(26.1)	(23.2)	46.8
Life, accident and health reserves	126.7	45.3	56.3
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	6.6	54.3	11.8
Other liabilities	14.2	(11.8)	15.9
Cash provided by operating activities	341.4	6.6	79.1
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(39.7)	(31.9)	(29.0)
Disposal of property, plant and equipment	5.9	2.0	8.8
Purchase of investments	(1,184.6)	(341.9)	(229.7)
Sale of investments	248.8	157.2	89.4
Maturities and redemptions of investments	82.3	143.3	97.4
Purchase of equity method investments	(1.8)	(10.6)	(10.2)
Cash received on dispositions, net	92.0	—	—
Cash received (paid) on acquisitions, net	572.1	(57.8)	(66.3)
Other investing activities	0.4	0.4	(0.6)
Cash used in investing activities	(224.6)	(139.3)	(140.2)
Cash flows from financing activities:			

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Proceeds from debt obligations	850.6	186.9	56.1
Principal payments on debt obligations	(697.0 )	(51.6 )	(22.3 )
Cash paid by subsidiary to purchase preferred stock	(5.8 )	—	—
Annuity receipts	2.4	2.9	3.4
Annuity surrenders	(19.2 )	(19.6 )	(21.7 )
Transactions with noncontrolling interests	(12.3 )	0.7	6.2
Payment of dividends	(2.0 )	(3.6 )	(4.2 )
Other financing activities	(1.5 )	(0.3 )	1.3
Cash provided by financing activities:	115.2	115.4	18.8
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(0.5 )	0.3	(1.0 )
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	231.5	(17.0 )	(43.3 )
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of period	98.9	115.9	159.2
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of period	\$330.4	\$98.9	\$115.9

F-9

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(in millions)

## Supplemental cash flow information:

Cash paid for interest	\$69.9	\$47.6	\$39.2
Cash paid for taxes, net of refunds	\$13.1	\$19.2	\$20.9
Non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Property, plant and equipment included in accounts payable	\$2.9	\$1.4	\$1.6
Investments included in accounts payable	\$0.3	\$6.3	\$2.5
Investments included in accounts receivable	\$4.6	\$—	\$—
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	\$—	\$4.4	\$28.6
Deemed dividend from conversion of preferred stock	\$—	\$0.5	\$6.9
Dividends payable to stockholders	\$0.5	\$0.5	\$1.3
Business acquisition through the issuance of common stock, debt and warrants	\$—	\$20.1	\$—
Fair value of contingent assets assumed in other acquisitions	\$—	\$—	\$3.0
Fair value of deferred liabilities assumed in other acquisitions	\$—	\$—	\$3.0
Debt assumed in acquisitions	\$—	\$2.5	\$20.8
Declared but unpaid dividends from equity method investments included in other assets	\$6.0	\$—	\$—

See notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

F-10

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Organization and Business

HC2 Holdings, Inc. ("HC2" and, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, the "Company", "we" and "our") is a diversified holding company which seeks to acquire and grow attractive businesses that we believe can generate long-term sustainable free cash flow and attractive returns. While the Company generally intends to acquire controlling equity interests in its operating subsidiaries, the Company may invest to a limited extent in a variety of debt instruments or noncontrolling equity interest positions. The Company's shares of common stock trade on the NYSE under the symbol "HCHC".

The Company currently has eight reportable segments based on management's organization of the enterprise - Construction, Marine Services, Energy, Telecommunications, Insurance, Life Sciences, Broadcasting, and Other, which includes businesses that do not meet the separately reportable segment thresholds.

1. Our Construction segment is comprised of DBM Global Inc. ("DBMG") and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. DBMG is a fully integrated Building Information Modelling modeler, detailer, fabricator and erector of structural steel and heavy steel plate. DBMG models, details, fabricates and erects structural steel for commercial and industrial construction projects such as high- and low-rise buildings and office complexes, hotels and casinos, convention centers, sports arenas, shopping malls, hospitals, dams, bridges, mines and power plants. DBMG also fabricates trusses and girders and specializes in the fabrication and erection of large-diameter water pipe and water storage tanks. Through Aitken Manufacturing, DBMG manufactures pollution control scrubbers, tunnel liners, pressure vessels, strainers, filters, separators and a variety of customized products. The Company maintains an approximately 92% controlling interest in DBMG.

2. Our Marine Services segment is comprised of Global Marine Group ("GMSL"). GMSL is a leading provider of engineering and underwater services on submarine cables. GMSL aims to maintain its leading market position in the telecommunications maintenance segment and seeks opportunities to grow its installation activities in the three market sectors (telecommunications, offshore power, and oil and gas) while capitalizing on high market growth in the offshore power sector through expansion of its installation and maintenance services in that sector. The Company maintains an approximately 73% controlling interest in GMSL.

3. Our Energy segment is comprised of American Natural Gas, LLC ("ANG"). ANG is a premier distributor of natural gas motor fuel. ANG designs, builds, owns, acquires, operates and maintains compressed natural gas fueling stations for transportation vehicles. The Company maintains an approximately 68% controlling interest in ANG.

4. Our Telecommunications segment is comprised of PTGi International Carrier Services ("ICS"). ICS operates a telecommunications business including a network of direct routes and provides premium voice communication services for national telecommunications operators, mobile operators, wholesale carriers, prepaid operators, voice over internet protocol service operators and internet service providers. ICS provides a quality service via direct routes and by forming strong relationships with carefully selected partners. The Company maintains a 100% interest in ICS.

5. Our Insurance segment is comprised of Continental General Insurance Company ("CGI" or the "Insurance Company"). CGI provides long-term care, life, annuity, and other accident and health coverage that help protect policy and certificate holders from the financial hardships associated with illness, injury, loss of life, or income continuation. The Company maintains a 100% interest in CGI.

6. Our Life Sciences segment is comprised of Pansend Life Sciences, LLC ("Pansend"). Pansend maintains controlling interests of approximately 80% in Genovel Orthopedics, Inc. ("Genovel"), which seeks to develop products to treat early osteoarthritis of the knee and approximately 74% in R2 Dermatology Inc. ("R2"), which develops skin lightening technology. Pansend also invests in other early stage or developmental stage healthcare companies including an approximately 50% interest in Medibeacon Inc., and an investment in Triple Ring Technologies, Inc.

7. Our Broadcasting segment is comprised of HC2 Broadcasting Holdings Inc. ("HC2 Broadcasting") and its subsidiaries. HC2 maintains controlling interests of approximately 98% in HC2 Broadcasting. HC2 Broadcasting strategically acquires and operates Over-The-Air ("OTA") broadcasting stations across the United States. In addition, HC2 Broadcasting, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, HC2 Network Inc. ("Network"), operates Azteca America, a Spanish-language broadcast network offering high quality Hispanic content to a diverse demographic across the United States. HC2 maintains an indirect interest of approximately 49% in DTV America Corporation ("DTV") as well as control of DTV due to the approximately 10% proxy and voting rights from minority holders.

8. Our Other segment represents all other businesses or investments we believe have significant growth potential, that do not meet the definition of a segment individually or in the aggregate.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of Consolidation

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of the Company, its wholly owned subsidiaries and all other subsidiaries over which the Company exerts control. All intercompany profits, transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation. As of December 31, 2018, the results of DBMG, GMSL, ANG, ICS, CGI, Genovel, R2, and HC2 Broadcasting have been consolidated into the Company's results based on guidance from the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC" 810, Consolidation). The remaining interests not owned by the Company are presented as a noncontrolling interest component of total equity.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are comprised principally of amounts in money market accounts with original maturities of three months or less.

Acquisitions

The Company's acquisitions are accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting, which requires, among other things, that assets acquired and liabilities assumed be recognized at their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. Estimates of fair value included in the Consolidated Financial Statements, in conformity with ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, represent the Company's best estimates and valuations developed, when needed, with the assistance of independent appraisers or, where such valuations have not yet been completed or are not available, industry data and trends and by reference to relevant market rates and transactions. The following estimates and assumptions are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies beyond the control of the Company. Accordingly, the Company cannot provide assurance that the estimates, assumptions, and values reflected in the valuations will be realized, and actual results could vary materially.

Any changes to the initial estimates of the fair value of the assets and liabilities will be recorded as adjustments to those assets and liabilities, and residual amounts will be allocated to goodwill or Bargain Purchase Gain. In accordance with ASC 805 Business Combinations ("ASC 805"), if additional information is obtained about the initial estimates of the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed within the measurement period (not to exceed one year from the date of acquisition), including finalization of asset appraisals, the Company will refine its estimates of fair value to allocate the purchase price more accurately.

Investments

Fixed maturity securities

The Company determines the appropriate classification of investments in fixed maturity securities at the acquisition date and re-evaluates the classification at each balance sheet date. All of our investments in fixed maturity securities are classified as available-for-sale. The Company carries these investments at fair value with net unrealized gains or losses, net of tax and related adjustments, reported as a component of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) ("AOCI") of the Company's Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity.

Premiums and discounts on fixed maturity securities are amortized using the interest method and reported in Net investment income; mortgage-backed securities are amortized over a period based on estimated future principal

payments, including prepayments. Prepayment assumptions are reviewed periodically and adjusted to reflect actual prepayments and changes in expectations. When the Company sells a security, the difference between the sale proceeds and amortized cost (determined based on specific identification) is reported in Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments.

When a decline in the value of a specific investment is considered to be other-than-temporary at the balance sheet date, a provision for impairment is charged to earnings (included in realized gains (losses) on investments) and the cost basis of that investment is reduced. If the Company can assert that it does not intend to sell an impaired fixed maturity security and it is not more likely than not that it will have to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis, then the other-than-temporary impairment is separated into two components: (i) the amount related to credit losses (recorded in earnings) and (ii) the amount related to all other factors (recorded in AOCI). The credit-related portion of an other-than-temporary impairment is measured by comparing a security's amortized cost to the present value of its current expected cash flows discounted at its effective yield prior to the impairment charge. If the Company intends to sell an impaired security, or it is more likely than not that it will be required to sell the security before recovery, an impairment charge to earnings is recorded to reduce the amortized cost of that security to fair value.

#### Equity securities

Equity securities that have readily determinable fair values are recorded at fair value with unrealized gains and losses, due to changes in fair value, reflected in Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments. Dividend income from equity securities is recognized in Net investment income. Realized gains and losses on the sale of equity securities are recognized in Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments.



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

The Company utilizes the equity method to account for investments when it possesses the ability to exercise significant influence, but not control, over the operating and financial policies of the investee. The ability to exercise significant influence is presumed when an investor possesses more than 20% of the voting interests of the investee. This presumption may be overcome based on specific facts and circumstances that demonstrate that the ability to exercise significant influence is restricted. The Company applies the equity method to investments in common stock and to other investments when such other investments possess substantially identical subordinated interests to common stock. In applying the equity method, the Company records the investment at cost and subsequently increases or decreases the carrying amount of the investment by its proportionate share of the net earnings or losses in Income from equity investees and other comprehensive income of the investee. The Company records dividends or other equity distributions as reductions in the carrying value of the investment. In the event that net losses of the investee reduce the carrying amount to zero, additional net losses may be recorded if other investments in the investee are at-risk, even if the Company has not committed to provide financial support to the investee. Such additional equity method losses, if any, are based upon the change in the Company's claim on the investee's book value.

## Fair Value Measurements

General accounting principles for Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures define fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. These principles also establish a fair value hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value and describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 - Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Active markets are defined as having the following characteristics for the measured asset/liability: (i) many transactions, (ii) current prices, (iii) price quotes not varying substantially among market makers, (iv) narrow bid/ask spreads and (v) most information publicly available. The Company's Level 1 financial instruments consist primarily of publicly traded equity securities and highly liquid government bonds for which quoted market prices in active markets are available.

Level 2 - Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or market standard valuation techniques and assumptions with significant inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Such observable inputs include benchmarking prices for similar assets in active, liquid markets, quoted prices in markets that are not active and observable yields and spreads in the market. The Company's Level 2 financial instruments include corporate and municipal fixed maturity securities, mortgage-backed non-affiliated common stocks priced using observable inputs. Level 2 inputs include benchmark yields, reported trades, corroborated broker/dealer quotes, issuer spreads and benchmark securities. When non-binding broker quotes can be corroborated by comparison to similar securities priced using observable inputs, they are classified as Level 2.

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the related assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include those whose value is determined using market standard valuation techniques. When observable inputs are not available, the market standard techniques for determining the estimated fair value of certain securities that trade infrequently, and therefore have little transparency, rely on inputs that are significant to the estimated fair value and that are not observable in the market or cannot be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data. These unobservable inputs can be based in large part on management judgment or estimation and cannot be supported by reference to market activity. Even though unobservable, management believes these inputs are based on assumptions deemed appropriate given the

circumstances and consistent with what other market participants would use when pricing similar assets and liabilities. For the Company's invested assets, this category primarily includes private placements, asset-backed securities, and to a lesser extent, certain residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities, among others. Prices are determined using valuation methodologies such as discounted cash flow models and other similar techniques. Non-binding broker quotes, which are utilized when pricing service information is not available, are reviewed for reasonableness based on the Company's understanding of the market, and are generally considered Level 3. Under certain circumstances, based on its observations of transactions in active markets, the Company may conclude the prices received from independent third-party pricing services or brokers are not reasonable or reflective of market activity. In those instances, the Company would apply internally developed valuation techniques to the related assets or liabilities.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, the determination of which category within the fair value hierarchy is appropriate for any given financial instrument is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to the financial instrument.

The Company may utilize information from third parties, such as pricing services and brokers, to assist in determining the fair value for certain assets and liabilities; however, management is ultimately responsible for all fair values presented in the Company's financial statements. This includes responsibility for monitoring the fair value process, ensuring objective and reliable valuation practices and pricing of assets and liabilities, and approving changes to valuation methodologies and pricing sources. The selection of the valuation technique(s) to apply considers the definition of an exit price and the nature of the asset or liability being valued and significant expertise and judgment is required.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are stated at amounts due from customers net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. Our allowance for doubtful accounts considers historical experience, the age of certain receivable balances, credit history, current economic conditions and other factors that may affect the counterparty's ability to pay.

Inventory

Inventory is valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value under the first-in, first-out method. Provision for obsolescence is made where appropriate and is charged to cost of revenue in the consolidated statements of operations. Short-term work in progress on contracts is stated at cost less foreseeable losses. These costs include only direct labor and expenses incurred to date and exclude any allocation of overhead. The policy for long-term work in progress contracts is disclosed within the Revenue and Cost Recognition accounting policy.

Reinsurance

Premium revenue and benefits are reported net of the amounts related to reinsurance ceded to and assumed from other companies. Expense allowances from reinsurers are included in other operating and general expenses. Amounts recoverable from reinsurers are estimated in a manner consistent with the claim liability associated with the reinsured policies.

Accounting for Income Taxes

We recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of transactions and events. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement bases and the tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. If necessary, deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance to an amount that is determined to be more likely than not recoverable. We must make significant estimates and assumptions about future taxable income and future tax consequences when determining the amount of the valuation allowance. The additional guidance provided by ASC No. 740, "Income Taxes" ("ASC 740"), clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the financial statements. Expected outcomes of current or anticipated tax examinations, refund claims and tax-related litigation and estimates regarding additional tax liability (including interest and penalties thereon) or refunds resulting therefrom will be recorded based on the guidance provided by ASC 740 to the extent applicable.

At December 31, 2018, our U.S. and foreign companies have significant deferred tax assets resulting from tax loss carryforwards. The foreign deferred tax assets with minor exceptions are fully offset with valuation allowances. Additionally, the deferred tax assets generated by certain businesses that do not qualify to be included in the HC2 U.S. consolidated income tax return have been reduced by a full valuation allowance. Based on consideration of both positive and negative evidence, we determined that it was more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets of the HC2 U.S. consolidated filing group and the Insurance Company's will not be realized. Therefore, a valuation allowance was maintained against the HC2 U.S. consolidated filing group's and Insurance Company's net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2018. The appropriateness and amount of these valuation allowances are based on cumulative history of losses and our assumptions about the future taxable income of each affiliate and the timing of the reversal of deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation, which is provided on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Cost includes major expenditures for improvements and replacements which extend useful lives or increase capacity of the assets as well as expenditures necessary to place assets into readiness for use. Cost includes the original purchase price of the asset and the costs attributable to bringing the asset to its working condition for its intended use. Cost includes finance costs incurred prior to the asset being available for use. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.

Costs for internal use software that are incurred in the preliminary project stage and in the post-implementation stage are expensed as incurred. Costs incurred during the application development stage are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the software, beginning when the software project is ready for its intended use, over the estimated useful life of the software.

Depreciation is determined on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from 5 to 40 years for buildings and leasehold improvements, up to 35 years for cable-ships and submersibles, 3 to 15 years for equipment, furniture and fixtures, and 3 to 20 years for plant and transportation equipment. Plant includes equipment on the cable-ships that is portable and can be moved around the fleet and computer equipment. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lives of the leases or estimated useful lives of the assets, whichever is shorter. Assets under construction are not depreciated until they are complete and available for use.

When assets are sold or otherwise retired, the costs and accumulated depreciation are removed from the books and the resulting gain or loss is included in operating results. Property, plant and equipment that have been included as part of the assets held for sale are no longer depreciated from the time that they are classified as such. The Company periodically evaluates the carrying value of its property, plant and equipment based upon the estimated cash flows to be generated by the related assets. If impairment is indicated, a loss is recognized.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Under ASC 350, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other ("ASC 350"), goodwill and indefinite lived intangible assets are not amortized but are reviewed annually for impairment, or more frequently, if impairment indicators arise. Intangible assets that have finite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives and are subject to the provisions of ASC 360, Property, plant, and equipment ("ASC 360").

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. Topic 350, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350), currently requires an entity that has not elected the private company alternative for goodwill to perform a two-step test to determine the amount, if any, of goodwill impairment. In Step 1, an entity compares the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the entity performs Step 2 and compares the implied fair value of goodwill with the carrying amount of the goodwill for that reporting unit. An impairment charge equal to the amount by which the carrying amount of goodwill for the reporting unit exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill is recorded, limited to the amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. To address concerns over the cost and complexity of the two-step goodwill impairment test, the amendments in this ASU remove the second step of the test. An entity will now apply a one-step quantitative test and record the amount of goodwill impairment as the excess of a reporting unit's carrying amount over its fair value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. The new guidance does not amend the optional qualitative assessment of goodwill impairment. The Company elected to early adopt ASU 2017-04 effective March 31, 2017, resulting in no impact to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Goodwill impairment is tested at least annually (October 1st) or when factors indicate potential impairment using a two-step process that begins with a qualitative evaluation of each reporting unit. If such test indicates potential for impairment, a one-step quantitative test is performed and if there is excess of a reporting unit's carrying amount over its fair value, impairment is recorded, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit.

Estimating the fair value of a reporting unit requires various assumptions including projections of future cash flows, perpetual growth rates and discount rates. The assumptions about future cash flows and growth rates are based on the Company's assessment of a number of factors, including the reporting unit's recent performance against budget, performance in the market that the reporting unit serves, and industry and general economic data from third-party sources. Discount rate assumptions are based on an assessment of the risk inherent in those future cash flows. Changes to the underlying businesses could affect the future cash flows, which in turn could affect the fair value of the reporting unit.

Intangible assets not subject to amortization consist of certain licenses. Such indefinite lived intangible assets are tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. The impairment test shall consist of a comparison of the fair value of an intangible asset with its carrying amount. If the carrying amount of the intangible asset exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss shall be recognized in an amount equal to the excess.

Intangible assets subject to amortization consists of certain trade names, customer contracts and developed technology. These finite lived intangible assets are amortized based on their estimated useful lives. Such assets are subject to the impairment provisions of ASC 360, wherein impairment is recognized and measured only if there are events and circumstances that indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The carrying amount is not recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset group. An impairment loss is recorded if after determining that it is not recoverable, the carrying amount exceeds the fair value

of the asset.

In addition to the foregoing, the Company reviews its goodwill and intangible assets for possible impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of assets may not be recoverable. The factors that the Company considers important, and which could trigger an impairment review, include, but are not limited to: a more likely than not expectation of selling or disposing all, or a portion, of a reporting unit; a significant decline in the market value of our common stock or debt securities for a sustained period; a material adverse change in economic, financial market, industry or sector trends; a material failure to achieve operating results relative to historical levels or projected future levels; and significant changes in operations or business strategy.

Active License Holdings. As of December 31, 2018, HC2 Broadcasting held Active television broadcast licenses ("FCC Licenses") issued by the FCC, which are included in Intangibles, net in the consolidated financial statements. The weighted average renewal period for these licenses was 2.71 years.

#### Valuation of Long-lived Assets

The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. In making such evaluations, the Company compares the expected undiscounted future cash flows to the carrying amount of the assets. If the total of the expected undiscounted future cash flows is less than the carrying amount of the assets, the Company is required to make estimates of the fair value of the long-lived assets in order to calculate the impairment loss equal to the difference between the fair value and carrying value of the assets.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

The Company makes significant assumptions and estimates in this process regarding matters that are inherently uncertain, such as determining asset groups and estimating future cash flows, remaining useful lives, discount rates and growth rates. The resulting undiscounted cash flows are projected over an extended period of time, which subjects those assumptions and estimates to an even larger degree of uncertainty. While the Company believes that its estimates are reasonable, different assumptions could materially affect the valuation of the long-lived assets. The Company derives future cash flow estimates from its historical experience and its internal business plans, which include consideration of industry trends, competitive actions, technology changes, regulatory actions, available financial resources for marketing and capital expenditures and changes in its underlying cost structure.

The Company makes assumptions about the remaining useful life of its long-lived assets. The assumptions are based on the average life of its historical capital asset additions and its historical asset purchase trend. In some cases, due to the nature of a particular industry in which the company operates, the Company may assume that technology changes in such industry render all associated assets, including equipment, obsolete with no salvage value after their useful lives. In certain circumstances in which the underlying assets could be leased for an additional period of time or salvaged, the Company includes such estimated cash flows in its estimate.

The estimate of the appropriate discount rate to be used to apply the present value technique in determining fair value was the Company's weighted average cost of capital which is based on the effective rate of its debt obligations at the current market values (for periods during which the Company had debt obligations) as well as the current volatility and trading value of the Company's common stock.

Value of Business Acquired ("VOBA")

VOBA is a liability that reflects the estimated fair value of in-force contracts in a life insurance company acquisition less the amount recorded as insurance contract liabilities. It represents the portion of the purchase price that is allocated to the value of the rights to receive future cash flows from the business in force at the acquisition date. A VOBA liability (negative asset) occurs when the estimated fair value of in-force contracts in a life insurance company acquisition is less than the amount recorded as insurance contract liabilities. Amortization is based on assumptions consistent with those used in the development of the underlying contract adjusted for emerging experience and expected trends. VOBA amortization are reported within depreciation and amortization in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

The VOBA balance is also periodically evaluated for recoverability to ensure that the unamortized portion does not exceed the expected recoverable amounts. At each evaluation date, actual historical gross profits are reflected, and estimated future gross profits and related assumptions are evaluated for continued reasonableness. Any adjustment in estimated future gross profits requires that the amortization rate be revised ("unlocking") retroactively to the date of the policy or contract issuance. The cumulative unlocking adjustment is recognized as a component of current period amortization.

Annuity Benefits Accumulated

Annuity receipts and benefit payments are recorded as increases or decreases in annuity benefits accumulated rather than as revenue and expense. Increases in this liability (primarily interest credited) are charged to expense and decreases for charges are credited to annuity policy charges revenue. Reserves for traditional fixed annuities are generally recorded at the stated account value.

Life, Accident and Health Reserves

Liabilities for future policy benefits under traditional life, accident and health policies are computed using the net level premium method. Computations are based on the original projections of investment yields, mortality, morbidity and surrenders and include provisions for unfavorable deviations unless a loss recognition event (premium deficiency) occurs. Claim reserves and liabilities established for accident and health claims are modified as necessary to reflect actual experience and developing trends.

For long-duration contracts (such as traditional life and long-term care insurance policies), loss recognition occurs when, based on current expectations as of the measurement date, existing contract liabilities plus the present value of future premiums (including reasonably expected rate increases) are not expected to cover the present value of future claims payments and related settlement and maintenance costs (excluding overhead) as well as unamortized acquisition costs. If a block of business is determined to be in loss recognition, a charge is recorded in earnings in an amount equal to the excess of the present value of expected future claims costs and unamortized acquisition costs over existing reserves plus the present value of expected future premiums (with no provision for adverse deviation). The charge is recorded as an additional reserve (if unamortized acquisition costs have been eliminated).

In addition, reserves for traditional life and long-term care insurance policies are subject to adjustment for loss recognition charges that would have been recorded if the unrealized gains from securities had actually been realized. This adjustment is included in unrealized gains (losses) on marketable securities, a component of AOCI.

#### Presentation of Taxes Collected

The Company reports a value-added tax assessed by a governmental authority that is directly imposed on a revenue-producing transaction between the Company and a customer on a net basis (excluded from revenues).



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

### Foreign Currency Transactions

Foreign currency transactions are transactions denominated in a currency other than a subsidiary's functional currency. A change in the exchange rates between a subsidiary's functional currency and the currency in which a transaction is denominated increases or decreases the expected amount of functional currency cash flows upon settlement of the transaction. That increase or decrease in expected functional currency cash flows is reported by the Company as a foreign currency transaction gain (loss). The primary component of the Company's foreign currency transaction gain (loss) is due to agreements in place with certain subsidiaries in foreign countries regarding intercompany transactions. The Company anticipates repayment of these transactions in the foreseeable future, and recognizes the realized and unrealized gains or losses on these transactions that result from foreign currency changes in the period in which they occur as foreign currency transaction gain (loss).

### Foreign Currency Translation

The assets and liabilities of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are translated at the exchange rates in effect on the reporting date. Income and expenses are translated at the average exchange rate during the period. The net effect of such translation gains and losses are reflected within AOCI in the stockholders' equity section of the consolidated balance sheets.

### Convertible Instruments

The Company evaluates and accounts for conversion options embedded in convertible instruments in accordance with ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging Activities. Applicable GAAP requires companies to bifurcate conversion options from their host instruments and account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments according to certain criteria. The criteria include circumstances in which (a) the economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative instrument are not clearly and closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract, (b) the hybrid instrument that embodies both the embedded derivative instrument and the host contract is not remeasured at fair value under other GAAP with changes in fair value reported in earnings as they occur and (c) a separate instrument with the same terms as the embedded derivative instrument would be considered a derivative instrument. The Company accounts for convertible instruments, when it has been determined that the embedded conversion options should not be bifurcated from their host instruments, as follows: The Company records when necessary, discounts to convertible notes for the intrinsic value of conversion options embedded in debt instruments based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt to their stated date of redemption. The Company accounts for the conversion of convertible debt when a conversion option has been bifurcated using the general extinguishment standards. The debt and equity linked derivatives are removed at their carrying amounts and the shares issued are measured at their then-current fair value, with any difference recorded as a gain or loss on extinguishment of the two separate accounting liabilities.

### Deferred Financing Costs

The Company capitalizes certain expenses incurred in connection with its debt and line of credit obligations and amortizes them over the term of the respective debt agreement. The amortization expense of the deferred financing costs is included in interest expense on the consolidated statements of operations. If the Company extinguishes portions of its debt prior to the maturity date, deferred financing costs are charged to expense on a pro-rata basis and are included in loss on early extinguishment or restructuring of debt on the consolidated statements of operations.

## Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of net revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Significant estimates include allowance for doubtful accounts receivable, the extent of progress towards completion on contracts, contract revenue and costs on long-term contracts, valuation of certain investments and the insurance reserves, market assumptions used in estimating the fair values of certain assets and liabilities, the calculation used in determining the fair value of HC2's stock options required by ASC 718, Compensation - Stock Compensation ("ASC 718"), income taxes and various other contingencies.

Estimates of fair value represent the Company's best estimates developed with the assistance of independent appraisals or various valuation techniques and, where the foregoing have not yet been completed or are not available, industry data and trends and by reference to relevant market rates and transactions. The estimates and assumptions are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies beyond the control of the Company. Accordingly, the Company cannot provide assurance that the estimates, assumptions, and values reflected in the valuations will be realized, and actual results could vary materially.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Pensions

GMSL operates various pension schemes comprising both defined benefit plans and defined contribution plans. GMSL also makes contributions on behalf of employees who are members of the Merchant Navy Officers Pension Fund ("MNOFP").

For the defined benefit plans and the MNOFP plan, the amounts charged to income (loss) from operations are the current service costs and the gains and losses on settlements and curtailments. These are included as part of staff costs. Past service costs are recognized immediately if the benefits have vested. If the benefits have not vested immediately, the costs are recognized over the period vesting occurs. The interest costs and expected return of assets are shown as a net amount and included in interest income and other income (expense). Actuarial gains and losses are recognized immediately in the consolidated statements of operations.

Defined benefit plans are funded with the assets of the plan held separately from those of GMSL, in separate trustee administered funds. Pension plan assets are measured at fair value and liabilities are measured on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method discounted at a rate of equivalent currency and term to the plan liabilities. The actuarial valuations are obtained annually.

For the defined contribution plans, the amount charged to income (loss) from operations in respect of pension costs is the contributions payable in the period. Differences between contributions payable in the period and contributions actually paid are shown as either accruals or prepayments in the consolidated balance sheets.

Share-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for share-based compensation issued to employees in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718 and to non-employees pursuant to ASC 505-50, Equity-based payments to non-employees. All transactions in which goods or services are the consideration received for the issuance of equity instruments are accounted for using a fair-value based method. The Company records share-based compensation expense for all new and unvested stock options that are ultimately expected to vest as the requisite service is rendered. The Company issues new shares of common stock upon the exercise of stock options.

The Company elected to adopt the alternative transition method for calculating the tax effects of share-based compensation. The alternative transition method includes simplified methods to determine the beginning balance of the APIC pool related to the tax effects of share-based compensation and to determine the subsequent impact on the APIC pool and the statement of cash flows of the tax effects of share-based awards that were fully vested and outstanding upon the adoption of ASC 718.

The Company uses a Black-Scholes option valuation model to determine the grant date fair value of share-based compensation under ASC 718. The Black-Scholes model incorporates various assumptions including the expected term of awards, volatility of stock price, risk-free rates of return and dividend yield. The expected term of an award is no less than the option vesting period and is based on the Company's historical experience. Expected volatility is based upon the historical volatility of the Company's stock price. The risk-free interest rate is approximated using rates available on U.S. Treasury securities with a remaining term similar to the option's expected life. The Company uses a dividend yield of zero in the Black-Scholes option valuation model as it does not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Share-based compensation is recorded net of actual forfeitures.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk principally consist of trade accounts receivable. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers but generally does not require collateral to support customer receivables. The Company maintains its cash with high quality credit institutions, and its cash equivalents are in high quality securities.

#### Income (Loss) Per Common Share

Basic income (loss) per common share is computed using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted income (loss) per common share is computed using the weighted average number of shares of common stock, adjusted for the dilutive effect of potential common stock and related income from continuing operations, net of tax. Potential common stock, computed using the treasury stock method or the if-converted method, includes options, warrants, restricted stock, restricted stock units and convertible preferred stock.

In periods when the Company generates income, the Company calculates basic Earnings Per Share ("EPS") using the two-class method, pursuant to ASC No. 260, Earnings Per Share. The two-class method is required as the shares of the Company's preferred stock qualify as participating securities, having the right to receive dividends should dividends be declared on common stock. Under this method, earnings for the period are allocated to the common stock and preferred stock to the extent that each security may share in earnings as if all of the earnings for the period had been distributed. The Company does not use the two-class method in periods when it generates a loss as the holders of the preferred stock do not participate in losses.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Other income (expenses), net

The following tables provide information relating to Other income (expenses), net (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Gain on reinsurance recaptures	\$47.0	\$—	\$—
Gain on investment in Inseego	34.4	—	—
Other income (expenses), net	(2.7 )	(12.8 )	(2.8 )
Total	\$78.7	\$(12.8)	\$(2.8)

#### Reclassification

Certain previous year amounts have been reclassified to conform with current year presentations, as related to the reporting of new balance sheet line items.

#### Accounting Pronouncements Adopted in the Current Year

The following discussion provides information about recently adopted and recently issued or changed accounting guidance (applicable to the Company ) that have occurred since the Company filed its 2017 Form 10-K. The Company has implemented all new accounting pronouncements that are in effect and that may impact its Consolidated Financial Statements and does not believe that there are any other new accounting pronouncements that have been issued that might have a material impact on its financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

Effective January 1, 2018 the Company adopted the accounting pronouncements described below.

#### Statement of Cash Flows

Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 2016-18, Restricted Cash, was issued by FASB in November 2016. This guidance requires entities to show the changes in the total cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. As a result, entities will no longer present transfers between cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash and cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. When cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents are presented in more than one line item on the balance sheet, the new guidance requires a reconciliation of the totals in the statement of cash flows to the related captions in the balance sheet. This reconciliation can be presented either on the face of the statement of cash flows or in the notes to the financial statements. This standard was applied retrospectively, which resulted in the recast of the prior reporting period in the consolidated statements of cash flows. A reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash from our consolidated statements of cash flows to the amounts reported within our consolidated balance sheet is included in our consolidated statements of cash flows.

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash to amounts reported within the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in millions):

	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Beginning of period			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$97.9	\$115.4	\$158.7
Restricted cash included in other assets	1.0	0.5	0.5

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Total cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash \$98.9 \$115.9 \$159.2

End of period

Cash and cash equivalents \$325.0 \$97.9 \$115.4

Restricted cash included in other assets 5.4 1.0 0.5

Total cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash \$330.4 \$98.9 \$115.9

F-19

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

ASU 2016-01, Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, was issued by FASB in January 2016. The update provides that equity investments with readily determinable values be measured at fair value and changes in the fair value flow through net income. These changes historically have run through other comprehensive income. Equity investments without readily determinable fair values have the option to be measured at fair value or at cost, adjusted for changes in observable prices minus impairment. Changes in either method are also recognized in net income. The standard requires a qualitative assessment of impairment indicators at each reporting period. For financial liabilities, entities that elect the fair value option must recognize the change in fair value attributable to instrument-specific credit risk in other comprehensive income rather than net income. Lastly, regarding deferred tax assets, the need for a valuation allowance on a deferred tax asset will need to be assessed related to available-for-sale debt securities.

This standard was adopted prospectively as of January 1, 2018 and resulted in a \$1.6 million cumulative effect adjustment credit to retained earnings related to the following investments (in millions):

Equity securities which were previously classified as available-for-sale	\$ 1.7
Equity securities which were previously accounted for under the cost method	1.6
Stranded tax, unrelated to the adoption of ASU 2018-02	(1.7 )
Total	\$ 1.6

Revenue Recognition

ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) ("ASC 606"), was issued by FASB in May 2014. This ASU supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in Revenue Recognition (Topic 605). Under the new guidance, an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal Versus Agent Considerations, which clarifies the guidance in ASU 2014-09. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing, an update on identifying performance obligations and accounting for licenses of intellectual property. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-12, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients, which includes amendments for enhanced clarification of the guidance. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-20, Technical Corrections and Improvements to Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which includes amendments of a similar nature to the items typically addressed in the technical corrections and improvements project. Lastly, in February 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-05, clarifying the scope of asset derecognition guidance and accounting for partial sales of nonfinancial assets to clarify the scope of ASC 610-20, Other Income - Gains and Losses from Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets, and provide guidance on partial sales of nonfinancial assets. This ASU clarifies that the unit of account under ASU 610-20 is each distinct nonfinancial or in substance nonfinancial asset and that a financial asset that meets the definition of an "in substance nonfinancial asset" is within the scope of ASC 610-20. This ASU eliminates rules specifically addressing sales of real estate and removes exceptions to the financial asset derecognition model. The ASUs described above are effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. See Note 3. Revenue for further details.

New Accounting Pronouncements to be Adopted Subsequent to December 31, 2018

Accounting for Leases

ASU 2016-02, Leases, was issued by FASB in February 2016. This standard requires the Company, as the lessee, to recognize most leases on the balance sheet thereby resulting in the recognition of right of use assets and lease obligations for those leases currently classified as operating leases. The standard became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and the Company elected the optional transition method as well as the package of practical expedients upon adoption. While the Company is still finalizing its adoption procedures, the Company estimated the primary impact to its Consolidated Balance Sheets upon adoption will be the recognition, on a discounted basis, of its minimum commitments under noncancelable operating leases resulting in the recording of right of use assets and lease obligations for in the range of \$68.0 million to \$74.0 million.

#### New Credit Loss Standard

ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326), Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments, was issued by FASB in June 2016. This standard is effective January 1, 2020 (with early adoption permitted), and will impact, at least to some extent, Company's accounting and disclosure requirements for its recoverable from reinsurers, accounts receivable and mortgage loans. Available for sale fixed maturity securities are not in scope of the new credit loss model, but will undergo targeted improvements to the current reporting model including the establishment of a valuation allowance for credit losses versus the current direct write down approach. The Company will continue to identify any other financial assets not excluded from scope. The Company does not currently expect to early adopt this standard and is currently evaluating the impact of this new accounting guidance on its consolidated financial statements.



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Outlined below are key areas of change, although there are other changes not noted below:

Financial assets (or a group of financial assets) measured at amortized cost will be required to be presented at the net amount expected to be collected, with an allowance for credit losses deducted from the amortized cost basis, resulting in a net carrying value that reflects the amount the entity expects to collect on the financial asset at purchase.

Credit losses relating to available for sale fixed maturity securities will be recorded through an allowance for credit losses, rather than reductions in the amortized cost of the securities and is anticipated to increase volatility in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations. The allowance methodology recognizes that value may be realized either through collection of contractual cash flows or through the sale of the security. Therefore, the amount of the allowance for credit losses will be limited to the amount by which fair value is below amortized cost because the classification as available for sale is premised on an investment strategy that recognizes that the investment could be sold at fair value, if cash collection would result in the realization of an amount less than fair value.

The Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations will reflect the measurement of expected credit losses for newly recognized financial assets as well as the expected increases or decreases (including the reversal of previously recognized losses) of expected credit losses that have taken place during the period. The measurement of expected credit losses is based on relevant information about past events, including historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts that affect the collectability of the reported amount

Disclosures will be required to include information around how the credit loss allowance was developed, further details on information currently disclosed about credit quality of financing receivables and net investments in leases, and a rollforward of the allowance for credit losses for available for sale fixed maturity securities as well as an aging analysis for securities that are past due.

The Company anticipates a significant impact on the systems, processes and controls. While the requirements of the new guidance represent a material change from existing GAAP, the underlying economics of items in scope and related cash flows are unchanged. Currently, the Company plans to focus on developing models and procedures in the first half of 2019 with testing and refinement of models occurring in the later part of the year 2019. Focus areas will include, but not limited to (i) updating procedures to reflect new guidance requiring establishment of allowance for credit losses on available for sale debt securities; (ii) establishing procedures to review reinsurance risk to include but not limited to review of reinsurer ratings, trust agreements where applicable and historical and current performance; (iii) establishing procedures to identify and review all remaining financial assets within scope, (iv) developing, testing, and implementing controls for newly developed procedures, as well as for additional annual reporting requirements.

#### Long-duration contracts

ASU 2018-12, Financial Services - Insurance (Topic 944): Targeted Improvements to the Accounting for Long-Duration Contracts, was issued by the FASB in August 2018 and is expected to have a significant impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. The standard is effective January 1, 2021 (with early adoption permitted), and will impact, at least to some extent, Company's accounting and disclosure requirements for its long-duration insurance contracts. The Company does not currently expect to early adopt this standard and is currently evaluating the impact of this new accounting guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

Outlined below are key areas of change, although there are other changes not noted below:

Cash flow assumptions must be reviewed at least annually and updated if necessary. The impact of these updates will be reported through net income. Current accounting policy requires the liability assumptions for long-duration contracts and limited payment contracts be locked in at contract inception, unless the contracts project a loss position which would allow the liability assumptions to be unlocked so that the loss could be recognized.

The rate used to discount the liability projections is based on an A-rated asset with observable market inputs and duration consistent with the duration of the liabilities. The discount rate is to be updated quarterly with the impact of the change in the discount rate recognized through other comprehensive income. Current accounting policy allows the use of an expected investment yield (which is not required to be observable in the market) to discount the liability projections.

Deferred acquisition costs for long-duration contracts are to be amortized in proportion to premiums, gross profits, or gross margins and those balances must be amortized on a constant-level basis over the expected life of the contract. Current accounting policy would amortize deferred acquisition costs based on revenue and profits. The Company does not have any deferred acquisition costs but VOBA amortization will follow this new guidance.

Market risk benefits are to be measured at fair value and presented separately in the statement of financial position. Under current accounting policy benefit features that will meet the definition of market risk benefits are accounted for as embedded derivatives or insurance liabilities via the benefit ratio model. The Company does not have any benefit features that will be categorized as market risk benefits.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Disaggregated rollforwards of beginning to ending balances of the liability for future policy benefits, policyholder account balances, VOBA, as well as information about significant inputs, judgments, assumptions, and methods used in measurement are required to be disclosed.

The Company anticipates that the requirement to update assumptions for liability for future policy benefits will increase volatility in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations while the requirement to update the discount rate will increase volatility in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity. The Company anticipates a significant impact on the systems, processes and controls. While the requirements of the new guidance represent a material change from existing GAAP, the underlying economics of the Company's Insurance segment and related cash flows are unchanged.

Currently, the Company plans to focus on developing models and procedures in 2019 with testing and refinement of models occurring in 2020. Focus areas will include, but not limited to (i) determining an appropriate upper-medium grade fixed income instrument yield source from the market; (ii) establishing appropriate aggregation of liabilities; (iii) establishing liability models for each contract grouping identified that may be quickly updated to reflect current inforce listing and new discount rates on a quarterly basis; (iv) establishing appropriate best estimate assumptions with no provision for adverse deviation; (v) establishing procedures for annual review of assumptions including tracking of actual experience for enhanced reporting requirements; (vi) establish new VOBA amortization that will align with new guidance for DAC amortization; (vii) developing, testing, and implementing controls for newly developed procedures, as well as for additional annual reporting requirements.

### 3. Revenue

The Company adopted ASC 606 on January 1, 2018. The adoption of ASC 606 represents a change in accounting principle that aligns revenue recognition with the timing of when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. To achieve this core principle, the Company applies the following five steps in accordance with ASC 606:

#### Identify the contract with a customer

A contract with a customer exists when: (a) the parties have approved the contract and are committed to perform their respective obligations, (b) the rights of the parties can be identified, (c) payment terms can be identified, (d) the arrangement has commercial substance, and (e) collectibility of consideration is probable. Judgment is required when determining if the contractual criteria are met, specifically in the earlier stages of a project when a formally executed contract may not yet exist. In these situations, the Company evaluates all relevant facts and circumstances, including the existence of other forms of documentation or historical experience with our customers that may indicate a contractual agreement is in place and revenue should be recognized. In determining if the collectibility of consideration is probable, the Company considers the customer's ability and intention to pay such consideration through an evaluation of several factors, including an assessment of the creditworthiness of the customer and our prior collection history with such customer.

#### Identify the performance obligations in the contract

At contract inception, the Company assesses the goods or services promised in a contract and identifies, as a separate performance obligation, each distinct promise to transfer goods or services to the customer. The identified performance obligations represent the "unit of account" for purposes of determining revenue recognition. In order to

properly identify separate performance obligations, the Company applies judgment in determining whether each good or service provided is: (a) capable of being distinct, whereby the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer, and (b) distinct within the context of the contract, whereby the transfer of the good or service to the customer is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract.

In addition, when assessing performance obligations within a contract, the Company considers the warranty provisions included within such contract. To the extent the warranty terms provide the customer with an additional service, other than assurance that the promised good or service complies with agreed upon specifications, such warranty is accounted for as a separate performance obligation. In determining whether a warranty provides an additional service, the Company considers each warranty provision in comparison to warranty terms which are standard in the industry.

#### Determine the transaction price

The transaction price represents the amount of consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring promised goods or services to our customers. The consideration promised within a contract may include fixed amounts, variable amounts, or both. To the extent the performance obligation includes variable consideration, including contract bonuses and penalties that can either increase or decrease the transaction price, the Company estimates the amount of variable consideration to be included in the transaction price utilizing one of two prescribed methods, depending on which method better predicts the amount of consideration to which the entity will be entitled. Such methods include: (a) the expected value method, whereby the amount of variable consideration to be recognized represents the sum of probability weighted amounts in a range of possible consideration amounts, and (b) the most likely amount method, whereby the amount of variable consideration to be recognized represents the single most likely amount in a range of possible consideration amounts. When applying these methods, the Company considers all information that is reasonably available, including historical, current and estimates of future performance.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Variable consideration is included in the transaction price only to the extent it is probable, in the Company's judgment, that a significant future reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized under the contract will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved. This threshold is referred to as the variable consideration constraint. In assessing whether to apply the variable consideration constraint, the Company considers if factors exist that could increase the likelihood or the magnitude of a potential reversal of revenue, including, but not limited to, whether: (a) the amount of consideration is highly susceptible to factors outside of the Company's influence, such as the actions of third parties, (b) the uncertainty surrounding the amount of consideration is not expected to be resolved for a long period of time, (c) the Company's experience with similar types of contracts is limited or that experience has limited predictive value, (d) the Company has a practice of either offering a broad range of price concessions or changing the payment terms and conditions of similar contracts in similar circumstances, and (e) the contract has a large number and broad range of possible consideration amounts.

Pending change orders represent one of the most common forms of variable consideration included within contract value and typically represent contract modifications for which a change in scope has been authorized or acknowledged by our customer, but the final adjustment to contract price is yet to be negotiated. In estimating the transaction price for pending change orders, the Company considers all relevant facts, including documented correspondence with the customer regarding acknowledgment and/or agreement with the modification, as well as historical experience with the customer or similar contractual circumstances. Based upon this assessment, the Company estimates the transaction price, including whether the variable consideration constraint should be applied.

Changes in the estimates of transaction prices are recognized on a cumulative catch-up basis in the period in which the revisions to the estimates are made. Such changes in estimates can result in the recognition of revenue in a current period for performance obligations which were satisfied or partially satisfied in prior periods. Such changes in estimates may also result in the reversal of previously recognized revenue if the ultimate outcome differs from the Company's previous estimate.

#### Allocate the transaction price to performance obligations in the contract

For contracts that contain multiple performance obligations, the Company allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation based on a relative standalone selling price. The Company determines the standalone selling price based on the price at which the performance obligation would have been sold separately in similar circumstances to similar customers. If the standalone selling price is not observable, the Company estimates the standalone selling price taking into account all available information such as market conditions and internal pricing guidelines. In certain circumstances, the standalone selling price is determined using an expected profit margin on anticipated costs related to the performance obligation.

#### Recognize revenue as performance obligations are satisfied

The Company recognizes revenue at the time the related performance obligation is satisfied by transferring a promised good or service to its customers. A good or service is considered to be transferred when the customer obtains control. The Company can transfer control of a good or service and satisfy its performance obligations either over time or at a point in time. The Company transfers control of a good or service over time and, therefore, satisfies a performance obligation and recognizes revenue over time if one of the following three criteria are met: (a) the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by the Company's performance as we perform, (b) the Company's performance creates or enhances an asset that the customer controls as the asset is created or enhanced, or (c) the Company's performance does not create an asset with an alternative use to us, and we have an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date.

For our performance obligations satisfied over time, we recognize revenue by measuring the progress toward complete satisfaction of that performance obligation. The selection of the method to measure progress towards completion can be either an input method or an output method and requires judgment based on the nature of the goods or services to be provided.

Revenue from contracts with customers consist of the following (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	
Construction	\$ 716.4
Marine Services	194.3
Energy	20.7
Telecommunications	793.6
Broadcasting	45.4
Other	3.7
Total revenue	\$ 1,774.1

<sup>(1)</sup> The Insurance segment does not have revenues in scope of ASU 2014-09.

F-23

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Accounts receivables, net from contracts with customers consist of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Accounts receivables with customers		
Construction	\$ 196.6	\$ 162.6
Marine Services	48.3	48.7
Energy	3.3	3.7
Telecommunications	117.6	91.7
Broadcasting	9.2	10.8
Other	—	4.6
Total accounts receivables with customers	\$ 375.0	\$ 322.1

#### Construction Segment

DBMG performs its services primarily under fixed-price contracts and recognizes revenue over time using the input method to measure progress for its projects. The nature of the projects does not provide measurable value to the customer over time and control does not transfer to the customer at discrete points in time. The customer receives value over the term of the project based on the amount of work that has been completed towards the delivery of the completed project. The most reliable measure of progress is the cost incurred towards delivery of the completed project. Therefore, the input method provides the most reliable method to measure progress. Revenue recognition begins when work has commenced. Costs include all direct material and labor costs related to contract performance, subcontractor costs, indirect labor, and fabrication plant overhead costs, which are charged to contract costs as incurred. Revenues relating to changes in the scope of a contract are recognized when DBMG and customer or general contractor have agreed on both the scope and price of changes, the work has commenced, it is probable that the costs of the changes will be recovered and that realization of revenue exceeding the costs is assured beyond a reasonable doubt. Revisions in estimates during the course of contract work are reflected in the accounting period in which the facts requiring the revision become known. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period a loss on a contract becomes determinable.

Construction contracts with customers generally provide that billings are to be made monthly in amounts which are commensurate with the extent of performance under the contracts. Contract receivables arise principally from the balance of amounts due on progress billings on jobs under construction. Retentions on contract receivables are amounts due on progress billings, which are withheld until the completed project has been accepted by the customer.

#### Disaggregation of Revenues

DBMG's revenues are principally derived from contracts to provide fabrication and erection services to its customers. Contracts represent majority of the revenue of the Construction segment and are generally recognized over time. A majority of contracts are domestic, fixed priced, and are in excess of one year. Disaggregation of the Construction segment, by market or type of customer, is used to evaluate its financial performance.

The following table disaggregates DBMG's revenue by market (in millions):

	December 31, 2018
Commercial	\$ 253.4
Convention	155.8

Healthcare	105.0
Industrial	79.5
Transportation	53.0
Other	69.5
Total revenue from contracts with customers	716.2
Other revenue	0.2
Total Construction segment revenue	\$ 716.4

#### Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities

The timing of revenue recognition may differ from the timing of invoicing to customers. Contract assets include unbilled amounts from our long-term construction projects when revenue recognized under the cost-to-cost measure of progress exceed the amounts invoiced to our customers, as the amounts cannot be billed under the terms of our contracts. Such amounts are recoverable from our customers based upon various measures of performance, including achievement of certain milestones, completion of specified units or completion of a contract. In addition, many of our time and materials arrangements, as well as our contracts to perform turnaround services within the United States industrial services segment, are billed in arrears pursuant to contract terms that are standard within the industry, resulting in contract assets and/or unbilled receivables being recorded, as revenue is recognized in advance of billings. Also included in contract assets are amounts we seek or will seek to collect from

F-24

---



## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

customers or others for errors or changes in contract specifications or design, contract change orders or modifications in dispute or unapproved as to both scope and/or price or other customer-related causes of unanticipated additional contract costs (claims and unapproved change orders). Our contract assets do not include capitalized costs to obtain and fulfill a contract. Contract assets are included in Other assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Contract liabilities from our long-term construction contracts occur when amounts invoiced to our customers exceed revenues recognized. Contract liabilities additionally include advanced payments from our customers on certain contracts. Contract liabilities decrease as we recognize revenue from the satisfaction of the related performance obligation. Contract liabilities are included in Other liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Contract assets and contract liabilities consisted of the following (in millions):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Contract assets	\$ 69.0	\$ 25.7
Contract liabilities	\$ (62.0 )	\$ (29.9 )

The change in contract assets is a result of the recording of \$45.5 million of costs in excess of billings driven by new commercial projects and \$20.9 million of costs in excess of billings for projects acquired in the GrayWolf acquisition, partially offset by \$23.1 million of costs in excess of billings transferred to receivables from contract assets recognized at the beginning of the period. The change in contract liabilities is a results of periodic billing in excess of costs of \$59.5 million driven largely by new commercial projects and \$4.0 million of billings in excess of costs for projects acquired in the GrayWolf acquisition, offset by revenue recognized that was included in the contract liability balance at the beginning of the period \$31.4 million.

## Transaction Price Allocated to Remaining Unsatisfied Performance Obligations

The transaction price allocated to remaining unsatisfied performance obligations consisted of the following (in millions):

	Within one year	Within five years	Total
Commercial	\$ 133.3	\$ 10.4	\$ 143.7
Convention	77.5	—	77.5
Healthcare	38.8	1.8	40.6
Industrial	123.5	—	123.5
Other	119.4	23.8	143.2
Remaining unsatisfied performance obligations	\$ 492.5	\$ 36.0	\$ 528.5

DBMG's remaining unsatisfied performance obligations, otherwise referred to as backlog, increase with awards of new contracts and decrease as it performs work and recognizes revenue on existing contracts. DBMG includes a project within its remaining unsatisfied performance obligations at such time the project is awarded and agreement on contract terms has been reached. DBMG's remaining unsatisfied performance obligations include amounts related to contracts for which a fixed price contract value is not assigned when a reasonable estimate of total transaction price can be made. DBMG expects to recognize this revenue over the next twenty four months.

Remaining unsatisfied performance obligations include unrecognized revenues to be realized from uncompleted construction contracts. Although many of DBMG's contracts are subject to cancellation at the election of its customers, in accordance with industry practice, DBMG does not limit the amount of unrecognized revenue included within its remaining unsatisfied performance obligations due to the inherent substantial economic penalty that would be incurred by its customers upon cancellation.

#### Marine Services Segment

GMSL generally generates revenue by providing maintenance services for subsea telecommunications cabling, installing subsea cables, providing installation, maintenance and repair of fiber optic communication and power infrastructure to offshore oil and gas platforms, and installing inter-array power cables for use in offshore wind farms.

#### Telecommunication - Maintenance & Installation

GMSL performs its services within telecommunication market primarily under fixed-price contracts and recognizes revenue over time using the input method to measure progress for its projects. The nature of the projects does not provide measurable value to the customer over time and control does not transfer to the customer at discrete points in time. The customer receives value over the term of the project based on the amount of work that has been completed towards the delivery of the completed project. Depending on the project, the most reliable measure of progress is either the cost incurred or time elapsed towards delivery of the completed project. Therefore, the input method provides the most reliable method to measure progress. Revenue recognition begins when work has commenced. Costs include all direct material and labor costs related to contract performance, indirect labor, and overhead costs, which are charged to contract costs as incurred. Revisions in estimates during the

F-25

---

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

course of contract work are reflected in the accounting period in which the facts requiring the revision become known. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period a loss on a contract becomes determinable.

Maintenance revenues within this market are attributable to standby vessels and the provision of cable storage depots for repair of fiber optic telecommunications cables in defined geographic zones, and its maintenance business is provided through contracts with consortia of approximately 60 global telecommunications providers. These contracts are generally five to seven years long.

Installation revenues within this market are generated through installation of cable systems including route planning, mapping, route engineering, cable laying, and trenching and burial. GMSL's installation business is project-based with contracts typically lasting one to five months.

#### Power - Operations, Maintenance & Construction Support

Majority of revenues within this market are generated through the provision of crew transfer vessels and turbine technicians on the maintenance of offshore windfarms. Services are provided at agreed day rates and are recognized as revenues at the point in time at which the performance obligations are met. Additional revenues are generated through the provision of approved safety training courses to personnel operating on offshore wind turbines. Courses are supplied at agreed rates and recognized at the point in time at which the courses are provided.

#### Power - Cable Installation & Repair

Installation and repair revenues within this market are attributable to the provision of engineering solutions, which includes the charter of cable laying vessels and related subsea assets. These contracts are either charged at agreed day rates and are recognized as revenues at the point in time at which the performance obligations are met, or are under fixed-price contracts, in which case revenue is recognized over time using the input method to measure progress for its projects.

#### Disaggregation of Revenues

The following table disaggregates GMSL's revenue by market (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Telecommunication - Maintenance	\$ 87.0
Telecommunication - Installation	41.5
Power - Operations, Maintenance & Construction Support	31.0
Power - Cable Installation & Repair	34.8
Total revenue from contracts with customers	194.3
Other revenue	—
Total Marine Services segment revenue	\$ 194.3

#### Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities

The timing of revenue recognition may differ from the timing of invoicing to customers. Contract assets include unbilled amounts from our long-term projects when revenue recognized exceeds the amounts invoiced to our customers, as the amounts cannot be billed under the terms of our contracts. Such amounts are recoverable from our customers based upon various measures of performance, including achievement of certain milestones, completion of specified units or completion of a contract. In addition, many of our time and materials arrangements, as well as our contracts to perform services are billed in arrears pursuant to contract terms that are standard within the industry, resulting in contract assets and/or unbilled receivables being recorded, as revenue is recognized in advance of billings. Contract assets are included in Other assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Contract liabilities from our long-term construction contracts occur when amounts invoiced to our customers exceed revenues recognized. Contract liabilities additionally include advanced payments from our customers on certain contracts. Contract liabilities decrease as we recognize revenue from the satisfaction of the related performance obligation. Contract liabilities are included in Other liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Contract assets and contract liabilities consisted of the following (in millions):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Contract assets	\$ 5.2	\$ 6.6
Contract liabilities	\$ (1.0 )	\$ (3.1 )

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Transaction Price Allocated to Remaining Unsatisfied Performance Obligations

The transaction price allocated to remaining unsatisfied performance obligations consisted of the following (in millions):

	Within one year	Within five years	Thereafter	Total
Telecommunication - Installation	\$17.7	\$—	\$ —	\$17.7
Telecommunication - Maintenance	75.4	215.6	60.3	351.3
Power - Operations, Maintenance & Construction Support	11.5	8.9	—	20.4
Power - Cable Installation & Repair	28.0	66.0	—	94.0
Remaining unsatisfied performance obligations	\$132.6	\$290.5	\$ 60.3	\$483.4

GMSL's remaining unsatisfied performance obligations, otherwise referred to as backlog, increase with awards of new contracts and decrease as it performs work and recognizes revenue on existing contracts. GMSL includes a project within its remaining unsatisfied performance obligations at such time the project is awarded and agreement on contract terms has been reached. GMSL's remaining unsatisfied performance obligations include amounts related to contracts for which a fixed price contract value is not assigned when a reasonable estimate of total transaction price can be made.

Remaining unsatisfied performance obligations consist predominantly from projects within telecommunication maintenance market. These revenues are generated through long-term contracts for the provision of vessels and cable depots in maintaining and repairing subsea telecoms cables around the globe. Revenues are recognized over time to reflect both the duration that the vessels and depots are provided on standby duties and the amount of work that has been completed.

Energy Segment

ANG's revenues are principally derived from sales of compressed natural gas. ANG recognizes revenue from the sale of natural gas fuel primarily at the time the fuel is dispensed.

As a result of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, signed into law on February 9, 2018, all Alternative Fuel Tax Credit ("AFETC") revenue for vehicle fuel ANG sold in 2017 was collected in the second quarter of 2018. Net revenue after customer rebates for such credits for 2017 were \$2.6 million, which was recognized during the second quarter of 2018, the period in which the credit became available.

Disaggregation of Revenues

The following table disaggregates ANG's revenue by type (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Volume-related	\$ 16.5
Maintenance services	0.1
Total revenue from contracts with customers	16.6
RNG incentives	1.3

Alternative fuel tax credit	2.6
Other revenue	0.2
Total Energy segment revenue	\$ 20.7

#### Telecommunications Segment

ICS operates an extensive network of direct routes and offers premium voice communication services for carrying a mix of business, residential and carrier long-distance traffic, data and transit traffic. Customers may have a bilateral relationship with ICS, meaning they have both a customer and vendor relationship with ICS. In these cases, ICS sells the customer access to the ICS supplier routes but also purchases access to the customer's supplier routes.

Net revenue is derived from the long-distance data and transit traffic. Net revenue is earned based on the number of minutes during a call multiplied by the price per minute, and is recorded upon completion of a call. Completed calls are billable activity while incomplete calls are non-billable. Incomplete calls may occur as a result of technical issues or because the customer's credit limit was exceeded and thus the customer routing of traffic was prevented.

F-27

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Revenue for a period is calculated from information received through ICS's billing software, such as minutes and market rates. Customized billing software has been implemented to track the information from the switch and analyze the call detail records against stored detailed information about revenue rates. This software provides ICS with the ability to perform a timely and accurate analysis of revenue earned in a period.

ICS evaluates gross versus net revenue recognition for each of its contractual arrangements by assessing indicators of control and significant influence to determine whether the ICS acts as a principal (i.e. gross recognition) or an agent (i.e. net recognition). ICS has determined that it acts as a principal for all of its performance obligations in connection with all revenue earned. Net revenue represents gross revenue, net of allowance for doubtful accounts receivable, service credits and service adjustments. Cost of revenue includes network costs that consist of access, transport and termination costs. The majority of ICS's cost of revenue is variable, primarily based upon minutes of use, with transmission and termination costs being the most significant expense.

#### Disaggregation of Revenues

ICS's revenues are predominantly derived from wholesale of international long distance minutes (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Termination of long distance minutes	\$ 793.6
Total revenue from contracts with customers	793.6
Other revenue	—
Total Telecommunications segment revenue	\$ 793.6

#### Broadcasting Segment

Network advertising revenue is generated primarily from the sale of television airtime for programs or advertisements. Network advertising revenue is recognized when the program or advertisement is broadcast. Revenues are reported net of agency commissions, which are calculated as a stated percentage applied to gross billings. The Network advertising contracts are generally short-term in nature.

Network distribution revenue consists of payments received from cable, satellite and other multiple video program distribution systems for their retransmission of our network content. Network distribution revenue is recognized as earned over the life of the retransmission consent contract and varies from month to month. Variable fees are usage/sales based, calculated on the average number of subscribers, and recognized as revenue when the usage occurs. Transaction prices are based on the contract terms, with no material judgements or estimates.

Broadcast station revenue is generated primarily from the sale of television airtime in return for a fixed fee or a portion of the related ad sales recognized by the third party. In a typical broadcast station revenue agreement, the licensee of a station makes available, for a fee, airtime on its station to a party which supplies content to be broadcast during that airtime and collects revenue from advertising aired during such content. Broadcast station revenue is recognized over the life of the contract, when the program is broadcast. The fees that we charge can be fixed or variable and the contracts that the Company enters into are generally short-term in nature. Variable fees are usage/sales-based and recognized as revenue when the subsequent usage occurs. Transaction prices are based on the contract terms, with no material judgements or estimates.

The following table disaggregates the Broadcasting segment's revenue by type (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Network advertising	\$ 28.2
Broadcast station	10.8
Network distribution	4.8
Other	1.6
Total revenue from contracts with customers	45.4
Other revenue	—
Total Broadcasting segment revenue	\$ 45.4

#### Contract Liabilities

Audience deficiency units ("ADU") liability is recognized as an available return to customers as fulfillment for under-delivered guaranteed viewership per the related agreement. ADU balance was \$1.0 million and \$1.6 million as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. HC2 Broadcasting measures the potential obligation based on audience measurement ratings and cost per view, and is subsequently made whole in the following period.



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Transaction Price Allocated to Remaining Unsatisfied Performance Obligations

The transaction price allocated to remaining unsatisfied performance obligations consisted of \$8.3 million and \$0.6 million of network advertising and broadcasting station revenues, respectively of which \$4.2 million is expected to be recognized within one year, \$4.0 million is expected to be recognized within five years and \$0.7 million is expected to be recognized thereafter.

4. Acquisitions, Dispositions, and Deconsolidations

Construction Segment

2018 Acquisitions

On November 30, 2018, DBMG consummated acquisition of GrayWolf Industrial ("GrayWolf"), a premier specialty maintenance, repair and installation services provider, pursuant to that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated October 10, 2018, as amended by Amendment No. 1 to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated November 29, 2018. The aggregate fair value of the cash consideration paid in connection with the acquisitions of GrayWolf was \$139.8 million. The transaction was accounted for as business acquisition.

Preliminary fair value of consideration transferred and its allocation among the identified assets acquired, liabilities assumed, intangibles and residual goodwill are summarized as follows (in millions):

Other invested assets	\$0.9
Cash and cash equivalents	8.6
Accounts receivable	32.0
Property, plant and equipment	15.4
Goodwill	43.7
Intangibles	44.1
Other assets	22.2
Total assets acquired	166.9
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	(23.0 )
Other liabilities	(4.1 )
Total liabilities assumed	(27.1 )
Total net assets acquired	\$ 139.8

The size and breadth of the GrayWolf acquisition necessitates use of the one year measurement period to adequately analyze all the factors used in establishing the asset and liability fair values as of the acquisition date, including, but not limited to deferred tax assets.

Goodwill was determined based on the residual differences between fair value of consideration transferred and the value assigned to tangible and intangible assets and liabilities. Among the factors that contributed to goodwill was approximately \$10.9 million assigned to the assembled and trained workforce. Goodwill is not amortized and is not deductible for tax purposes.

Acquisition costs incurred by DMBG in connection with the acquisition of GrayWolf were approximately \$4.2 million, which were included in selling, general and administrative expenses. The acquisition costs were primarily related to legal, accounting and valuation services.

Results of GrayWolf were included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations since the acquisition date. Pro forma results of operations have not been presented because they are not material to our consolidated results of operations.

F-29

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

2017 Acquisitions

On November 1, 2017, DBMG consummated the acquisition of 100% of shares of North American operations of Candraft VSI ("Candraft"). Candraft is a premier bridge infrastructure detailing and modeling company. On December 1, 2017, DBMG consummated the acquisition of the assets from Mountain States Steel, Inc. ("MSS") including inventory, machinery & equipment, real estate, employees and certain intangible assets. MSS is a premier custom structural steel fabricator for constructions projects including bridges, stadiums and power plants. The aggregate fair value of the consideration paid in connection with the acquisitions of Candraft and MSS was \$17.8 million, including \$16.1 million in cash. Both transactions were accounted for as business acquisitions. Fair value of consideration transferred and its allocation among the identified assets acquired, liabilities assumed, intangibles and residual goodwill are summarized as follows (in millions):

Accounts receivable	\$0.5
Property, plant and equipment	12.7
Goodwill	2.3
Intangibles	1.6
Other assets	0.9
Total assets acquired	18.0
Other liabilities	(0.2 )
Total liabilities assumed	(0.2 )
Total net assets acquired	\$17.8

Goodwill was determined based on the residual differences between fair value of consideration transferred and the value assigned to tangible and intangible assets and liabilities. Among the factors that contributed to goodwill was approximately \$1.5 million assigned to the assembled and trained workforce. Goodwill is not amortized and is not deductible for tax purposes.

Acquisition costs incurred by DMBG in connection with the 2017 acquisitions were approximately \$3.3 million, which were included in selling, general and administrative expenses. The acquisition costs were primarily related to legal, accounting and valuation services.

Results of acquired businesses were included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations since their respective acquisition dates. Pro forma results of operations have not been presented because they are not material to our consolidated results of operations.

Marine Services Segment

2017 Acquisitions

On November 30, 2017 GMSL acquired 5 assets and 19 employees and contractors based in Aberdeen, Scotland from Fugro N.V. The fair value of the purchase consideration was \$87.2 million and comprised of 23.6% share in GMH LLC and a short-term loan of \$7.5 million to Fugro N.V. The decision to acquire was made to support the overall group strategy of growing the power and oil & gas businesses. The transaction was accounted for as business acquisition.

The limited liability company agreement of GMH LLC was amended and restated upon consummation of the acquisition to reflect such issuance and to provide the Fugro Member with certain rights, including the right to designate two out of the up to seven members of its board of directors, the right to approve certain actions outside the

ordinary course of business, certain "tag-along" rights to participate in sales of membership units by other members and, after five years and subject to the Fugro member first offering its membership units to the other members at a price based upon independent valuations, the right to cause GMH LLC to be put up for sale in a process led by an investment banking firm.

Fair value of consideration transferred and its allocation among the identified assets acquired, liabilities assumed, intangibles and residual goodwill are summarized as follows (in millions):

Cash and cash equivalents	\$2.2
Property, plant and equipment	73.3
Goodwill	11.8
Other assets	0.6
Total assets acquired	87.9
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	(0.7 )
Total liabilities assumed	(0.7 )
Total net assets acquired	\$87.2

Goodwill was determined based on the residual differences between fair value of consideration transferred and the value assigned to tangible and intangible assets and liabilities. Goodwill is not amortized and is not deductible for tax purposes.

Acquisition costs incurred by GMSL in connection with the 2017 acquisition were approximately \$1.8 million, which were included in selling, general and administrative expenses. The acquisition costs were primarily related to legal, accounting and valuation services.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Results of acquired business were included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations since their respective acquisition dates. Pro forma results of operations are also presented because the Fugro acquisition was material to our consolidated results of operations.

Insurance

2018 Acquisitions

On August 9, 2018, CGI completed the acquisition all of the outstanding shares of KMG America Corporation ("KMG"), the parent company of Kanawha Insurance Company ("KIC"), Humana Inc.'s long-term care insurance subsidiary for a cash consideration of ten thousand dollars.

The decision to acquire was made as part of CGI's core strategy to acquire additional accretive LTC run-off business.

The preliminary allocation of fair value of consideration transferred and its allocation among the identified assets acquired, liabilities assumed and bargain purchase gain are summarized as follows (in millions):

Fixed maturity securities, available-for-sale at fair value	\$1,575.4
Equity securities	0.3
Mortgage loans	0.9
Policy loans	2.9
Cash and cash equivalents	806.7
Recoverable from reinsurers	901.8
Other assets	28.2
Total assets acquired	3,316.2
Life, accident and health reserves	(2,931.3 )
Annuity reserves	(11.3 )
Value of business acquired	(214.4 )
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	(6.7 )
Deferred tax liability	(25.3 )
Other liabilities	(11.8 )
Total liabilities assumed	(3,200.8 )
Total net assets acquired	115.4
Total fair value of consideration <sup>(1)</sup>	—
Gain on bargain purchase	\$115.4

<sup>(1)</sup> Total fair value of consideration was ten thousand dollars.

The size and breadth of the KIC acquisition necessitates use of the one year measurement period to adequately analyze all the factors used in establishing the asset and liability fair values as of the acquisition date, including, but not limited to deferred tax assets.

Gain on bargain purchase

Gain on bargain purchase was driven by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which was not stipulated in the negotiations for the transaction and resulted in a material decline in the Value of Business Acquired balance, corresponding deferred tax position and, ultimately, recognition of a bargain purchase gain, largely driven by the following attributes:

- The Unified Loss Rules tax attribute reduction to tax value of assets and the seller tax adjustments to tax value of liabilities contribute significantly to the bargain purchase price.

• The reduction in the federal income tax rate, from 35% at the time the seller contribution was established to 21% effective January 1, 2018, effectively generates the remaining balance for the bargain purchase price.

• Changes in fair value of acquired assets and assumed liabilities between the date the deal was signed and the closing date was driven by the time it took to obtain regulatory approvals, amongst other closing conditions.

F-31

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Reinsurance Recoverable

The reinsurance recoverable balance represents amounts recoverable from third parties. U.S. GAAP requires insurance reserves and reinsurance recoverable balances to be presented on a gross basis, as opposed to U.S. statutory accounting principles, where reserves are presented net of reinsurance. Accordingly, the Company grossed up the fair value of the net insurance contract liability for the amount of reinsurance of approximately \$901.8 million, to arrive at a gross insurance liability, and recognized an offsetting reinsurance recoverable amount of approximately \$901.8 million. As part of this process, management considered reinsurance counterparty credit risk and considers it to have an immaterial impact on the reinsurance fair value gross-up. To mitigate this risk substantially all reinsurance is ceded to companies with investment grade S&P ratings.

Amounts recoverable from reinsurers were estimated in a manner consistent with the liability associated with the reinsured policies and were an estimate of the reinsurance recoverable on paid and unpaid losses, including an estimate for losses incurred but not reported. Reinsurance recoverable represent expected cash inflows from reinsurers for liabilities ceded and therefore incorporate uncertainties as to the timing and amount of claim payments. Reinsurance recoverable includes the balances due from reinsurers under the terms of the reinsurance agreements for these ceded balances as well as settlement amounts currently due.

The Value of Business Acquired

VOBA reflects the estimated fair value of in-force contracts in a life insurance company acquisition less the amount recorded as insurance contract liabilities. It represents the portion of the purchase price that is allocated to the value of the rights to receive future cash flows from the business in force at the acquisition date. A VOBA liability (negative asset) occurs when the estimated fair value of in-force contracts in a life insurance company acquisition is less than the amount recorded as insurance contract liabilities. VOBA was calculated by adjusting the purchase price, which was derived on a statutory accounting basis, for differences between statutory and US GAAP accounting requirements. Amortization is based on assumptions consistent with those used in the development of the underlying contract adjusted for emerging experience and expected trends.

Life, accident and health reserves

The Company estimated the fair value of reserves on a fair value basis, using actuarial assumptions consistent with those used for the buyer's valuation of the acquired business, and discount rates reflecting capital market conditions. The reserve accounts for the present value of all future cash flows, net of reinsurance, of the acquired block of insurance, including premium, benefit payments, and expenses. The Company estimated the fair value of recoverable from reinsurers using the same assumptions as those for reserves of the net retained business, but applied to business ceded through various, existing reinsurance agreements.

Life Sciences Segment

2018 Dispositions

On June 8, 2018, Pansend closed on the sale of its approximately 75.9% ownership in BeneVir to Janssen Biotech, Inc. ("Janssen"). In conjunction with the closing of the transaction, Janssen made an upfront cash payment of \$140.0 million. Pansend received a cash payment of \$93.4 million and expects to receive an additional cash payment of \$13.3 million, currently held in an escrow, for a total consideration of \$106.7 million. The escrow will be released within 15 months subsequent to the closing date, assuming there are no pending or unresolved indemnified claims. Pansend

recorded a gain on the sale of \$102.1 million, of which \$21.7 million was allocated to noncontrolling interests. HC2 received a cash payment of \$72.8 million and expects to receive an additional cash payment of \$9.2 million upon the release of the escrow.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, Pansend is eligible to receive payments of up to \$189.7 million upon the achievement of specified development milestones and up to \$493.1 million upon the achievement of specified levels of annual net sales of licensed products. From these potential milestone payments, HC2 is eligible to receive up to \$512.2 million.

Broadcasting

#### 2018 Acquisitions

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Broadcasting segment completed a series of transactions for a total consideration of \$71.4 million, including \$71.0 million paid in cash. All transactions were accounted for as asset acquisitions.

Fair value of consideration transferred and its allocation among the identified assets acquired and intangibles are summarized as follows (in millions):

Property, plant and equipment	\$1.2
Intangibles	70.2
Total net assets acquired	\$71.4



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

2017 Acquisitions

During the year ended December 31, 2017, HC2 Broadcasting completed a series of transactions for a total consideration of \$91.2 million (in millions):

	DTV	Mako	Azteca	Other	Total
Cash	\$13.5	\$18.2	\$—	\$12.1	\$43.8
Accounts payable	—	—	33.0	—	33.0
Equity	—	5.0	—	—	5.0
Debt obligations	2.4	5.2	—	—	7.6
Fair value of previously held interest	1.8	—	—	—	1.8
Fair value of consideration	\$17.7	\$28.4	\$33.0	\$12.1	\$91.2

DTV

In November 2017, we closed a series of transactions that resulted in HC2 and its subsidiaries owning over 50% of the shares of common stock of DTV for a total consideration of \$17.7 million. DTV is an aggregator and operator of Low Power Television ("LPTV") licenses and stations across the United States. DTV currently owns and operates 52 LPTV stations in more than 40 cities. DTV's distribution platform currently provides carriage for more than 30 television broadcast networks. DTV maintains a focus on technological innovation. DTV exclusively adopted Internet Protocol (IP) as a transport to provide Broadcast-as-a-Service, making it the only adopter of all IP-transport to the home. The transaction was accounted for as business acquisition.

Mako

In November 2017, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HC2 Broadcasting, closed on a transaction with Mako Communications, LLC and certain of its affiliates ("Mako") to purchase all the assets in connection with Mako's ownership and operation of LPTV stations that resulted in HC2 acquiring 38 operating stations in 28 cities, for a total consideration of \$28.4 million. Mako is a family owned and operated business headquartered in Corpus Christi, Texas, that has been acquiring, building, and maintaining Class A and LPTV stations all across the United States since 2000. The transaction was accounted for as business acquisition.

Azteca

In November 2017, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HC2 Broadcasting acquired Azteca America, a Spanish-language broadcast network, from affiliates of TV Azteca, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Azteca") (AZTECACPO.MX) (Latibex:XTZA). As part of the bifurcated transaction structure, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HC2 Broadcasting signed a definitive acquisition agreement with Northstar Media, LLC ("Northstar"), a licensee of numerous broadcast television licenses in the United States. Under the agreement with Northstar, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HC2 Broadcasting will acquire Northstar's broadcast television stations, which carry Azteca America programming. The total consideration accrued by the Company as of December 31, 2017 pending the close of the Northstar acquisition was \$33.0 million. In February 2018, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HC2 Broadcasting closed on the acquisition of Northstar's broadcast television stations and funded the \$33.0 million consideration balance. The transaction was accounted for as business acquisition.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Other

In November and December of 2017, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HC2 Broadcasting closed three additional acquisitions for a total consideration of \$12.1 million. All three transactions were accounted as asset acquisitions.

Fair value of consideration transferred and its allocation among the identified assets acquired, liabilities assumed, intangibles and residual goodwill are summarized as follows (in millions):

Cash and cash equivalents	\$0.1
Accounts receivable	9.1
Property, plant and equipment	12.1
Goodwill	21.4
Intangibles	80.4
Other assets	1.3
Total assets acquired	124.4
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	(8.0 )
Deferred tax liability	(6.1 )
Debt obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	(4.5 )
Other liabilities	(0.1 )
Total liabilities assumed	(18.7 )
Total net assets acquired	105.7
Less fair value of noncontrolling interest	14.5
Total fair value of consideration	\$91.2

<sup>(1)</sup> Debt obligations includes \$2.0 million note with CGI, which is eliminated on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The following table summarizes acquired intangible assets (in millions):

FCC licenses and channel share arrangements	\$75.9
Trade name	0.2
Other	4.3
Total intangibles	\$80.4

Goodwill was determined based on the residual differences between fair value of consideration transferred and the value assigned to tangible and intangible assets and liabilities. Goodwill is not amortized and is not deductible for tax purposes.

Results of operations from other acquisitions since respective acquisition dates have been included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Other Segment

On August 14, 2018, 704Games issued a 53.5% equity interest to international media and technology company Motorsport Network. As a result, HC2's ownership percentage in 704Games was diluted to 26.2% resulting in the loss of control and the deconsolidation of the entity. HC2 recognized a gain of \$3.0 million within the Gain on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary line of the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Pro Forma Adjusted Summary

Disclosure of proforma information under ASC 805 related to the Azteca acquisition has not been provided as it would be impracticable to do so. After making every reasonable effort to do so, the Company is unable to obtain

reliable historical GAAP financial statements for Azteca. Amounts would require estimates so significant as to render the disclosure irrelevant.

The following schedule presents unaudited consolidated pro forma results of operations as if the acquisition of KIC had occurred on January 1, 2017. This information does not purport to be indicative of the actual results that would have occurred if the acquisitions had been completed on the date indicated, nor is it necessarily indicative of the future operating results or the financial position of the combined company (in millions):

	Years Ended	
	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Net revenue	\$2,106.4	\$1,775.8
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$234.3	\$(6.3 )
Net income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.	\$203.1	\$(121.8 )

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

5. Investments

Fixed Maturity Securities

The following tables provide information relating to investments in fixed maturity securities (in millions):

December 31, 2018	Amortized	Unrealized	Unrealized	Fair
	Cost	Gains	Losses	Value
U.S. Government and government agencies	\$ 24.7	\$ 0.7	\$ —	\$ 25.4
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	413.7	9.6	(1.4 )	421.9
Residential mortgage-backed securities	92.6	3.1	(1.3 )	94.4
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	94.7	0.3	(1.1 )	93.9
Asset-backed securities	540.8	0.8	(30.1 )	511.5
Corporate and other	2,311.0	17.0	(83.5 )	2,244.5
Total fixed maturity securities	\$ 3,477.5	\$ 31.5	\$ (117.4 )	\$ 3,391.6
December 31, 2017	Amortized	Unrealized	Unrealized	Fair
	Cost	Gains	Losses	Value
U.S. Government and government agencies	\$ 15.3	\$ 0.5	\$ —	\$ 15.7
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	377.5	19.0	(1.1 )	395.5
Foreign government	6.3	—	(0.3 )	6.0
Residential mortgage-backed securities	102.0	4.2	(1.3 )	104.9
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	30.2	0.2	—	30.4
Asset-backed securities	145.5	2.6	(0.2 )	147.9
Corporate and other	589.8	51.9	(1.4 )	640.2
Total fixed maturity securities	\$ 1,266.6	\$ 78.4	\$ (4.3 )	\$ 1,340.6

The Company has investments in mortgage-backed securities ("MBS") that contain embedded derivatives (primarily interest-only MBS) that do not qualify for hedge accounting. The Company recorded the change in the fair value of these securities within Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments. These investments had a fair value of \$9.9 million and \$12.3 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 respectively. The change in fair value related to these securities resulted in gains of \$0.3 million, \$0.9 million and a loss of \$1.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 respectively.

The amortized cost and fair value of fixed maturity securities available-for-sale as of December 31, 2018 are shown by contractual maturity in the table below (in millions). Actual maturities can differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties. Asset and mortgage-backed securities are shown separately in the table below, as they are not due at a single maturity date:

	Amortized Fair	
	Cost	Value
Corporate, Municipal, U.S. Government and Other securities		
Due in one year or less	\$ 21.8	\$ 22.3
Due after one year through five years	206.6	204.7
Due after five years through ten years	293.5	293.8
Due after ten years	2,227.5	2,171.0
Subtotal	2,749.4	2,691.8
Mortgage-backed securities	187.3	188.3
Asset-backed securities	540.8	511.5
Total	\$ 3,477.5	\$ 3,391.6

The table below shows the major industry types of the Company's corporate and other fixed maturity securities (in millions):

	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Total	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Total
Finance, insurance, and real estate	\$469.0	\$452.9	20.2 %	\$191.2	\$203.7	31.8 %
Transportation, communication and other services	758.6	734.0	32.7 %	186.1	201.8	31.5 %
Manufacturing	712.7	693.5	30.9 %	100.9	111.4	17.4 %
Other	370.7	364.1	16.2 %	111.6	123.3	19.3 %
Total	\$2,311.0	\$2,244.5	100.0%	\$589.8	\$640.2	100.0%

F-35

---

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

A portion of certain other-than-temporary impairment ("OTTI") losses on fixed maturity securities is recognized in AOCI. For these securities the net amount, which is recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations in the below line items, represents the difference between the amortized cost of the security and the net present value of its projected future cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate implicit in the debt security prior to impairment. Any remaining difference between the fair value and amortized cost is recognized in AOCI. The Company recorded the following (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments	\$1.5	\$—	\$0.2
Other income (expenses), net	0.2	6.6	2.5
Total Other-Than-Temporary Impairments	\$1.7	\$6.6	\$2.7

The following table presents the total unrealized losses for the 749 and 126 fixed maturity securities held by the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, where the estimated fair value had declined and remained below amortized cost by the indicated amount (in millions):

	December 31, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	Unrealized Losses	% of Total	Unrealized Losses	% of Total
Fixed maturity securities				
Less than 20%	\$(116.0)	98.8 %	\$(4.2)	93.7 %
20% or more for less than six months	(0.8 )	0.7 %	(0.2 )	3.9 %
20% or more for six months or greater	(0.6 )	0.5 %	(0.1 )	2.4 %
Total	\$(117.4)	100.0%	\$(4.5)	100.0%

The determination of whether unrealized losses are "other-than-temporary" requires judgment based on subjective as well as objective factors. Factors considered and resources used by management include (i) whether the unrealized loss is credit-driven or a result of changes in market interest rates, (ii) the extent to which fair value is less than cost basis, (iii) cash flow projections received from independent sources, (iv) historical operating, balance sheet and cash flow data contained in issuer SEC filings and news releases, (v) near-term prospects for improvement in the issuer and/or its industry, (vi) third party research and communications with industry specialists, (vii) financial models and forecasts, (viii) the continuity of dividend payments, maintenance of investment grade ratings and hybrid nature of certain investments, (ix) discussions with issuer management, and (x) ability and intent to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for anticipated recovery in fair value.

The Company analyzes its MBS for OTTI each quarter based upon expected future cash flows. Management estimates expected future cash flows based upon its knowledge of the MBS market, cash flow projections (which reflect loan-to-collateral values, subordination, vintage and geographic concentration) received from independent sources, implied cash flows inherent in security ratings and analysis of historical payment data.

The Company believes it will recover its cost basis in the non-impaired securities with unrealized losses and that the Company has the ability to hold the securities until they recover in value. The Company neither intends to sell nor does it expect to be required to sell the securities with unrealized losses as of December 31, 2018. However, unforeseen facts and circumstances may cause the Company to sell fixed maturity and equity securities in the ordinary course of managing its portfolio to meet certain diversification, credit quality and liquidity guidelines.

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

The following tables present the estimated fair values and gross unrealized losses for the 749 and 126 fixed maturity securities held by the Company that have estimated fair values below amortized cost as of each of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company does not have any OTTI losses reported in AOCI. These investments are presented by investment category and the length of time the related fair value has remained below amortized cost (in millions):

December 31, 2018	Less than 12 months		12 months of greater		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
U.S. Government and government agencies	\$5.0	\$—	\$3.3	\$—	\$8.3	\$—
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	117.2	(1.3 )	1.9	(0.1 )	119.1	(1.4 )
Residential mortgage-backed securities	22.4	(1.2 )	5.7	(0.1 )	28.1	(1.3 )
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	57.8	(1.1 )	—	—	57.8	(1.1 )
Asset-backed securities	466.0	(29.6 )	5.9	(0.5 )	471.9	(30.1 )
Corporate and other	1,418.2	(71.9 )	254.6	(11.6 )	1,672.8	(83.5 )
Total fixed maturity securities	\$2,086.6	\$(105.1 )	\$271.4	\$(12.3 )	\$2,358.0	\$(117.4 )

F-36

---

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

December 31, 2017	Less than 12 months		12 months of greater		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
U.S. Government and government agencies	\$5.0	\$ —	\$2.2	\$ —	\$7.2	\$ —
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	32.9	(0.8 )	10.8	(0.2 )	43.7	(1.1 )
Foreign government	—	—	6.0	(0.3 )	6.0	(0.3 )
Residential mortgage-backed securities	5.1	(0.6 )	16.2	(0.7 )	21.3	(1.3 )
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	5.1	—	1.0	—	6.1	—
Asset-backed securities	19.8	(0.1 )	3.9	(0.1 )	23.7	(0.2 )
Corporate and other	18.5	(0.8 )	19.4	(0.7 )	37.9	(1.4 )
Total fixed maturity securities	\$86.4	\$ (2.3 )	\$59.5	\$ (2.0 )	\$145.9	\$ (4.3 )

As of December 31, 2018, investment grade fixed maturity securities (as determined by nationally recognized rating agencies) represented approximately 87.9% of the gross unrealized loss and 93.1% of the fair value. As of December 31, 2017, investment grade fixed maturity securities represented approximately 7.3% of the gross unrealized loss and 10.4% of the fair value. Certain risks are inherent in connection with fixed maturity securities, including loss upon default, price volatility in reaction to changes in interest rates, and general market factors and risks associated with reinvestment of proceeds due to prepayments or redemptions in a period of declining interest rates.

## Equity Securities

Fair values of equity securities were as follows (in millions):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Equity securities		
Common stocks	\$ 15.0	\$ 4.9
Perpetual preferred stocks	185.5	42.6
Total equity securities	\$ 200.5	\$ 47.5

On August 4, 2018, HC2 Chairman and Chief Executive Officer Philip Falcone informed Inseego Corp's ("INSG") Board of Directors (the "Board") of his resignation from his position as a Director and Chairman of the Board of INSG effective upon consummation of a private placement at INSG. The INSG private placement consisted of an issuance of an aggregate of 12.0 million shares of its common stock to two investors for a purchase price of \$1.63 per share, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds to INSG of approximately \$19.7 million. Concurrently, INSG amended HC2's Investors' Rights Agreement where HC2 agreed to eliminate its board observation and nomination rights. As a result, HC2 lost its ability to exercise significant influence. HC2's equity investment in INSG security no longer qualifies to be accounted for under the equity method. Beginning in the third quarter of 2018, the investment will be recorded at fair value. The investment basis in INSG under the equity method had been reduced to zero as a result of losses incurred for the duration of the investment. On December 4, 2018, the Company sold its investment in INSG for a total consideration of \$34.4 million. The Company recognized a net gain of \$34.4 million as a result of both transactions recorded in Other income (expenses), net.

## Other Invested Assets

Carrying values of other invested assets were as follows (in millions):



Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

	December 31, 2018		December 31, 2017		
	Measurement Alternative	Fair Value	Cost Method	Equity Method	Fair Value
Common equity	\$—	\$ 2.1	\$ —	\$ 1.5	\$ —
Preferred equity	1.6	9.6	—	2.5	14.2
Derivatives	—	—	—	0.4	—
Other	—	59.2	—	—	66.6
Total	\$1.6	\$ 70.9	\$ —	\$ 82.3	\$ 0.3

F-37

---

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Summarized financial information for equity method investees not consolidated for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 were as follows (information for one of the investees is reported on a one month lag, in millions):

	Years Ended December		
	31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net revenue	\$382.9	\$481.5	\$558.2
Gross profit	\$98.8	\$122.1	\$164.9
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$38.7	\$7.6	\$51.7
Net income (loss)	\$30.9	\$(17.5)	\$(11.1)
Current assets	\$282.5	\$357.3	\$285.5
Noncurrent assets	\$90.5	\$188.3	\$278.8
Current liabilities	\$177.0	\$227.2	\$184.1
Noncurrent liabilities	\$19.5	\$161.0	\$131.6

## Net Investment Income

The major sources of net investment income were as follows (in millions):

	Years Ended December		
	31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Fixed maturity securities, available-for-sale at fair value	\$98.3	\$59.4	\$54.7
Equity securities	5.4	2.6	2.2
Mortgage loans	7.3	2.5	0.5
Policy loans	1.2	1.2	1.2
Other invested assets	4.8	0.6	0.3
Gross investment income	117.0	66.3	58.9
External investment expense	(0.4)	(0.2)	(0.9)
Net investment income	\$116.6	\$66.1	\$58.0

## Net Realized and Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Investments

The major sources of net realized and unrealized gains and losses on investments were as follows (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Realized gains on fixed maturity securities	\$5.6	\$4.4	\$4.9
Realized losses on fixed maturity securities	(1.5)	(1.0)	(2.4)
Realized gains on equity securities	0.3	1.0	4.5
Realized losses on equity securities	—	(0.6)	(0.3)
Net unrealized gains (losses) on equity securities	(11.6)	—	—
Net unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments	0.3	1.2	(1.5)
Impairment losses	(1.5)	—	(0.2)
Net realized and unrealized gains (losses)	\$(8.4)	\$5.0	\$5.0



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

## 6. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

## Assets by Hierarchy Level

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are summarized below (in millions):

December 31, 2018	Total	Fair Value Measurement Using:		
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Assets</b>				
Fixed maturity securities				
U.S. Government and government agencies	\$25.4	\$6.1	\$19.3	\$—
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	421.9	—	421.9	—
Residential mortgage-backed securities	94.4	—	75.4	19.0
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	93.9	—	35.7	58.2
Asset-backed securities	511.5	—	33.3	478.2
Corporate and other	2,244.5	6.6	2,152.9	85.0
Total fixed maturity securities	3,391.6	12.7	2,738.5	640.4
Equity securities				
Common stocks	15.0	9.1	—	5.9
Perpetual preferred stocks	185.5	7.2	123.0	55.3
Total equity securities	200.5	16.3	123.0	61.2
Total assets accounted for at fair value	\$3,592.1	\$29.0	\$2,861.5	\$701.6
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Embedded derivative	\$8.4	<del>\$—</del>	<del>\$8.4</del>	
Other	3.5	—	3.5	
Total liabilities accounted for at fair value	\$11.9	<del>\$—</del>	<del>\$11.9</del>	
December 31, 2017	Total	Fair Value Measurement Using:		
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Assets</b>				
Fixed maturity securities				
U.S. Government and government agencies	\$15.7	\$5.1	\$10.6	\$—
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	395.4	—	389.4	6.0
Foreign government	6.0	—	6.0	—
Residential mortgage-backed securities	104.9	—	90.3	14.6
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	30.5	—	18.3	12.2
Asset-backed securities	147.9	—	14.2	133.7
Corporate and other	640.2	2.1	611.8	26.3
Total fixed maturity securities	1,340.6	7.2	1,140.6	192.8
Equity securities				
Common stocks	5.0	4.8	—	0.2
Perpetual preferred stocks	42.5	7.6	28.5	6.4
Total equity securities	47.5	12.4	28.5	6.6
Derivatives	0.3	—	—	0.3
Total assets accounted for at fair value	\$1,388.4	\$19.6	\$1,169.1	\$199.7

## Liabilities

Other	\$4.8	<del>\$</del>	<del>\$</del>	<del>\$4.8</del>
Total liabilities accounted for at fair value	\$4.8	<del>\$</del>	<del>\$</del>	<del>\$4.8</del>

The Company reviews the fair value hierarchy classifications each reporting period. Changes in the observability of the valuation attributes may result in a reclassification of certain financial assets or liabilities. Such reclassifications are reported as transfers in and out of Level 3 at the beginning fair value for the reporting period in which the changes occur. Availability of secondary market activity and consistency of pricing from third-party sources impacts the Company's ability to classify securities as Level 2 or Level 3. The Company's assessment resulted in a net transfer out of Level 3 of \$59.3 million and out of Level 3 of \$62.9 million, primarily related to structured securities, during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

The methods and assumptions the Company uses to estimate the fair value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are summarized below:

**Fixed Maturity Securities.** The fair values of the Company's publicly-traded fixed maturity securities are generally based on prices obtained from independent pricing services. Prices from pricing services are sourced from multiple vendors, and a vendor hierarchy is maintained by asset type based on historical pricing experience and vendor expertise. In some cases, the Company receives prices from multiple pricing services for each security, but ultimately uses the price from the pricing service highest in the vendor hierarchy based on the respective asset type. Consistent with the fair value hierarchy described above, securities with validated quotes from pricing services are generally reflected within Level 2, as they are primarily based on observable pricing for similar assets and/or other market observable inputs.

If the Company ultimately concludes that pricing information received from the independent pricing service is not reflective of market activity, non-binding broker quotes are used, if available. If the Company concludes the values from both pricing services and brokers are not reflective of market activity, it may override the information from the pricing service or broker with an internally developed valuation, however, this occurs infrequently. Internally developed valuations or non-binding broker quotes are also used to determine fair value in circumstances where vendor pricing is not available. These estimates may use significant unobservable inputs, which reflect the Company's assumptions about the inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset. Pricing service overrides, internally developed valuations and non-binding broker quotes are generally based on significant unobservable inputs and are reflected as Level 3 in the valuation hierarchy.

The inputs used in the valuation of corporate and government securities include, but are not limited to, standard market observable inputs which are derived from, or corroborated by, market observable data including market yield curve, duration, call provisions, observable prices and spreads for similar publicly traded or privately traded issues that incorporate the credit quality and industry sector of the issuer.

For structured securities, valuation is based primarily on matrix pricing or other similar techniques using standard market inputs including spreads for actively traded securities, spreads off benchmark yields, expected prepayment speeds and volumes, current and forecasted loss severity, rating, weighted average coupon, weighted average maturity, average delinquency rates, geographic region, debt-service coverage ratios and issuance-specific information including, but not limited to: collateral type, payment terms of the underlying assets, payment priority within the tranche, structure of the security, deal performance and vintage of loans.

When observable inputs are not available, the market standard valuation techniques for determining the estimated fair value of certain types of securities that trade infrequently, and therefore have little or no price transparency, rely on inputs that are significant to the estimated fair value but that are not observable in the market or cannot be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data. These unobservable inputs are sometimes based in large part on management judgment or estimation, and cannot be supported by reference to market activity. Even though unobservable, these inputs are based on assumptions deemed appropriate given the circumstances and are believed to be consistent with what other market participants would use when pricing such securities.

The fair values of private placement securities are primarily determined using a discounted cash flow model. In certain cases, these models primarily use observable inputs with a discount rate based upon the average of spread surveys collected from private market intermediaries who are active in both primary and secondary transactions, taking into account, among other factors, the credit quality and industry sector of the issuer and the reduced liquidity associated with private placements. Generally, these securities have been reflected within Level 3. For certain private fixed

maturity securities, the discounted cash flow model may also incorporate significant unobservable inputs, which reflect the Company's own assumptions about the inputs market participants would use in pricing the security. To the extent management determines that such unobservable inputs are not significant to the price of a security, a Level 2 classification is made. Otherwise, a Level 3 classification is used.

Equity Securities. The balance consists principally of common and preferred stock of publicly and privately traded companies. The fair values of publicly traded equity securities are primarily based on quoted market prices in active markets and are classified within Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy. The fair values of preferred equity securities, for which quoted market prices are not readily available, are based on prices obtained from independent pricing services and these securities are generally classified within Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of common stock of privately held companies was determined using unobservable market inputs, including volatility and underlying security values and was classified as Level 3.

Cash Equivalents. The balance consists of money market instruments, which are generally valued using unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible for identical assets and are primarily classified as Level 1. Various time deposits carried as cash equivalents are not measured at estimated fair value and, therefore, are excluded from the tables presented.

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

## Level 3 Measurements and Transfers

The following tables summarize changes to the Company's financial instruments carried at fair value and classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively (in millions):

	Total realized/unrealized gains (losses) included in							Balance at December 31, 2018
	Balance at December 31, 2017	Net earnings (loss)	Other comp. income (loss)	Purchases and issuances	Sales and settlements	Transfer to Level 3	Transfer out of Level 3	Balance at December 31, 2018
<b>Assets</b>								
<b>Fixed maturity securities</b>								
U.S. Government and government agencies	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2.3	\$ —	\$ —	\$(2.3)	\$ —
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	6.0	—	(0.1)	0.1	—	0.4	(6.4)	—
Residential mortgage-backed securities	14.6	0.2	0.2	33.7	(8.0)	8.1	(29.8)	19.0
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	12.2	(0.1)	(0.9)	47.5	(0.1)	1.8	(2.2)	58.2
Asset-backed securities	133.7	1.2	(31.6)	445.4	(79.8)	12.9	(3.6)	478.2
Corporate and other	26.3	(0.2)	(6.1)	116.8	(15.0)	24.8	(61.6)	85.0
<b>Total fixed maturity securities</b>	<b>192.8</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>(38.5)</b>	<b>645.8</b>	<b>(102.9)</b>	<b>48.0</b>	<b>(105.9)</b>	<b>640.4</b>
<b>Equity securities</b>								
Common stocks	0.2	0.8	—	0.1	—	4.8	—	5.9
Perpetual preferred stocks	6.4	(0.5)	—	56.0	(0.4)	3.5	(9.7)	55.3
<b>Total equity securities</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>56.1</b>	<b>(0.4)</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>(9.7)</b>	<b>61.2</b>
Derivatives	0.3	(0.3)	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>\$ 199.7</b>	<b>\$ 1.1</b>	<b>\$(38.5)</b>	<b>\$ 701.9</b>	<b>\$(103.3)</b>	<b>\$ 56.3</b>	<b>\$(115.6)</b>	<b>\$ 701.6</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>								
Embedded derivative	\$ —	\$ (4.1)	\$ —	\$ 12.5	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	—\$ 8.4
Other	4.7	(2.2)	—	1.2	(0.2)	—	—	3.5
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 4.7</b>	<b>\$ (6.3)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 13.7</b>	<b>\$ (0.2)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>—\$ 11.9</b>



Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

	Balance at December 31, 2016	Net earnings (loss)	Other comp. income (loss)	Purchases and issuances	Sales and settlements	Transfer to Level 3	Transfer out of Level 3	Balance at December 31, 2017
Assets								
Fixed maturity securities								
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	\$ 5.7	\$ (0.1 )	\$ (0.1 )	\$ 0.5	\$ —	\$ 1.6	\$ (1.6 )	\$ 6.0
Residential mortgage-backed securities	56.0	(0.4 )	1.2	3.5	(9.0 )	3.2	(39.9 )	14.6
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	43.0	(0.3 )	0.3	0.2	(10.1 )	8.6	(29.5 )	12.2
Asset-backed securities	73.2	1.2	1.5	149.0	(80.6 )	1.1	(11.7 )	133.7
Corporate and other	20.4	(3.4 )	3.8	12.7	(7.9 )	10.6	(9.9 )	26.3
Total fixed maturity securities	198.3	(3.0 )	6.7	165.9	(107.6 )	25.1	(92.6 )	192.8
Equity securities								
Common stocks	4.6	(3.2 )	0.2	0.1	—	0.3	(1.8 )	0.2
Perpetual preferred stocks	—	—	0.3	—	—	6.1	—	6.4
Total equity securities	4.6	(3.2 )	0.5	0.1	—	6.4	(1.8 )	6.6
Derivatives	3.8	(1.6 )	—	0.1	(2.0 )	—	—	0.3
Total financial assets	\$ 206.7	\$ (7.8 )	\$ 7.2	\$ 166.1	\$ (109.6 )	\$ 31.5	\$ (94.4 )	\$ 199.7

F-41

---

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

	Balance at December 31, 2016	Total realized/unrealized (gains) losses included in Net (earnings) loss	Other comp. (income) loss	Purchases and issuances	Sales and settlements	Transfer to Level 3	Transfer out of Level 3	Balance at December 31, 2017
<b>Liabilities</b>								
Other	\$ 16.3	\$ (11.5 )	\$ —	—\$ (0.1 )	\$ —	\$ —	—\$ 4.7	
Total financial liabilities	\$ 16.3	\$ (11.5 )	\$ —	—\$ (0.1 )	\$ —	\$ —	—\$ 4.7	

Internally developed fair values of Level 3 assets represent less than 1% of the Company's total assets. Any justifiable changes in unobservable inputs used to determine internally developed fair values would not have a material impact on the Company's financial position.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments Not Measured at Fair Value

The following table presents the carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Company's financial instruments, which were not measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The table excludes carrying amounts for cash, accounts receivable, costs and recognized earnings in excess of billings, accounts payable, accrued expenses, billings in excess of costs and recognized earnings, and other current assets and liabilities approximate fair value due to relatively short periods to maturity (in millions):

	Carrying Value	Estimated Fair Value	Fair Value Measurement Using:		
			Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>December 31, 2018</b>					
<b>Assets</b>					
Mortgage loans	\$ 137.6	\$ 137.6	\$—		\$ 137.6
Policy loans	19.8	19.8	—	19.8	—
Other invested assets	1.6	1.6	—	—	1.6
Total assets not accounted for at fair value	\$ 159.0	\$ 159.0	\$—	\$ 19.8	\$ 139.2
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Annuity benefits accumulated <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 244.0	\$ 241.7	\$—		\$ 241.7
Debt obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	702.5	703.0	—	703.0	—
Total liabilities not accounted for at fair value	\$ 946.5	\$ 944.7	\$—	\$ 703.0	\$ 241.7
<b>December 31, 2017</b>					
<b>Assets</b>					
Mortgage loans	\$ 52.1	\$ 52.1	\$—		\$ 52.1
Policy loans	17.9	17.9	—	17.9	—

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Other invested assets	3.0	3.7	—	3.7
Total assets not accounted for at fair value	\$ 73.0	\$ 73.7	\$-17.9	\$55.8
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Annuity benefits accumulated <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 243.2	\$ 240.4	\$-—	\$240.4
Debt obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	544.2	552.4	—552.4	—
Total liabilities not accounted for at fair value	\$ 787.4	\$ 792.8	\$-552.4	\$240.4

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes life contingent annuities in the payout phase.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes certain lease obligations accounted for under ASC 840, Leases.

**Mortgage Loans on Real Estate.** The fair value of mortgage loans on real estate is estimated by discounting cash flows, both principal and interest, using current interest rates for mortgage loans with similar credit ratings and similar remaining maturities. As such, inputs include current treasury yields and spreads, which are based on the credit rating and average life of the loan, corresponding to the market spreads. The valuation of mortgage loans on real estate is considered Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.

**Annuity Benefits Accumulated.** The fair value of annuity benefits was determined using the surrender values of the annuities and classified as Level 3.

**Debt Obligations.** The fair value of the Company's debt obligations was determined using Bloomberg Valuation Service BVAL. The methodology combines direct market observations from contributed sources with quantitative pricing models to generate evaluated prices and classified as Level 2.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

7. Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable consists of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Contracts in progress	\$188.2	\$167.8
Trade receivables	127.5	106.9
Unbilled retentions	65.6	51.0
Other receivables	4.2	0.4
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(6.3 )	(3.7 )
Total accounts receivable	\$379.2	\$322.4

8. Inventory

Inventory is recognized in the consolidated balance sheets within Other assets, and consists of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Raw materials and consumables	\$19.3	\$11.8
Work in process	1.6	0.7
Finished goods	0.4	0.2
	\$21.3	\$12.7

9. Recoverable from Reinsurers

Recoverable from reinsurers consists of the following (in millions):

Reinsurer	A.M. Best Rating	December 31,		December 31,	
		2018	% of Total	2017	% of Total
Hannover Life Reassurance Company of America	A+	\$336.9	33.7 %	\$336.9	64.0 %
Munich American Reassurance Company	A+	335.0	33.5 %	—	— %
Loyal American Life Insurance Company	A	146.0	14.6 %	140.5	26.7 %
Manhattan Life Assurance Company of America	B+	89.5	8.9 %	—	— %
Great American Life Insurance Company	A	54.5	5.4 %	48.9	9.3 %
Other		38.3	3.9 %	—	— %
Total		\$1,000.2	100.0 %	\$526.3	100.0 %

During the year ended December 31, 2018, CGI recaptured two of their reinsurance treaties. The first of which received \$161.4 million of cash, reduced its ceded reinsurance by \$140.8 million and recognizing a gain of \$20.6 million, included in Other income (expenses), net. The second recapture received \$168.0 million of cash, reduced its ceded reinsurance by \$141.7 million and recognizing a gain of \$26.3 million, included in Other income (expenses), net.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

10. Property, Plant, and Equipment, net

Property, plant, and equipment consists of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Cable-ships and submersibles	\$251.1	\$251.8
Equipment, furniture and fixtures, and software	148.0	127.4
Building and leasehold improvements	47.3	34.6
Land	32.8	30.3
Construction in progress	12.9	20.0
Plant and transportation equipment	12.0	6.6
	504.1	470.7
Less: Accumulated depreciation	127.8	96.0
Total	\$376.3	\$374.7

Depreciation expense was \$46.6 million, \$35.8 million, and \$28.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. These amounts included \$7.0 million, \$5.3 million, and \$4.4 million of depreciation expense within cost of revenue for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, total net book value of equipment under capital leases consisted of \$40.0 million and \$45.3 million of cable-ships, submersibles, and equipment.

In 2018, ANG recorded an impairment expense of \$0.7 million, \$0.4 million due to station performance and \$0.3 million related to the abandonment of a station development project. In 2017, NerVve recorded an impairment of \$1.2 million. Computer software and other fixed assets were written down to zero as a result of deteriorated business conditions. Impairment expenses recorded on property, plant and equipment are included in Other operating (income) expenses in our Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

11. Goodwill and Intangibles, net

Goodwill

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by segment are as follows (in millions):

	Construction	Marine Services	Energy	Telecom	Insurance	Life Sciences	Broadcasting	Other	Total
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$ 36.3	\$ 2.5	\$ 2.6	\$ 3.4	\$ 47.3	\$ 3.6	\$ —	\$2.4	\$98.1
Measurement period adjustment	—	—	(0.5 )	—	—	—	—	—	(0.5 )
Acquisitions	2.3	11.8	—	—	—	—	20.6	—	34.7
Impairments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.6 )	(0.6 )
Balance at December 31, 2017	38.6	14.3	2.1	3.4	47.3	3.6	20.6	1.8	131.7
Measurement period adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.8	—	0.8
Acquisitions	43.6	—	—	1.0	—	—	—	—	44.6
Dispositions	—	—	—	—	—	(3.6 )	—	(1.8 )	(5.4 )
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 82.2	\$ 14.3	\$ 2.1	\$ 4.4	\$ 47.3	\$ —	\$ 21.4	\$—	\$171.7

On an annual basis, the Company performs its goodwill impairment review. After considering all quantitative and qualitative factors, other than noted below, the Company has determined that it is more likely than not that the reporting units' fair values exceed carrying values as of the period end.

During the second quarter of 2017, the Company concluded that a step 1 test of goodwill for NerVve was necessary. Based on certain indicators of impairment related to NerVve's deteriorated business conditions. The Company estimated the fair value of the NerVve reporting unit, using the income approach, at an implied fair value of goodwill of \$0 and an impairment charge of \$0.6 million was recorded. This impairment charge is included in Other operating (income) expenses in our Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Through the sale of BeneVir in the second quarter of 2018, \$3.6 million of goodwill was deconsolidated. Through the deconsolidation of 704Games in the third quarter of 2018, \$1.8 million of goodwill was deconsolidated. See Note 4. Acquisitions, Dispositions, and Deconsolidations, for additional detail regarding our acquisitions and dispositions.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets

Indefinite-lived intangible assets consists of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
FCC licenses	\$120.6	\$76.4
State licenses	2.5	2.5
Developed technology	—	6.4
Total	\$123.1	\$85.3

Through the sale of BeneVir, \$6.4 million of developed technology were sold to a third party. See Note 4. Acquisitions, Dispositions, and Deconsolidations for additional detail regarding our acquisitions and dispositions.

The Broadcasting segment strategically acquires assets across the United States, which results in the recording of FCC licenses. Providing the Company acts within the requirements and constraints of the regulatory authorities, the renewal and extension of these licenses is reasonably certain at minimal costs. Accordingly, we have concluded that the acquired FCC licenses are indefinite-lived intangible assets.

In 2018, FCC licenses increased \$44.2 million, \$45.0 million through acquisitions, partially offset by \$0.6 million of measurement period adjustments and \$0.2 million of impairments driven by non-strategic licenses dismissed by the FCC.

Definite Lived Intangible Assets

The gross carrying amount and accumulated amortization of amortizable intangible assets by major intangible asset class is as follows (in millions):

	Weighted-Average Original Useful Life	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net
Trade names	13 Years	\$25.9	\$ (5.9 )	\$20.0	\$14.0	\$ (4.5 )	\$9.5
Customer relationships	10 Years	53.6	(7.2 )	46.4	21.7	(4.7 )	17.0
Channel sharing arrangement	40 Years	25.2	—	25.2	—	—	—
Developed technology	5 Years	1.2	(1.2 )	—	3.8	(3.6 )	0.2
Other	4 Years	5.5	(1.0 )	4.5	5.4	(0.3 )	5.1
Total		\$111.4	\$ (15.3 )	\$96.1	\$44.9	\$ (13.1 )	\$31.8

Amortization expense for amortizable intangible assets was \$4.9 million, \$5.4 million, and \$3.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 respectively, and was included in Depreciation and amortization in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

VOBA

VOBA is amortized in relation to the projected future premium of the acquired long-term care blocks of business and recorded amortization increases net income for the respective period. Total negative amortization recorded for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 was \$12.8 million, \$4.6 million and \$3.9 million, respectively.

Excluding the impact of any future acquisitions or change in foreign currency, the Company estimates annual amortization of amortizable intangible assets and VOBA for the next five fiscal years will be as follows (in millions):

	Estimated Amortization Definite Lived Negative Intangible Assets	VOBA
2019	\$ 11.8	\$(22.2 )
2020	8.1	(20.9 )
2021	7.9	(19.7 )
2022	7.8	(18.5 )
2023	6.9	(17.2 )
Thereafter	53.6	(146.1 )
Total	\$96.1	\$(244.6)

F-45

---



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

12. Life, Accident and Health Reserves

Life, accident and health reserves consist of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Long-term care insurance reserves	\$4,142.5	\$1,453.4
Other accident and health insurance reserves	222.8	140.6
Traditional life insurance reserves	196.8	100.0
Total life, accident and health reserves	\$4,562.1	\$1,694.0

The following table sets forth changes in the liability for claims for the portion of our long-term care insurance reserves in scope of the ASU 2015-09 disclosure requirements (in millions):

	Years Ended	
	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Beginning balance	\$243.5	\$227.0
Less: recoverable from reinsurers	(100.6 )	(97.9 )
Beginning balance, net	142.9	129.1
Opening balance due to business acquired	295.4	—
Less: recoverable from reinsurers	(55.9 )	—
Net Balance of business acquired	239.5	—
Incurred related to insured events of:		
Current year	216.6	55.4
Prior years	81.6	(1.3 )
Total incurred	298.2	54.1
Paid related to insured events of:		
Current year	(15.0 )	(6.7 )
Prior years	(72.1 )	(38.5 )
Total paid	(87.1 )	(45.2 )
Interest on liability for policy and contract claims	8.8	4.9
Ending balance, net	602.3	142.9
Add: recoverable from reinsurers	136.4	100.6
Ending balance	\$738.7	\$243.5

The Company experienced unfavorable claims reserve development of \$81.6 million in 2018 and favorable claims reserve development of \$1.3 million in 2017. Much of this deficiency is due to the (i) recapture of two reinsurance treaties that covered the KIC business post acquisition (ii) strengthening of the morbidity assumptions for the KIC claim reserves and (iii) development of claim termination rates and care transition settings.

13. Accounts Payable and Other Current Liabilities

Accounts payable and other current liabilities consist of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Accounts payable	\$104.7	\$119.2
Accrued interconnection costs	103.0	73.4

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	83.4	99.5
Accrued payroll and employee benefits	44.2	44.4
Accrued interest	8.8	4.6
Accrued income taxes	0.8	6.4
Total accounts payable and other current liabilities	\$344.9	\$347.5

F-46

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

## 14. Debt Obligations

Debt obligations consist of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Construction		
LIBOR plus 5.85% Note, due in 2023	\$80.0	\$—
LIBOR plus 1.50%, due in 2023	34.0	19.7
LIBOR plus 2.5%, due in 2019	—	6.7
Marine Services		
Obligations under capital leases	40.4	48.5
7.49% Note, due in 2019	14.0	—
10% Notes, due 2018	—	7.5
Notes payable and revolving lines of credit, various maturity dates	12.9	16.2
Energy		
5.0% Term Loan due in 2022	12.4	13.7
4.5% Note due in 2022	11.3	12.5
Other, various maturity dates	3.2	4.3
Life Sciences		
Notes due in 2019	1.7	1.8
Broadcasting		
8.50% Secured Note due 2019 <sup>(1)</sup>	35.0	—
Other, various maturity dates	11.1	10.1
LIBOR plus applicable margin Bridge Note, due in 2018	—	60.0
Other		
Notes payable, various maturity dates	—	0.1
Non-operating Corporate		
11.5% Senior Secured Notes, due in 2021	470.0	—
7.5% Convertible Senior Notes, due in 2022	55.0	—
11.0% Senior Secured Notes, due in 2019	—	400.0
Total	781.0	601.1
Issuance discount, net and deferred financing costs	(37.1 )	(7.9 )
Debt obligations	\$743.9	\$593.2

<sup>(1)</sup> On January 22, 2019, HC2 Broadcasting issued an additional \$7.5 million of 8.5% notes to institutional investors and increased the capacity of the Stations Notes by \$15.0 million to \$50.0 million.

Aggregate capital lease and debt payments, including interest are as follows (in millions):

	Capital Leases	Debt	Total
2019	\$10.5	\$159.0	\$169.5
2020	10.2	81.1	91.3
2021	10.0	543.0	553.0
2022	9.8	75.2	85.0
2023	4.3	81.1	85.4
Thereafter	3.6	12.5	16.1
Total minimum principal & interest payments	48.4	951.9	1,000.3
Less: Amount representing interest	(7.0 )	(212.3 )	(219.3 )

Total aggregate capital lease and debt payments \$41.4 \$739.6 \$781.0

The interest rates on the capital leases range from approximately 10.7% to 12.5%.

F-47

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Construction

Wells Fargo Facility

DBMG has a Credit and Security Agreement ("Wells Fargo Facility") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association ("Wells Fargo"). Under the initial terms of the agreement, Wells Fargo agreed to advance up to a maximum amount of \$50.0 million to DBMG, including up to \$14.5 million of letters of credit (the "Revolving Line"). The Revolving Line had a floating interest rate based on LIBOR plus 2.0%, required monthly interest payments, and was due in April 2019.

The Wells Fargo Facility allows for the issuance by DBMG of additional loans in the form of notes of up to \$10.0 million ("Real Estate Term Advance"), at LIBOR plus 2.5% and the issuance of a note payable of up to \$15.0 million, ("Real Estate Term Advance 2") at LIBOR plus 2.5%, each as separate tranches of debt under the Wells Fargo Facility.

On April 5, 2018, the Wells Fargo Facility was amended, increasing the maximum advance amount under the Revolving Line to \$70.0 million, modifying the floating interest rate to daily three month LIBOR plus 1.5% and extending the maturity date through March 31, 2023. The amendment also created a \$17.0 million long-term tranche under the \$70.0 million Revolving Line with a maturity date of May 31, 2025. Additionally, The Real Estate Term Advance and Real Estate Advance 2 interest rates were modified to daily three month LIBOR plus 2.25% with a maturity date of April 30, 2024.

On July 24, 2018, the Wells Fargo Facility was amended, increasing the availability of the borrowing base allowing DBMG to borrow an additional \$10.0 million of the \$70.0 million total line and bearing interest at daily three month LIBOR plus 2.5%. The temporary borrowing base increase and related interest had an initial maturity date of October 23, 2018, subsequently extended to November 30, 2018.

On November 30, 2018, the Wells Fargo Facility was amended, increasing the maximum advance amount under the Revolving Line to up to \$80.0 million. As of December 31, 2018, \$15.4 million was issued through term loans and \$18.7 million through the revolver. In addition, \$8.4 million in outstanding letters of credit were issued under the Wells Fargo Facility, of which zero has been drawn.

TCW Loan

On November 30, 2018, DBMG and its subsidiaries entered into a financing agreement with TCW Asset Management Company LLC ("TCW"), for the aggregate principal amount of \$80.0 million (the "TCW Loan"). The net proceeds from the TCW Loan were used to refinance the debt assumed and closing costs of the GrayWolf acquisition. The TCW Term Loan matures on the earlier of (a) November 30, 2023; (b) the maturity date of the Wells Fargo Facility; and (c) the 60 days prior to the maturity of the Senior Secured Notes and/or Convertible Notes if, on that day (and solely for so long as), any of such indebtedness remain outstanding. The TCW Loan will bear interest at a rate of 5.85% above the three month LIBOR .

Marine Services

Shawbrook Loan

On April 4, 2018, GMSL entered into a 7.49% fixed interest only loan, due April 3, 2019, with Shawbrook Bank Limited for £7.2 million, or approximately \$9.4 million at issuance ("Shawbrook Loan"), the net proceeds used to fund capital expenditures, being mainly upgrades to cable ships, and working capital requirements on installation contracts.

On September 21, 2018, GMSL refinanced the Shawbrook loan, extending the principal balance to £11.0 million, or approximately \$14.4 million at issuance, and extending the maturity date to September 21, 2019. The net proceeds were used to pay the principal balance of the original Shawbrook loan and repay the debt associated with the purchase of the Fugro trenching business acquisition.

#### Fugro Acquisition

As part of the Fugro trenching business acquisition in 2017, GMSL issued to Fugro a \$7.5 million secured loan, which bears interest, payable quarterly, at 4% per annum through January 11, 2018, and at 10% per annum thereafter, and matures 363 days following the acquisition. In September 2018, GMSL repaid the note in full.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Energy

Term Loans

In May 2017, ANG entered into a term loan with M&T Bank for \$12.0 million. The loan bears fixed interest annually at 5.00% and matures in 2022. During the third quarter 2017, ANG drew on the term loan for an additional \$2.5 million at 4.85%.

In January 2017, ANG refinanced and consolidated all three of its loans with Pioneer Savings Bank ("Pioneer") into a new term loan. The principal balance outstanding bears fixed interest at a fixed rate annually equal to 4.5% and matures in 2022. The agreement with Pioneer also includes a revolving demand note for \$1.0 million with an annual renewal provision that bears interest at monthly LIBOR plus 3.0% (the "Pioneer Demand Note"). In September 2017, ANG increased the availability under the Pioneer Demand Note to \$1.5 million. As of December 31, 2018, there was \$11.3 million aggregate principal outstanding under the Pioneer term loan and \$1.1 million drawn under the Pioneer Demand Note.

Insurance

In July 2018, in connection with the signed agreement to purchase the long-term care block of Humana, CGI obtained a three month surplus note (the "Surplus Note") from Humana, issued July 17, 2018 and due September 14, 2018, in the amount of \$32.0 million. The Surplus Note was paid in full on August 17, 2018.

Life Sciences

R2 Notes

In December 2017, R2 issued 11% secured convertible drawdown promissory notes for \$1.25 million, maturing on December 2018. In 2018, R2 drew on the notes for an additional \$0.5 million, and entered into an amendment extending the maturity date to December 2019.

In December 2017, R2 issued \$0.5 million to its licensors in satisfaction for amounts owed as part of a milestone payment. The \$0.5 million principal balance was paid in full in August 2018.

Broadcasting

On November 9, 2017, HC2 Broadcasting entered into a \$75.0 million bridge loan (the "Bridge Loan") pari passu with the 11.0% Senior Secured Notes. The Bridge Loan was guaranteed by HC2 and each of the other guarantors of the 11.0% Notes and ranked pari passu to, and was equally and ratably secured with HC2's 11.0% Notes. The Bridge Loan was used to finance acquisitions in the broadcast television distribution market. HC2 Broadcasting borrowed \$45.0 million of principal amount of the Bridge Loan on the same day at LIBOR plus applicable margin. On December 15, 2017, HC2 Broadcasting borrowed an additional \$15.0 million of principal amount at LIBOR plus applicable margin.

On February 4, 2018, HC2 Broadcasting entered into a First Amendment to the Bridge Loan to extend the Agreement to add an additional \$27.0 million in principal borrowing capacity to the existing credit agreement. On February 6, 2018, HC2 Broadcasting borrowed \$42.0 million in principal amount of the Bridge Loan at LIBOR plus applicable margin, the net proceeds of which were used to finance certain acquisitions, to pay fees, costs and expenses relating to

the Bridge Loan, and for general corporate purposes.

The Bridge Loan of \$102.0 million was repaid as part of the May 7, 2018 HC2 financing transaction. As part of the transaction, the Broadcasting segment recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$2.5 million, which was recorded in Other income (expenses), net in the Consolidated Financial Statements.

On August 7, 2018, certain subsidiaries of the Broadcasting segment entered into several financing transactions, generating approximately \$38.1 million of proceeds. Included in these financing transactions were HC2 Station Group, Inc.'s, and LPTV's issuance of a \$35.0 million 364-day Secured Note (the "Stations Note") to certain institutional investors. The Secured Note bears interest at a rate of 8.50%, payable at maturity. The Stations Note was used to finance certain acquisitions and for general corporate purposes.

#### Non-operating Corporate

In January 2017, HC2 issued an additional \$55.0 million in aggregate principal amount of its 11.0% Notes (the "11.0% Notes"). HC2 used a portion of the proceeds from the issuance to repay all \$35.0 million in outstanding aggregate principal amount of HC22's 11.0% bridge note.

In June 2017, HC2 issued an additional \$38.0 million of aggregate principal amount of its 11.0% Notes to investment funds affiliated with three institutional investors in a private placement offering.

On May 7, 2018, HC2 closed on \$110.0 million aggregate principal amount of 11.0% Notes. The Notes were issued at a price of 102.0% of principal amount, which resulted in a premium of \$2.2 million. The Company used the net proceeds from the issuance of the Notes to refinance the Bridge Loan at our Broadcasting segment.



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

On November 20, 2018, HC2 repaid its 11.0% Notes, and issued \$470.0 million aggregate principal amount of 11.5% senior secured notes due 2021 (the "Senior Secured Notes") and \$55.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.5% convertible senior notes due June 1, 2022 (the "Convertible Notes"). The Senior Secured Notes and Convertible notes were issued in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Convertible Notes have an effective interest rate of 17.54% which reflects \$12.5 million discount due to the bifurcated conversion feature and \$1.9 million deferred financings fees.

The Company accounted for the transaction under the debt extinguishment model as the present value cashflows under the terms of the Senior Secured Notes and Convertible Notes was at least 10% different from the present value of the remaining cash flows under the 11.0% Notes. Unamortized debt issuance costs and net original issuance premium in the amount of \$2.6 million, recorded within Other income (expenses), net.

#### Senior Secured Notes

The Senior Secured Notes were issued under an indenture dated November 20, 2018, by and among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association ("U.S. Bank"), as trustee (the "Secured Indenture"). The Senior Secured Notes were issued at 98.75% of par, which translated into a discount of \$5.9 million.

#### Convertible Notes

The Convertible Notes were issued under a separate indenture dated November 20, 2018, between the Company and U.S. Bank, as trustee (the "Convertible Indenture"). The Convertible Notes were issued at 100% of par.

Each \$1,000 of principal of the Convertible Notes will initially be convertible into 228.3105 shares of our common stock, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$4.38 per share, subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of specified events.

In accordance with ASC Topic 815-15, Derivatives and Hedging, the embedded conversion feature contained in the Convertible Notes is required to be bifurcated and recorded as a derivative liability and marked to market in each reporting period. The embedded conversion feature had a fair value of \$12.5 million on the transaction date, which was recorded as a discount on the Convertible Notes and included within Other liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. The fair value of the embedded conversion feature was \$8.4 million as of December 31, 2018, the change in fair value from the transaction date being recorded within Other income (expenses), net.

In conjunction with the issuance of the Convertible Notes, the Company incurred a consent fee payable to preferred stockholders of \$3.8 million. This fee was recorded within the Preferred stock and deemed dividends line item of the Consolidated Statements of Operations as a deemed dividend.

At December 31, 2018, the Convertible Notes had a carrying value of \$40.9 million and an unamortized discount of \$12.2 million. Based on the closing price of our common stock of \$2.64 on December 31, 2018, the if-converted value of the Convertible Notes did not exceed its principal value.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, interest cost recognized for the period relating to both the contractual interest coupon and amortization of the discount on the Convertible notes was \$0.5 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

#### 15. Income Taxes

The provisions (benefits) for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are as follows (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Current: Federal	\$0.5	\$17.4	\$20.9
State	3.6	3.2	2.1
Foreign	1.0	0.6	1.5
Subtotal Current	5.1	21.2	24.5
Deferred: Federal	(1.4 )	(9.5 )	26.7
State	(0.2 )	0.2	0.4
Foreign	(1.1 )	(1.2 )	—
Subtotal Deferred	(2.7 )	(10.5 )	27.1
Income tax (benefit) expense	\$2.4	\$10.7	\$51.6

F-50

---

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

The US and foreign components of income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are as follows (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
US	\$179.6	\$(56.3)	\$(71.6)
Foreign	2.7	16.5	25.8
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$182.3	\$(39.8)	\$(45.8)

The provisions (benefits) for income taxes differed from the amount computed by applying the federal statutory income tax rate to income (loss) before income taxes due to the following items for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Tax provision (benefit) at federal statutory rate	\$38.3	\$(13.9)	\$(16.0)
Permanent differences	1.5	0.5	1.6
State tax (net of federal benefit)	6.2	2.4	1.8
Foreign rate differential	(0.9 )	(1.5 )	1.5
Minority interest	(4.6 )	—	—
Executive and stock compensation	3.5	0.6	1.4
Adjustment to net operating losses	15.6	(7.6 )	—
Increase (decrease) in valuation allowance	(43.8 )	6.3	57.8
Transaction costs	1.5	2.3	1.2
Tax credits generated/utilized	—	(0.2 )	(0.4 )
Outside basis difference	—	1.1	2.7
Gain/Loss on Sale or Deconsolidation of a Subsidiary	5.7	—	—
Bargain Purchase Gain	(24.2 )	—	—
Other	3.6	(0.4 )	—
Transition to the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act	—	21.1	—
Income tax expense	\$2.4	\$10.7	\$51.6

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted of Public Law 115-97, known informally as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (TCJA), making significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code. Changes include, but are not limited to, reducing the federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, creating a new limitation on deductible interest expense, eliminating the corporate alternative minimum tax (AMT), 100% expensing for certain business assets, repealing the Sec. 199 deduction, changing the rules related to uses and limitation of NOLs for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 and a one- time transition tax on the mandatory deemed repatriation of foreign earnings.

As a result of the enactment of TCJA on December 22, 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the TCJA. SAB 118 provides that the measurement period is complete when a company's accounting is complete, but should not extend beyond one year from the enactment date. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company has not recorded any measurement period adjustments to the provisional estimate recorded at December 31, 2017 for the TCJA. While our accounting for the recorded impact of the TCJA is deemed to be complete, these amounts are based on prevailing regulations and currently available information, and

any additional guidance issued by the IRS could impact the aforementioned amounts in future periods.

Beginning January 1, 2018, the Company is subject to several provisions of the TCJA including computations under Global Intangible Low Taxed Income (GILTI), Base Erosion and Anti-Abuse Tax (BEAT), and the Section 163(j) interest limitation rules which the Company has included the impact of each of these provisions in their overall tax expense for the twelve months ended December 31, 2018. The Company will continue evaluating the impact of these provisions as additional guidance is issued by the IRS. As of December 31, 2018, we have adopted an accounting policy regarding the treatment of taxes due on future inclusion of non-U.S. income in U.S. taxable income under the GILTI provisions as a current period expense when incurred. Therefore, no deferred tax related to these provisions has been recorded as of December 31, 2018.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company's effective tax rate was unfavorably impacted by the establishment of valuation allowances totaling \$57.8 million, primarily attributed to management's conclusion that it was more-likely-than-not that the deferred tax assets of our HC2 U.S. consolidated group and the Insurance Company would not be realized.

F-51

---

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Deferred income taxes reflect the net income tax effect of temporary differences between the basis of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and for income tax purposes. Net deferred tax balances are comprised of the following as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in millions):

	December 31,			December 31,	
	2018	2017		2018	2017
Deferred tax assets	\$407.2	\$210.3			
Valuation allowance	(126.7 )	(133.5 )			
Deferred tax liabilities	(308.7 )	(85.8 )			
Net deferred taxes	\$(28.2 )	\$(9.0 )			
Allowance for bad debt				\$—	\$0.2
Basis difference in intangibles				(21.0 )	(11.6 )
Equity investments				—	5.7
Net operating loss carryforwards				97.0	49.0
Basis difference in fixed assets				(14.7 )	(2.9 )
Deferred compensation				11.7	14.0
Foreign tax credit				—	1.2
Capital loss carryforwards				—	2.2
Insurance company investments				(264.2)	(59.3 )
UK trading loss carryforward				37.8	49.7
Unrealized gain/loss in OCI				—	0.1
Sec. 163(j) carryforward				15.9	—
Insurance claims and reserves				163.6	57.0
Value of insurance business acquired ("VOBA")				53.8	9.1
Start-up cost				—	1.2
Deferred acquisition costs				13.4	5.7
Other				5.2	3.2
Valuation allowance				(126.7)	(133.5)
Net deferred taxes				\$(28.2)	\$(9.0)

Deferred tax assets refer to assets that are attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets in essence represent future savings of taxes that would otherwise be paid in cash. The realization of the deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of sufficient future taxable income, including capital gains. If it is determined that the deferred tax assets cannot be realized, a valuation allowance must be established, with a corresponding charge to net income.

In accordance with ASC 740, the Company establishes valuation allowances for deferred tax assets that, in its judgment are not more likely-than-not realizable. These judgments are based on projections of future income or loss and other positive and negative evidence by individual tax jurisdiction. Changes in industry and economic conditions and the competitive environment may impact these projections. In accordance with ASC Topic 740, during each reporting period the Company assesses the likelihood that its deferred tax assets will be realized and determines if adjustments to its valuation allowances are appropriate.

Management evaluated the need to maintain the valuation allowance against the deferred taxes of the HC2 Holdings, Inc. U.S. consolidated tax group ("the group") for each of the reporting periods based on the positive and negative evidence available. The objective negative evidence evaluated was the group's historical operating results over the

prior three-year period. The group is in a cumulative three-year loss as of December 31, 2018 and is forecasting losses in the near future, which provide negative evidence that is difficult to overcome and would require a substantial amount of objectively verifiable positive evidence of future income to support the realizability of the group's deferred tax assets. While positive evidence exists by way of unrealized gains in the Company's investments, management concluded that the negative evidence now outweighs the positive evidence. Thus, it is more likely than not that the group's US deferred tax assets will not be realized.

Management evaluated the need to maintain the valuation allowance against the deferred taxes of the Insurance Company for each of the reporting periods. Included in this assessment was the Insurance Company's historical operating results over the prior three-year period. Additional positive and negative evidence was considered including the timing of the reversal of the deferred tax assets and liabilities, and projections of future income from the runoff of the insurance business. During 2018, the Insurance Company acquired Humana's long-term care business, Kanawha Insurance Company ("KIC"). Included in the 2018 operating income is a one-time bargain purchase gain of \$115.4 million related to the KIC acquisition, and a \$47.0 million gain on the recapture of two reinsurance treaties, both of the bargain purchase gain and the gain on recapture are special events in 2018 that are not reflective of the combined entity's core operating results. After excluding such one-time events, the Company including KIC has a relatively large cumulative loss. Based on the weight of the positive and negative evidence, Management concluded that it is more likely than not that the Insurance Company's net deferred tax assets will not be realized.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Management noted that the trend of earnings results in the Insurance Company is positive, as the 2018 adjusted earnings are close to break even after excluding one-time events. Given the continued improvement in the Insurance Company's operations and profitability levels, it is reasonably possible that positive evidence will be sufficient to release a material amount of the Insurance Company's valuation allowance recorded against the deferred tax assets of December 31, 2018. Release of the valuation allowance would result in a decrease to income tax expense for the period the release is recorded. The exact timing and amount of the valuation allowance release are subject to change on the basis of the level of profitability that the Insurance Company is able to achieve. Management will continue to evaluate the Insurance Company's cumulative income position and income trend on a quarterly basis, as well as future projections of sustained profitability and whether this profitability trend constitutes sufficient positive evidence to support a release of the valuation allowance.

Valuation allowances have been maintained against deferred tax assets of the European entities, including GMSL's UK non-tonnage tax trading losses, and losses generated by certain businesses that do not qualify to be included in the HC2 Holdings, Inc. U.S. consolidated income tax return.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had foreign operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$223.7 million. Of the foreign NOLs, \$209.9 million were generated by GMSL's historical non-tonnage tax operations.

At December 31, 2018, the Company has U.S. net operating loss carryforwards available to reduce future taxable income in the amount of \$116.3 million, of which \$87.9 million is subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. The annual limitation relates to ownership changes that occurred in 2015 and 2014 and acquired NOLs in connection with the DBM Global's acquisition of GrayWolf. Additionally, the Company has \$277.3 million of U.S. net operating loss carryforwards from its subsidiaries that do not qualify to be included in the HC2 U.S. consolidated income tax return, including \$214.6 million from the Insurance segment. \$11.4 million is subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. The annual limitation relates to ownership changes that occurred in 2017 and acquired NOLs in connection with HC2's acquisition of DTV America.

Pursuant to the rules under Section 382, the Company believes that it underwent an ownership change on May 29, 2014. This conclusion is based on an analysis of Schedule 13D and Schedule 13G filings over the prior three years made with the SEC and the impact resulting from the May 29, 2014 preferred stock issuance. Due to the Section 382 limit resulting from the ownership change, approximately \$146.2 million of the Company's net operating losses will expire unused. The \$146.2 million in expiring NOLs were derecognized in the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2014. The remaining pre-change NOL's of \$46.1 million recorded in the consolidated financial statements are subject to an annual limitation under IRC Sec. 382 of approximately \$2.3 million.

On November 4, 2015, HC2 issued 8,452,500 shares of its stock in a primary offering which the Company believes resulted in a Section 382 ownership change resulting in an additional annual limitation to the cumulative NOL carryforward of the HC2 U.S. consolidated tax group. The amount of the annual limitation is based on a number of factors, including the value of HC2's stock and the amount of unrealized gains on the date of the ownership change.

The purchase of GrayWolf Industrial on November 30, 2018 triggered a Section 382 ownership change. \$35.4 million of federal net operating losses are subject to an annual limitation of \$2.9 million for the first five years beginning in 2019 and \$1.1 million afterwards through 2036. The Company will continue to analyze the Section 382 limitation on the acquired net operating losses during the one year measurement period and any adjustments will be made accordingly.

The Company follows the provision of ASC 740 which prescribes a comprehensive model for how a company should recognize, measure, present, and disclose in its financial statements uncertain tax positions that the Company has taken or expects to take on a tax return. The Company is subject to challenge from various taxing authorities relative to certain tax planning strategies, including certain intercompany transactions as well as regulatory taxes.

The Company did not have any unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, related to uncertain tax positions.

The Company conducts business globally, and as a result, HC2 or one or more of its subsidiaries files income tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and various state and foreign jurisdictions. In the normal course of business the Company is subject to examination by taxing authorities throughout the world. Tax years 2002-2018 remain open for examination.

The Company is currently under examination in various domestic and foreign tax jurisdictions. The open tax years contain matters that could be subject to differing interpretations of applicable tax laws and regulations as they relate to the amount, character, timing or inclusion of revenue and expenses or the applicability of income tax credits for the relevant tax period. Given the nature of tax audits, there is a risk that disputes may arise.



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

16. Commitments and Contingencies

Future minimum lease payments under purchase obligations and non-cancellable operating leases are as follows (in millions):

	Purchase Obligations	Operating Leases
2019	\$ 111.6	\$ 22.0
2020	4.3	18.7
2021	—	16.4
2022	—	8.8
2023	—	6.8
Thereafter	—	20.3
Total obligations	\$ 115.9	\$ 93.0

The Company has contractual obligations to utilize an external vendor for certain customer support functions and to utilize network facilities from certain carriers with terms greater than one year.

The Company's expense under operating leases was \$19.1 million, \$11.6 million and \$5.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Litigation

The Company is subject to claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. Such matters are inherently uncertain, and there can be no guarantee that the outcome of any such matter will be decided favorably to the Company or that the resolution of any such matter will not have a material adverse effect upon the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company does not believe that any of such pending claims and legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on its Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company records a liability in its Consolidated Financial Statements for these matters when a loss is known or considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. The Company reviews these estimates each accounting period as additional information is known and adjusts the loss provision when appropriate. If a matter is both probable to result in a liability and the amounts of loss can be reasonably estimated, the Company estimates and discloses the possible loss or range of loss to the extent necessary for its Consolidated Financial Statements not to be misleading. If the loss is not probable or cannot be reasonably estimated, a liability is not recorded in its Consolidated Financial Statements.

CGI Producer Litigation

On November 28, 2016, CGI, a subsidiary of the Company, Great American Financial Resource, Inc. ("GAFRI"), American Financial Group, Inc., and CIGNA Corporation were served with a putative class action complaint filed by John Fastrich and Universal Investment Services, Inc. in The United States District Court for the District of Nebraska alleging breach of contract, tortious interference with contract and unjust enrichment. The plaintiffs contend that they were agents of record under various CGI policies and that CGI allegedly instructed policyholders to switch to other CGI products and caused the plaintiffs to lose commissions, renewals, and overrides on policies that were replaced. The complaint also alleges breach of contract claims relating to allegedly unpaid commissions related to premium rate increases implemented on certain long-term care insurance policies. Finally, the complaint alleges breach of contract claims related to vesting of commissions. On August 21, 2017, the Court dismissed the plaintiffs' tortious interference with contract claim. CGI believes that the remaining allegations and claims set forth in the complaint are without merit and intends to vigorously defend against them.

The case was set for voluntary mediation, which occurred on January 26, 2018. The Court stayed discovery pending the outcome of the mediation. On February 12, 2018, the parties notified the Court that mediation did not resolve the case and that the parties' discussions regarding a possible settlement of the action were still ongoing. The Court held a status conference on March 22, 2018, during which the parties informed the Court that settlement negotiations remain ongoing. Nonetheless, the Court entered a scheduling order setting the case for trial during the week of October 15, 2019. Meanwhile, the parties' continued settlement negotiations led to a tentative settlement. On February 4, 2019, the plaintiffs executed a class settlement agreement with CGI, Loyal American Life Insurance Company, American Retirement Life Insurance Company, GAFRI, and American Financial Group, Inc. (collectively, the Defendants). The settlement agreement, which would require GAFRI to make a \$1.25 million payment on behalf of the Defendants, is subject to Court approval. On February 4, 2019, the plaintiffs filed a motion for preliminary approval of the class settlement in a parallel action in the Southern District of Ohio, Case No. 17-CV-00615-SJD, which motion remains pending. Meanwhile, the case pending before the District of Nebraska was stayed on February 6, 2019, pending final approval of the class action settlement in the Ohio action.

Further, the Company and CGI are seeking defense costs and indemnification for plaintiffs' claims from GAFRI and Continental General Corporation ("CGC") under the terms of an Amended and Restated Stock Purchase Agreement ("SPA") related to the Company's acquisition of CGI in December 2015. GAFRI and CGC rejected CGI's demand for defense and indemnification and, on January 18, 2017, the Company and CGI filed a Complaint against GAFRI and CGC in the Superior Court of Delaware seeking a declaratory judgment to enforce their indemnification rights under the SPA. On February 23, 2017, GAFRI answered CGI's complaint, denying the allegations. The dispute is ongoing and CGI intends to continue to pursue its right to a defense and indemnity under the SPA regardless of the tentative settlement in the class action. Meanwhile, the parties are currently involved in settlement negotiations.

F-54

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

VAT assessment

On February 20, 2017, and on August 15, 2017, the Company's subsidiary, ICS, received notices from Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs office in the U.K. (the "HMRC") indicating that it was required to pay certain Value-Added Taxes ("VAT") for the 2015 and 2016 tax years. ICS disagrees with HMRC's assessments on technical and factual grounds and intends to dispute the assessed liabilities and vigorously defend its interests. We do not believe the assessment to be probable and expect to prevail based on the facts and merits of our existing VAT position.

DBMG Class Action

On November 6, 2014, a putative stockholder class action complaint challenging the tender offer by which HC2 acquired approximately 721,000 of the issued and outstanding common shares of DBMG was filed in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, captioned Mark Jacobs v. Philip A. Falcone, Keith M. Hladek, Paul Voigt, Michael R. Hill, Rustin Roach, D. Ronald Yagoda, Phillip O. Elbert, HC2 Holdings, Inc., and Schuff International, Inc., Civil Action No. 10323 (the "Complaint"). On November 17, 2014, a second lawsuit was filed in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, captioned Arlen Diercks v. Schuff International, Inc. Philip A. Falcone, Keith M. Hladek, Paul Voigt, Michael R. Hill, Rustin Roach, D. Ronald Yagoda, Phillip O. Elbert, HC2 Holdings, Inc., Civil Action No. 10359. On February 19, 2015, the court consolidated the actions (now designated as Schuff International, Inc. Stockholders Litigation) and appointed lead plaintiff and counsel. The currently operative complaint is the Complaint filed by Mark Jacobs. The Complaint alleges, among other things, that in connection with the tender offer, the individual members of the DBMG Board of Directors and HC2, the now-controlling stockholder of DBMG, breached their fiduciary duties to members of the plaintiff class. The Complaint also purports to challenge a potential short-form merger based upon plaintiff's expectation that the Company would cash out the remaining public stockholders of DBMG following the completion of the tender offer. The Complaint seeks rescission of the tender offer and/or compensatory damages, as well as attorney's fees and other relief. The defendants filed answers to the Complaint on July 30, 2015.

The parties have been exploring alternative frameworks for a potential settlement. There can be no assurance that a settlement will be finalized or that the Delaware Courts would approve such a settlement even if the parties enter into a settlement agreement. If a settlement cannot be reached, the Company believes it has meritorious defenses and intends to vigorously defend this matter.

Global Marine Dispute

GMSL is in dispute with Alcatel-Lucent Submarine Networks Limited ("ASN") related to a Marine Installation Contract between the parties, dated March 11, 2016 (the "ASN Contract"). Under the ASN Contract, GMSL's obligations were to install and bury an optical fiber cable in Prudhoe Bay, Alaska. As of the date hereof, neither party has commenced legal proceedings. Pursuant to the ASN Contract any such dispute would be governed by English law and would be required to be brought in the English courts in London. ASN has alleged that GMSL committed material breaches of the ASN Contract, which entitles ASN to terminate the ASN Contract, take over the work themselves, and claim damages for their losses arising as a result of the breaches. The alleged material breaches include failure to use appropriate equipment and procedures to perform the work and failure to accurately estimate the amount of weather downtime needed. ASN has indicated to GMSL it has incurred \$38.2 million in damages and \$1.2 million in liquidated damages for the period from September 2016 to October 2016, plus interest and costs. GMSL believes that it has not breached the terms and conditions of the contract and also believes that ASN has not properly terminated the contract in a manner that would allow it to make a claim. However, ASN has ceased making payments

to GMSL and as of December 31, 2018, the total sum of GMSL invoices raised and issued are \$17.0 million, of which \$8.1 million were settled by ASN and the balance of \$8.9 million remains at risk. GMSL believes that the allegations and claims by ASN are without merit, and that ASN is required to make all payments under unpaid invoices and intends to defend its interests vigorously.

#### Tax Matters

Currently, the Canada Revenue Agency ("CRA") is auditing a subsidiary previously held by the Company. The Company intends to cooperate in audit matters. To date, CRA has not proposed any specific adjustments and the audit is ongoing.

#### 17. Employee Retirement Plans

##### HC2

The Company sponsors a 401(k) employee benefit plan (the "401(k) Plan") that covers substantially all United States based employees. Employees may contribute amounts to the 401(k) Plan not to exceed statutory limitations. The 401(k) Plan provides an employer matching contribution in cash of 50% of the first 6% of employee annual salary contributions capped at \$6,000.

The matching contribution made during each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$0.4 million, \$0.1 million, and \$0.1 million, respectively.

F-55

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

DBMG

Certain of DBMG's fabrication and erection workforce are subject to collective bargaining agreements. DBMG contributes to union-sponsored, multi-employer pension plans. Contributions are made in accordance with negotiated labor contracts. The passage of the Multi-Employer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980 (the "Act") may, under certain circumstances, cause DBMG to become subject to liabilities in excess of contributions made under collective bargaining agreements. Generally, liabilities are contingent upon the termination, withdrawal, or partial withdrawal from the plans. Under the Act, liabilities would be based upon DBMG's proportionate share of each plan's unfunded vested benefits.

DBMG made contributions to various Pension Trusts of \$12.2 million and \$7.0 million during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. DBMG's funding policy is to make monthly contributions to the plan. DBMG's employees represent less than 5% of the participants in the Pension Trusts.

DBMG maintains a 401(k) retirement savings plan which covers eligible employees and permits participants to contribute to the plan, subject to Internal Revenue Code restrictions and which features matching contributions of 100% of the first 1%, and 50% of the next 5% of employee annual salary contributions, depending on the subsidiary. The matching contributions for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was \$1.2 million and \$1.4 million, respectively.

GMSL

GMSL has established a number of pension schemes and contribute to other pension schemes around the world covering many of its employees. The principal funds are those in the UK comprising The Global Marine Systems Pension Plan, The Global Marine Personal Pension Plan (established in 2008), and Global Marine Systems (Guernsey) Pension Plan. A small number of employees are members of the MNOPF, a centralized defined benefit scheme to which the GMSL contributes.

The Global Marine Systems Pension Plan, the Global Marine Systems (Guernsey) Pension Plan and the MNOPF are defined benefit plans with assets held in separate trustee administered funds. However as the Global Marine Systems (Guernsey) Pension Plan, which operates both a Career Average Re-valued Earnings ("CARE") defined benefit section and a defined contribution section is small with few members, the scheme is accounted for as defined contribution type plan. The Global Marine Personal Pension Plan is predominantly of the money purchase type.

The Global Marine Systems Pension Plan was a hybrid, exempt approved, occupational pension scheme for the majority of staff, which provides pension and death in service benefits. The defined benefit section of the Plan provided final salary benefits up to December 31, 2003 and CARE benefits from January 1, 2004. In 2008 the defined contribution section was closed to new contributions and all the accumulated funds attributable to the defined contribution members were transferred to a Contracted in Money Purchase Scheme ("CIMP") set up by GMSL. These funds were held on behalf of the defined contribution members and were all transferred to the Global Marine Personal Pension plan of each member on or before June 30, 2009. From August 31, 2006 the defined benefit section of the Scheme closed to future accrual and active members were offered membership of the existing defined contribution section (with some enhanced benefits).

Global Marine Systems Pension Plan - Defined Benefit Section

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

The defined benefit section of the Global Marine Systems Plan (prior to its closure on August 31, 2006) was contributory, with employees contributing between 5% and 8% (depending on their age) and the employer contributing at a rate of 9.2% of pensionable salary plus deficit contributions of \$1.4 million per year.

The defined benefit section of the Global Marine Systems Pension Plan is funded by the payment of contributions determined with the advice of qualified independent actuaries on the basis of triennial valuations using the projected unit method. The most recent full actuarial valuation was conducted as of December 31, 2016 valuation, for the purpose of determining the funding requirements of the plan. The main assumptions used were as follows:

Assumption

Retail price inflation	Break even RPI curve
Consumer price inflation	RPI inflation curve less 1.1%
Rate of return on investments (post-retirement)	Fixed interest gilt yield curve plus 0.7%
At the actuarial valuation date the market value of the defined benefit section's assets (in millions)	\$173.3
On a statutory funding objective basis the value of these assets covered the value of technical provisions by	80 %

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Under a revised deficit recovery plan agreed between GMSL and the trustees of GMSL's pension plan dated March 20, 2018, which was subsequently submitted to the UK government's Pension Regulator, contributions of approximately \$12.7 million deferred from 2016 and 2017 due in December 2017 have been further deferred. To support this deferral, the Company has provided secured assets in the form of the CWind Phantom crew transfer vessel and two trenchers. Consistent with earlier recovery plans, the revised deficit recovery plan comprises three elements: fixed contributions, variable contributions (profit-related element) and variable contributions (dividend-related element), though the amounts and some definitions have been modified. As of December 31, 2018, the fixed contributions are payable in installments, comprise approximately \$6.6 million in 2019, approximately \$6.8 million in 2020, approximately \$7.0 million in 2021 and approximately \$3.0 million in 2022. The variable contributions (profit-related element) are calculated as 10% of GMSL's audited operating profit and paid two years in arrears in December each year from 2018. The variable contributions (dividend-related) equate to 50% of any future dividend paid by GMSL.

Global Marine Personal Pension Plan

This is a defined contribution pension scheme and is contributory from the employee; the rate of contributions is split as follows:

- ex-CARE employees contributing between 2.5% and 7.5% and the employer contributing at a matching rate plus an additional 5% fixed contributions; and
- defined contribution employees contributing between 2% and 7.5% and the employer contributing at a matching rate.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, \$3.8 million of contributions have been made to the Company's pension plans, comprising \$2.6 million of fixed contributions and \$1.1 million of profit-related contributions (based on 2015 profits). For the year ended December 31, 2017, GMSL made contributions of \$3.0 million.

MNOPF

The MNOPF is funded by the payment of contributions determined with the advice of qualified independent actuaries on the basis of triennial valuations using the projected unit method. The most recent available full actuarial valuation was conducted as at March 31, 2015 for the purpose of determining the funding requirements of the plan. The main assumptions used were that Retail Price Inflation would be 3.1% per year, Consumer Price Inflation would be 2.1% per year, the rate of return on investments (pre-retirement) would be 4.75% per year, the rate of return on investments (post-retirement) would be 2.6% per year and with pensions increasing (where relevant) by 2.9% per year.

At the actuarial valuation date the market value of the total assets in the scheme amounted to \$3.6 billion of which 0.08% (\$2.8 million) relates to GMSL. On an on-going basis the value of these assets, together with the deficit contributions receivable of \$394 million, covered the value of pensioner liabilities, preserved pension liabilities for former employees and the value of benefits for active members based on accrued service and projected salaries, to the extent of 99.7%.

Following the March 31, 2015 actuarial valuation, contributions are payable by the GMSL as follows:

- Maintain employer contributions to 20% of pensionable salaries to September 30, 2016, and then no more contributions thereafter.

Global Marine Systems (Guernsey) Pension Plan

The defined benefit section of the Guernsey Scheme is contributory, with employees contributing between 5% and 8% (depending on their age), the employer ceased contributing after July 2004. The defined contribution section is also contributory, with employees contributing between 2% and 7.5% (depending on their age and individual choice) and the employer contributing at a matching rate. The defined benefit section of the Guernsey Scheme is funded by the payment of contributions determined with the advice of qualified independent actuaries on the basis of triennial valuations using the projected unit method.

The most recent full actuarial valuation was conducted as of December 31, 2016 for the purpose of determining the funding requirements of the plan. The principal actuarial assumptions used by the actuary were investment returns of 3.5% per year pre-retirement, 2.6% per year post-retirement, inflation of 3.7% per year and pension increases of 3.4% per year.

At the valuation date the market value of the assets amounted to \$2.6 million. The results show a past service shortfall of \$1.0 million corresponding to a funding ratio of 73%.

Following the December 31, 2016 actuarial valuation, contributions are as follows:

• Six annual contributions of less than \$0.2 million from December 31, 2019 to 2024 with a final contribution of \$0.1 million on April 30, 2025.

Collectively hereafter, the defined benefit plans will be referred to as the "Plans".



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Obligations and Funded Status

For all company sponsored defined benefit plans and our portion of the MNOPF, the benefit obligation is the "projected benefit obligation," the actuarial present value, as of our December 31 measurement date, of all benefits attributed by the pension benefit formula to employee service rendered to that date. The amount of benefit to be paid depends on a number of future events incorporated into the pension benefit formula, including estimates of the average life of employees/survivors and average years of service rendered. It is measured based on assumptions concerning future interest rates and future employee compensation levels.

The following table presents this reconciliation and shows the change in the projected benefit obligation for the Plans for the period from December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2018 (in millions):

Projected benefit obligation at December 31, 2016	\$192.6
Service cost - benefits earning during the period	—
Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	5.7
Contributions	—
Actuarial loss	2.7
Benefits paid	(9.9 )
Foreign currency gain	17.6
Projected benefit obligation at December 31, 2017	208.7
Service cost - benefits earning during the period	—
Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	5.3
Contributions	—
Actuarial loss	(11.6 )
Benefits paid	(10.0 )
Foreign currency loss	(11.1 )
Projected benefit obligation at December 31, 2018	\$181.3

The following table presents the change in the value of the assets of the Plans for the period from December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2018 and the plans' funded status at December 31, 2018 (in millions):

Fair value of plan assets at December 31, 2016	\$	170.8
Actual return on plan assets	10.4	
Benefits paid	(9.9 )	
Contributions	3.1	
Foreign currency gain	15.8	
Fair value of plan assets at December 31, 2017	190.2	
Actual return on plan assets	(11.7 )	
Benefits paid	(10.0 )	
Contributions	3.8	
Foreign currency loss	(9.5 )	

Fair value of plan assets at December 31, 2018	162.8
Unfunded status at end of year	\$ 18.6

Amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets within Other assets and Other liabilities at December 31, 2018 and 2017 are listed below (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Pension Asset	\$—	\$—
Pension Liability	18.6	18.6
Net amount recognized	\$18.6	\$18.6

The accumulated benefit obligation for the Plans represents the actuarial present value of benefits based on employee service and compensation as of a certain date and does not include an assumption about future compensation levels. As of December 31, 2018 contributions of \$6.6 million were due to be payable to the Plans.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Net Periodic Benefit Cost and Other Amounts Recognized in Other Comprehensive Income

Periodic Benefit Costs

The aggregate net pension cost recognized in the consolidated statements of operations were benefits of \$4.6 million and \$2.1 million, and cost of \$2.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The following table presents the components of net periodic benefit cost are as follows (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Service cost - benefits earning during the period	\$—	\$—	\$—
Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	5.3	5.7	6.7
Expected return on assets	(7.5 )	(7.8 )	(7.1 )
Actuarial loss	6.7	0.1	2.8
Foreign currency gain (loss)	0.1	(0.1 )	(0.2 )
Net pension (benefit) cost	\$4.6	\$(2.1)	\$2.2

Of the amounts presented above, income of \$2.1 million has been included in cost of revenue and loss of \$6.7 million included in other comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2018, and income of \$2.1 million has been included in cost of revenue and gain of \$0.1 million included in other comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2017.

In determining the net periodic pension cost for the Plans, GMSL used the following weighted average assumptions: the pension increase assumption is that for benefits increasing with RPI limited to 5% per year, to which the majority of the Plan's liabilities relate. GMSL employs a building block approach in determining the long-term rate of return of pension plan assets. Historical markets are studied and assets with higher volatility are assumed to generate higher returns consistent with widely accepted capital market principles. The overall expected rate of return on assets is then derived by aggregating the expected return for each asset class over the actual asset allocation for the Plans as of December 31, 2018.

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Discount rate	2.60%	2.60%	2.85%
Rate of compensation increases (MNOF only)	N/A	NA	N/A
Rate of future RPI inflation	3.15%	3.15%	3.20%
Rate of future CPI inflation	2.05%	2.05%	2.10%
Pension increases in payment	3.00%	3.00%	3.05%
Long-term rate of return on assets	3.99%	4.01%	3.17%

Other Changes in Benefit Obligations Recognized in Other Comprehensive Income

The following tables present the after-tax changes in benefit obligations recognized in comprehensive income and the after-tax prior service credits that were amortized from AOCI into net periodic costs are as follows (in millions):

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Net loss (gain)		\$4.9	\$2.3	\$2.2
Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and other comprehensive income (loss)		\$4.9	\$2.3	\$2.2

Years  
 Ended  
 December  
 31,  
 2018 2017

Actuarial (gain) loss	\$6.7	\$0.1
Total recognized in other comprehensive (income) loss	\$6.7	\$0.1

There is zero estimated loss for pension benefits to be amortized from AOCI into net periodic benefit cost in fiscal year 2018.

F-59

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Estimated Future Benefit Payments

Expected benefit payments are estimated using the same assumptions used in determining the Plan's benefit obligation at December 31, 2018. Because benefit payments will depend on future employment and compensation levels, average years employed, average life spans, and payment elections, among other factors, changes in any of these factors could significantly affect these expected amounts. The following table provides expected benefit payments under our pension and post-retirement plans (in millions):

	Expected Benefit Payments
2019	\$ 9.7
2020	10.0
2021	10.3
2022	10.6
2023	10.9
Thereafter	59.1
Total	\$ 110.6

Aggregate expected contributions in the coming fiscal year are expected to be \$6.6 million.

Plan Assets - Description of plan assets and investment objectives

The assets of the Plans consist primarily of private and public equity, government and corporate bonds, among others. The asset allocations of the Plans are maintained to meet regulatory requirements where applicable. Any contributions to the Plans are made to a pension trust for the benefit of plan participants.

The principal investment objectives are to ensure the availability of funds to pay pension benefits as they become due under a broad range of future economic scenarios, to maximize long-term investment return with an acceptable level of risk based on our pension and post-retirement obligations, and to be broadly diversified across and within the capital markets to insulate asset values against adverse experience in any one market. Each asset class has broadly diversified characteristics. Substantial biases toward any particular investing style or type of security are sought to be avoided by managing the aggregation of all accounts with portfolio benchmarks. Asset and benefit obligation forecasting studies are conducted periodically, generally every two to three years, or when significant changes have occurred in market conditions, benefits, participant demographics or funded status. Decisions regarding investment policy are made with an understanding of the effect of asset allocation on funded status, future contributions and projected expenses.

The Plans' weighted-average asset targets and actual allocations as a percentage of Plan assets, including the notional exposure of future contracts by asset categories at December 31, 2018, are as follows:

	Target	December 31, 2018
Liability hedging	33.2 %	45.5 %
Equities	18.3 %	13.8 %
Hedge funds	26.5 %	28.9 %
Corporate bonds	16.1 %	10.6 %
Property	5.4 %	1.2 %
Other	0.5 %	—%

Total 100.0% 100.0 %

F-60

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Investment Valuation

GMSL's plan investments related to the Global Marine Systems Pension Plan consist of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Equities	\$29.6	\$38.6
Liability Hedging Assets	52.5	66.7
Hedge Funds	42.8	46.4
Corporate Bonds	25.8	25.7
Property	8.6	8.8
Other	0.7	0.6
Total market value of assets	160.0	186.8
Present value of liabilities	(178.6)	(205.4)
Net pension liability	\$(18.6)	\$(18.6)

GMSL's plan investments related to the MNOPF consist of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Equities	\$0.3	\$0.3
Liability Hedging Assets	1.6	1.9
Hedge Funds	0.4	0.5
Corporate Bonds	0.4	0.5
Property	0.1	0.1
Total market value of assets	2.8	3.3
Present value of liabilities	(2.8)	(3.3)
Net pension asset (liability)	\$—	\$—

Investments are stated at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Generally, investments are valued based on information provided by fund managers to our trustee as reviewed by management and its investment advisers.

Investments in securities traded on a national securities exchange are valued at the last reported sales price on the last business day of the year. If no sale was reported on that date, they are valued at the last reported bid price. Investments in securities not traded on a national securities exchange are valued using pricing models, quoted prices of securities with similar characteristics or discounted cash flows. Over-the-counter (OTC) securities and government obligations are valued at the bid price or the average of the bid and asked price on the last business day of the year from published sources where available and, if not available, from other sources considered reliable. Depending on the types and contractual terms of OTC derivatives, fair value is measured using a series of techniques, such as Black-Scholes option pricing model, simulation models or a combination of various models.

Alternative investments, including investments in private equities, private bonds, limited partnerships, hedge funds, real assets and natural resources, do not have readily available market values. These estimated fair values may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for these investments existed, and such differences could be material. Private equity, private bonds, limited partnership interests, hedge funds and other investments not having an established market are valued at net asset values as determined by the investment

managers, which management has determined approximates fair value. Private equity investments are often valued initially based upon cost; however, valuations are reviewed utilizing available market data to determine if the carrying value of these investments should be adjusted. Such market data primarily includes observations of the trading multiples of public companies considered comparable to the private companies being valued. Investments in real assets funds are stated at the aggregate net asset value of the units of these funds, which management has determined approximates fair value. Real assets and natural resource investments are valued either at amounts based upon appraisal reports prepared by appraisers or at amounts as determined by an internal appraisal performed by the investment manager, which management has determined approximates fair value.

Purchases and sales of securities are recorded as of the trade date. Realized gains and losses on sales of securities are determined on the basis of average cost. Interest income is recognized on the accrual basis. Dividend income is recognized on the ex-dividend date.

F-61

---



## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

The following table sets forth by level, within the fair value hierarchy, the pension assets and liabilities at fair value for the Global Marine Systems Pension Plan (in millions):

As of December 31, 2018	Fair Value Measurement Using:		
	Level	Level	Total
	1	2	
Equities	\$—	\$29.6	\$29.6
Liability Hedging Assets	—	52.5	52.5
Hedge Funds	—	42.8	42.8
Corporate Bonds	—	25.8	25.8
Property	—	8.6	8.6
Other	0.4	0.3	0.7
Total Plan Net Assets	\$0.4	\$159.6	\$160.0
As of December 31, 2017	Fair Value Measurement Using:		
	Level	Level	Total
	1	2	
Equities	\$—	\$38.6	\$38.6
Liability Hedging Assets	—	66.7	66.7
Hedge Funds	—	46.4	46.4
Corporate Bonds	—	25.7	25.7
Property	—	8.8	8.8
Other	0.2	0.4	0.6
Total Plan Net Assets	\$0.2	\$186.6	\$186.8

The following table sets forth by level, within the fair value hierarchy, the pension assets and liabilities at fair value for the MNOF (in millions):

	Fair Value Measurement Using:			
	Level	Total	Level	Total
	3		3	
	As of	As of		
	December	December		
	31, 2018	31, 2017		
Equities	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3
Hedge Funds	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5
Corporate Bonds	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5
Liability Hedging Assets	1.6	1.6	1.9	1.9
Property	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total Plan Net Assets	\$2.8	\$2.8	\$3.3	\$3.3

The table below set forth a summary of changes in the fair value of the Level 3 pension assets for the period from December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2018 for the MNOF (in millions):

Balance at December 31, 2016	\$3.2
Actual return on plan assets	(0.1 )
Contributions	—
Benefits paid	(0.2 )

Foreign currency gain	0.3
Balance at December 31, 2017	3.2
Actual return on plan assets	(0.1 )
Contributions	—
Benefits paid	(0.2 )
Foreign currency loss	(0.2 )
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$2.7

F-62

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

18. Share-based Compensation

On April 11, 2014, HC2's Board of Directors adopted the HC2 Holdings, Inc. Omnibus Equity Award Plan (the "2014 Plan"), which was originally approved at the annual meeting of stockholders held on June 12, 2014. On April 21, 2017, the Board of Directors, subject to stockholder approval, adopted the Amended and Restated 2014 Omnibus Equity Award Plan (the "Restated 2014 Plan"). The Restated 2014 Plan was approved by HC2's stockholders at the annual meeting of stockholders held on June 14, 2017. Subject to adjustment as provided in the Restated 2014 Plan, the Restated 2014 Plan authorizes the issuance of 3,500,000 shares of common stock of HC2, plus any shares that again become available for awards under the 2014 Plan, plus any shares that again become available for awards under the Restated 2014 Plan.

On April 20, 2018, the Board of Directors, subject to stockholder approval, adopted the Second Amended and Restated 2014 Omnibus Equity Award Plan (the "Second A&R 2014 Plan"). The Second A&R 2014 Plan was approved by HC2's stockholders at the annual meeting of stockholders held on June 13, 2018. Subject to adjustment as provided in the Second A&R 2014 Plan, the Second A&R 2014 Plan authorizes the issuance of up to 3,500,000 shares of common stock of HC2 plus any shares that again become available for awards under the 2014 Plan or the Amended 2014 Plan.

The Second A&R 2014 Plan provides that no further awards will be granted pursuant to the Amended 2014 Plan. However, awards previously granted under either the 2014 Plan or the Amended 2014 Plan will continue to be subject to and governed by the terms of the 2014 Plan and Amended 2014 Plan, respectively. The Compensation Committee of HC2's Board of Directors administers the 2014 Plan, the Amended 2014 Plan and the Second A&R 2014 Plan and has broad authority to administer, construe and interpret the plans.

The Second A&R 2014 Plan provides for the grant of awards of non-qualified stock options, incentive (qualified) stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, other stock based awards, performance compensation awards (including cash bonus awards) or any combination of the foregoing. The Company typically issues new shares of common stock upon the exercise of stock options, as opposed to using treasury shares.

The Company follows guidance which addresses the accounting for share-based payment transactions whereby an entity receives employee services in exchange for either equity instruments of the enterprise or liabilities that are based on the fair value of the enterprise's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of such equity instruments. The guidance generally requires that such transactions be accounted for using a fair-value based method and share-based compensation expense be recorded, based on the grant date fair value, estimated in accordance with the guidance, for all new and unvested stock awards that are ultimately expected to vest as the requisite service is rendered.

The Company granted 662,769 and 331,616 options during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The weighted average fair value at date of grant for options granted during the years ended December 31, 2018, and 2017 was \$2.91 and \$2.72, respectively, per option. The fair value of each option grant was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions shown as a weighted average for the year:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Expected option life (in years)	0.88 - 5.84	0.39 - 6.10	4.70 - 6.00

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Risk-free interest rate	2.24 - 2.85%	1.11 - 2.22%	1.27 - 1.35%
Expected volatility	47.51 - 47.89%	47.04 - 48.29%	39.58 - 55.58%
Dividend yield	—	% —	% —

Total share-based compensation expense recognized by the Company and its subsidiaries under all equity compensation arrangements was \$9.0 million, \$5.2 million and \$8.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 and 2016, respectively. All grants are time based and vest either immediately or over a period of up to 4 years. The Company recognizes compensation expense for equity awards, reduced by actual forfeitures, using the straight-line basis.

F-63

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

Restricted Stock

A summary of HC2's restricted stock activity is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested - December 31, 2016	115,921	\$ 5.59
Granted	1,847,473	\$ 5.41
Vested	(374,988 )	\$ 5.64
Unvested - December 31, 2017	1,588,406	\$ 5.36
Granted	2,073,612	\$ 6.21
Vested	(467,889 )	\$ 5.33
Forfeited	(162,660 )	\$ 5.70
Unvested - December 31, 2018	3,031,469	\$ 5.93

As of December 31, 2018, the unvested restricted stock represented \$10.0 million of compensation expense that is expected to be recognized over the weighted average remaining vesting period of approximately 2.1 years. The number of shares of unvested restricted stock expected to vest is 3,031,469.

Stock Options

A summary of HC2's stock option activity is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding - December 31, 2016	6,829,097	\$ 6.58
Granted	331,616	\$ 5.50
Exercised	(134,539 )	\$ 3.53
Expired	(36,318 )	\$ 9.00
Outstanding - December 31, 2017	6,989,856	\$ 6.57
Granted	662,769	\$ 5.45
Exercised	(274,037 )	\$ 4.37
Forfeited	(60,293 )	\$ 5.50
Expired	(157,434 )	\$ 9.00
Outstanding - December 31, 2018	7,160,861	\$ 6.51
Eligible for exercise	5,877,428	\$ 6.31

As of December 31, 2018, intrinsic value and average remaining life of the Company's outstanding options were zero and approximately 6.2 years, and intrinsic value and average remaining life of the Company's exercisable options were zero and approximately 5.9 years.

As of December 31, 2018, unvested stock options outstanding represented \$1.6 million of compensation expense and are expected to be recognized over the weighted average remaining vesting period of 1.9 years. There are 1,283,433 unvested stock options expected to vest, with a weighted average remaining life of 7.4 years, a weighted average exercise price of \$7.41, and an intrinsic value of zero.

F-64

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

19. Equity

Series A Preferred Stock, Series A-1 Preferred Stock and Series A-2 Preferred Stock

The Company's preferred shares authorized, issued and outstanding consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Preferred shares authorized, \$0.001 par value	20,000,000	20,000,000
Series A shares issued and outstanding	6,375	12,500
Series A-2 shares issued and outstanding	14,000	14,000

In connection with the issuance of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, the Company adopted a Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Participating Preferred Stock adopted on May 29, 2014 (the "Series A Certificate"). In connection with the issuance of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock on September 22, 2014, the Company adopted the Certificate of Designation of Series A-1 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock (the "Series A-1 Certificate") and also amended and restated the Series A Certificate. In connection with the issuance of the Series A-2 Preferred Stock on January 5, 2015, the Company adopted the Certificate of Designation of Series A-2 Convertible Participating Preferred Stock (the "Series A-2 Certificate") and also amended and restated the Series A Certificate and the Series A-1 Certificate. On August 10, 2015, the Company adopted certain Certificates of Correction of the Certificates of Amendment to the Certificates of Designation of the Series A Certificate, the Series A-1 Certificate and the Series A-2 Certificate, and on June 24, 2016 the Company adopted certain amendments to the Series A-1 Certificate of Designation. The Series A Certificate, the Series A-1 Certificate and the Series A-2 Certificate together, as amended, are referred to as the "Certificates of Designation."

The following summary of the terms of the Preferred Stock and the Certificates of Designation is qualified in its entirety by the complete terms of the Certificates of Designation.

**Dividends.** The Preferred Stock accrues a cumulative quarterly cash dividend at an annualized rate of 7.50%. The accrued value of the Preferred Stock will accrete quarterly at an annualized rate of 4.00% that is reduced to 2.00% or 0.00% if the Company achieves specified rates of growth measured by increases in its net asset value; provided, that the accreting dividend rate will be 7.25% in the event that (i) the daily volume weighted average price ("VWAP") of the common stock is less than a certain threshold amount, (ii) the common stock is not registered under Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (iii) following May 29, 2015, the common stock is not listed on certain national securities exchanges or (iv) the Company is delinquent in the payment of any cash dividends. The Preferred Stock is also entitled to participate in cash and in-kind distributions to holders of shares of common stock on an as-converted basis.

**Optional Conversion.** Each share of Preferred Stock may be converted by the holder into common stock at any time based on the then applicable conversion price. Pursuant to the Series A Certificate, each share of Series A Preferred Stock is currently convertible at a conversion price of \$4.25. Pursuant to the Series A-2 Certificate, each share of Series A-2 Preferred Stock is currently convertible at a conversion price of \$7.04. Such conversion prices are subject to adjustment for dividends, certain distributions, stock splits, combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations, mergers, recapitalizations and similar events, as well as in connection with issuances of equity or equity-linked or other comparable securities by the Company at a price per share (or with a conversion or exercise price or effective issue price) that is below the applicable conversion price (which adjustment shall be made on a weighted average basis).

**Redemption by the Holders / Automatic Conversion.** On May 29, 2021, holders of the Preferred Stock are entitled to cause the Company to redeem the Preferred Stock at the accrued value per share plus accrued but unpaid dividends (to the extent not included in the accrued value of Preferred Stock). Each share of Preferred Stock that is not so redeemed will be automatically converted into shares of common stock at the conversion price then in effect. Upon a change of control (as defined in the Certificates of Designation) holders of the Preferred Stock are entitled to cause the Company to redeem their Preferred Stock at a price per share of Preferred Stock equal to the greater of (i) the accrued value of the Preferred Stock, which amount would be multiplied by 150% in the event of a change of control occurring on or prior to May 29, 2017, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends (to the extent not included in the accrued value of Preferred Stock), and (ii) the value that would be received if the share of Preferred Stock were converted into common stock immediately prior to the change of control.

**Redemption by the Company.** At any time after May 29, 2017, the Company may redeem the Preferred Stock, in whole but not in part, at a price per share generally equal to 150% of the original accrued value or on that date, plus accrued but unpaid dividends (to the extent not included in the accrued value of Preferred Stock), subject to the holder's right to convert prior to such redemption.

**Forced Conversion.** After May 29, 2017, the Company may force conversion of the Preferred Stock into common stock if the common stock's thirty-day VWAP exceeds 150% of the then-applicable Conversion Price and the common stock's daily VWAP exceeds 150% of the then applicable Conversion Price for at least twenty trading days out of the thirty trading day period used to calculate the thirty-day VWAP. In the event of a forced conversion, the holders of Preferred Stock will have the ability to elect cash settlement in lieu of conversion if certain market liquidity thresholds for the common stock are not achieved.

**Liquidation Preference.** The Series A Preferred Stock ranks at parity with the Series A-2 Preferred Stock. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company (any such event, a "Liquidation Event"), the holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive per share the greater of (i) the accrued value of the Preferred Stock, which amount would be multiplied by 150% in the event of a Liquidation Event occurring on or



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

prior to May 29, 2017, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends (to the extent not included in the accrued value of Preferred Stock), and (ii) the value that would be received if the share of Preferred Stock were converted into common stock immediately prior to such occurrence. The Preferred Stock will rank junior to any existing or future indebtedness but senior to the common stock and any future equity securities other than any future senior or pari-passu preferred stock issued in compliance with the Certificates of Designation.

**Voting Rights.** Except as required by applicable law, the holders of the shares of each series of Preferred Stock are entitled to vote on an as-converted basis with the holders of the other series of Preferred Stock (on an as-converted basis) and holders of the Company's common stock on all matters submitted to a vote of the holders of common stock. Certain series of Preferred Stock are entitled to vote with the holders of certain other series of Preferred Stock on certain matters, and separately as a class on certain limited matters. Subject to maintenance of certain ownership thresholds by the initial purchasers of the Series A Preferred Stock also have the right to vote shares of Preferred Stock as a separate class for at least one director, as discussed below under "Board Rights."

**Consent Rights.** For so long as any of the Preferred Stock is outstanding, consent of the holders of shares representing at least 75% of certain of the Preferred Stock then outstanding is required for certain material actions.

**Participation Rights.** Pursuant to the securities purchase agreements entered into with the initial purchasers of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock, subject to meeting certain ownership thresholds, certain purchasers of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock are entitled to participate, on a pro-rata basis in accordance with their ownership percentage, determined on an as-converted basis, in issuances of equity and equity linked securities by the Company. In addition, subject to meeting certain ownership thresholds, certain initial purchasers of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock will be entitled to participate in issuances of preferred securities and in debt transactions of the Company.

#### Preferred Share Activity

##### CGI Purchase

On December 18, 2018 and December 20, 2018, CGI, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company closed on the purchase of 6,125 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, convertible into a total of 1,460,764 shares of the Company's common stock. The shares and dividends accrued related to the Series A Preferred shares owned by CGI are eliminated in consolidation.

##### DG Conversion

On May 2, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement with DG Value Partners, LP and DG Value Partners II Master Funds LP, holders (collectively, "DG Value") of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock and Series A-1 Preferred Stock, to convert and exchange all of DG Value's 2,308 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and 1,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock into a total of 803,469 shares of the Company's common stock. 17,500 shares of common stock issued in the conversion were issued as consideration for the agreement by DG Value to convert its Preferred Stock. The fair value of the 17,500 shares was \$0.1 million on the date of issuance and was recorded as a deemed dividend.

##### Luxor and Corrib Conversions

On August 2, 2016, the Company converted the Preferred Shares of both Corrib Master Fund, Ltd. ("Corrib"), then a holder of 1,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, and certain investment entities managed by Luxor Capital Group, LP ("Luxor"), that together then held 9,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock. In conjunction with the conversions, the Company agreed to provide the following two forms of additional consideration for as long as the Preferred Stock remained entitled to receive dividend payments (the "Additional Share Consideration"):

The Company agreed that in the event that Corrib and Luxor would have been entitled to any Participating Dividends payable, had they not converted the Preferred Stock (as defined in the respective Series A and Series A-1 Certificate of Designation), after the date of their Preferred Share conversion, then the Company will issue to Corrib and Luxor, on the date such Participating Dividends become payable by the Company, in a transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act the number of shares of common stock equal to (a) the value of the Participating Dividends Corrib or Luxor would have received pursuant to Sections (2)(c) and (2)(d) of the respective Series A and Series A-1 Certificate of Designation, divided by (b) the Thirty Day VWAP (as defined in the respective Series A and Series A-1 Certificate of Designation) for the period ending two business days prior to the underlying event or transaction that would have entitled Corrib or Luxor to such Participating Dividend had Corrib's or Luxor's Preferred Stock remain unconverted.

The Company agreed that it will issue to Corrib and Luxor, on each quarterly anniversary commencing May 29, 2017 (or, if later, the date on which the corresponding dividend payment is made to the holders of the outstanding Preferred Stock), through and until the Maturity Date (as defined in the respective Series A and Series A-1 Certificate of Designation), in a transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act the number of shares of common stock equal to (a) 1.875% the Accrued Value (as defined in the respective Series A and Series A-1 Certificate of Designation) of Corrib's or Luxor's Preferred Stock as of the Closing Date (as defined in applicable Voluntary Conversion Agreements) divided by (b) the Thirty Day VWAP (as defined in the respective Series A and Series A-1 Certificate of Designation) for the period ending two business days prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date (as defined in the respective Series A and Series A-1 Certificate of Designation).

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

For the year ended December 31, 2018, 117,734 and 13,245 shares of the Company's common stock have been issued to Luxor and Corrib, respectively, in conjunction with the Conversion agreement.

The fair value of the Additional Share Consideration issued in 2018 was valued by the Company at \$0.8 million on the dates of issuance and was recorded within Preferred stock and deemed dividends line item of the Consolidated Statements of Operations as a deemed dividend.

#### Preferred Share Dividends

During 2018, HC2's Board of Directors declared cash dividends with respect to HC2's issued and outstanding Preferred Stock, as presented in the following table (in millions):

#### 2018

Declaration Date	March 31, June 30, September 30, December 31,			
	2018	2018	2018	2018
Holders of Record Date	March 31, June 30, September 30, December 31,			
	2018	2018	2018	2018
Payment Date	April 16,	July 17,	October 15,	January 15,
	2018	2018	2018	2019
Total Dividend	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.5

#### 2017

Declaration Date	March 31, June 30, September 30, December 31,			
	2017	2017	2017	2017
Holders of Record Date	March 31, June 30, September 30, December 31,			
	2017	2017	2017	2017
Payment/Accrual Date	April 17,	July 17,	October 16,	January 16,
	2017	2017	2017	2018
Total Dividend	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.5

#### 20. Related Parties

##### HC2

In January 2015, the Company entered into a services agreement (the "Services Agreement") with Harbinger Capital Partners, a related party of the Company, with respect to the provision of services that may include providing office space and operational support and each party making available their respective employees to provide services as reasonably requested by the other party, subject to any limitations contained in applicable employment agreements and the terms of the Services Agreement. The Company recognized \$3.8 million and \$3.6 million of expenses under the Services Agreement for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

In June 2018, the Company funded \$0.8 million to Harbinger Capital Partners for a deposit in connection with its allocable portion of shared office space occupied by the Company.

##### GMSL

In November 2017, GMSL, acquired the trenching a cable lay services business from Fugro N.V. ("Fugro"). As part of the transaction, Fugro became a 23.6% holder of GMSL's parent, Global Marine Holdings, LLC ("GMH"). GMSL, in the normal course of business, incurred expenses with Fugro for various survey and other contractual services. For the year ended December 31, 2018, GMSL recognized \$9.3 million of expenses for such services with Fugro.

The parent company of GMSL, GMH, incurred management fees of \$0.6 million and \$0.7 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

F-67

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

GMSL has investments in various entities for which it exercises significant influence. A summary of transactions with such entities and balances outstanding are as follows (in millions):

	Years Ended	
	December	
	31,	
	2018	2017
Net revenue	\$21.8	\$25.2
Operating expenses	\$4.8	\$7.4
Interest expense	\$1.3	\$1.4
Dividends	\$25.8	\$4.4
	December	
	31,	
	2018	2017
Accounts receivable	\$5.0	\$8.7
Debt obligations	\$28.5	\$35.3
Accounts payable	\$2.2	\$1.9

#### Life Sciences

In 2017, R2 secured convertible drawdown promissory notes of \$1.5 million to a related party, Blossom Innovations, LLC. As of December 31, 2018, the note with Blossom Innovation, LLC had an outstanding balance of \$1.1 million.

In 2018 R2 made a milestone payment to Blossom Innovations, LLC and MGH for \$0.4 million.

#### 21. Operating Segment and Related Information

The Company currently has two primary reportable geographic segments - United States and United Kingdom. The Company has eight reportable operating segments based on management's organization of the enterprise - Construction, Marine Services, Energy, Telecommunications, Insurance, Life Sciences, Broadcasting, Other, and a non-operating Corporate segment. Net revenue and long-lived assets by geographic segment is reported on the basis of where the entity is domiciled. All inter-segment revenues are eliminated.

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
Segment	2018	2017	2016
Customer A Telecommunications	11.0%	*	*

\* Less than 10% revenue concentration

Summary information with respect to the Company's geographic and operating segments is as follows (in millions):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net Revenue by Geographic Region			
United States	\$1,757.7	\$1,447.1	\$1,115.3
United Kingdom	192.2	158.3	418.0
Other	26.8	28.7	24.8
Total	\$1,976.7	\$1,634.1	\$1,558.1

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net revenue			
Construction	\$716.4	\$579.0	\$502.6
Marine Services	194.3	169.5	161.9
Energy	20.7	16.4	6.4
Telecommunications	793.6	701.9	735.0
Insurance	217.1	151.6	142.5
Broadcasting	45.4	4.8	—
Other	3.7	10.9	9.7
Eliminations (*)	(14.5 )	—	—
Total net revenue	\$1,976.7	\$1,634.1	\$1,558.1

(\*) The Insurance segment revenues are inclusive of realized and unrealized gains in the amount of \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 recorded on equity securities. Such adjustments are related to transactions between entities under common control which are eliminated or are reclassified to Other income (expenses), net in consolidation.

F-68

---

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

	Years Ended December		
	31, 2018	2017	2016
Income (loss) from operations			
Construction	\$41.9	\$37.2	\$49.6
Marine Services	(15.4 )	(0.9 )	(0.3 )
Energy	(0.5 )	(2.8 )	(0.3 )
Telecommunications	4.8	6.4	4.2
Insurance	1.8	25.4	(0.8 )
Life Sciences	(13.8 )	(17.2 )	(10.4 )
Broadcasting	(24.0 )	(4.0 )	—
Other	(2.5 )	(5.3 )	(5.9 )
Non-operating Corporate	(33.6 )	(39.9 )	(37.6 )
Eliminations (*)	(14.5 )	—	—
Total loss from operations	\$(55.8)	\$(1.1)	\$(1.5)

(\*) The Insurance segment revenues are inclusive of realized and unrealized gains in the amount of \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 recorded on equity securities. Such adjustments are related to transactions between entities under common control which are eliminated or are reclassified to Other income (expenses), net in consolidation.

	Years Ended December		
	31, 2018	2017	2016
Total loss from operations	\$(55.8)	\$(1.1)	\$(1.5)
Interest expense	(75.7 )	(55.1 )	(43.4 )
Gain on sale and deconsolidation of subsidiary	105.1	—	—
Gain (loss) on contingent consideration	(0.8 )	11.4	(8.9 )
Income from equity investees	15.4	17.8	10.8
Gain on bargain purchase	115.4	—	—
Other income (expenses), net	78.7	(12.8 )	(2.8 )
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	182.3	(39.8 )	(45.8 )
Income tax expense	(2.4 )	(10.7 )	(51.6 )
Net income (loss)	179.9	(50.5 )	(97.4 )
Less: Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interest and redeemable noncontrolling interests	(17.9 )	3.6	2.9
Net income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.	162.0	(46.9 )	(94.5 )
Less: Preferred stock and deemed dividends from conversions	6.4	2.8	10.9
Net income (loss) attributable to common stock and participating preferred stockholders	\$155.6	\$(49.7)	\$(105.4)

	Years Ended		
	December 31, 2018	2017	2016
Depreciation and Amortization			
Construction	\$7.4	\$5.6	\$1.9
Marine Services	27.2	22.9	22.0
Energy	5.5	5.1	2.2
Telecommunications	0.3	0.4	0.5
Insurance (*)	(12.4)	(4.4)	(3.8)

Life Sciences	0.2	0.2	0.2
Broadcasting	3.3	0.3	—
Other	0.1	1.1	1.5
Non-operating Corporate	0.1	0.1	—
Total	\$31.7	\$31.3	\$24.5

(\*) Balance represents amortization of negative VOBA, which increases net income.

F-69

---



## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

	Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Capital Expenditures (*)			
Construction	\$ 14.9	\$ 11.7	\$ 8.2
Marine Services	21.7	10.5	12.2
Energy	1.5	8.6	7.2
Telecommunications	0.1	—	0.8
Insurance	0.3	0.6	0.1
Life Sciences	—	0.5	0.3
Broadcasting	1.1	—	—
Non-operating Corporate	0.1	—	0.2
Total	\$ 39.7	\$ 31.9	\$ 29.0

(\*) The above capital expenditures exclude assets acquired under terms of capital lease and vendor financing obligations.

	December 31,		
	2018	2017	
Investments			
Construction	\$ 0.9	\$ 0.2	
Marine Services	58.3	66.3	
Insurance	3,821.4	1,493.6	
Life Sciences	16.3	17.8	
Other	5.6	1.5	
Eliminations	(80.5 )	(35.9 )	
Total	\$ 3,822.0	\$ 1,543.5	
		December 31,	
		2018	2017
Property, Plant, and Equipment, net			
United States		\$ 178.2	\$ 162.8
United Kingdom		192.7	204.9
Other		5.4	7.0
Total		\$ 376.3	\$ 374.7
		December 31,	
		2018	2017
Total Assets			
Construction	\$ 537.9	\$ 342.8	
Marine Services	368.6	389.5	
Energy	77.6	83.6	
Telecommunications	139.9	114.4	
Insurance	5,213.1	2,117.0	
Life Sciences	35.6	31.5	
Broadcasting	202.8	136.7	
Other	5.6	2.7	
Non-operating Corporate	9.2	35.3	
Eliminations	(86.5 )	(35.8 )	
Total	\$ 6,503.8	\$ 3,217.7	



HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

22. Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)

The following is a tabulation of the unaudited quarterly results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in millions, except per share amounts):

	Quarters Ended			
	March 31, 2018	June 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018
Net revenue	\$453.6	\$496.8	\$ 501.4	\$ 524.9
Cost of revenue	375.7	400.6	402.9	406.0
Other operating expenses	91.6	101.7	122.9	131.1
(Loss) income from operations	\$(13.7)	\$(5.5 )	\$(24.4 )	\$(12.2 )
Net income (loss) attributable to common stock and participating preferred stockholders	\$(35.8)	\$54.7	\$ 152.8	\$(16.1 )
Weighted average common shares outstanding:				
Basic	44.3	44.2	44.3	44.5
Diluted	44.3	45.5	46.2	44.5
Income (loss) per common share				
Basic	\$(0.81)	\$1.11	\$ 3.09	\$(0.36 )
Diluted	\$(0.81)	\$1.08	\$ 2.97	\$(0.36 )
	Quarters Ended			
	March 31, 2017	June 30, 2017	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2017
Net revenue	\$390.6	\$378.7	\$ 406.5	\$ 458.5
Cost of revenue	314.4	308.7	324.7	365.3
Other operating expenses	75.2	81.2	71.2	94.7
Income (loss) from operations	\$1.0	\$(11.2)	\$ 10.6	\$(1.5 )
Net income (loss) attributable to common stock and participating preferred stockholders	\$(15.1)	\$(18.7)	\$(6.7 )	\$(9.2 )
Weighted average common shares outstanding-basic and diluted	41.9	42.7	43.0	43.6
Basic and Diluted income (loss) per common share:				
Net income (loss) attributable to HC2 Holdings, Inc.	\$(0.36)	\$(0.44)	\$(0.16 )	\$(0.21 )

Quarterly and year-to-date computations of per share amounts are made independently; therefore, the sum of per share amounts for the quarters may not agree with per share amounts for the year.

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

23. Basic and Diluted Loss Per Common Share

Earnings per share ("EPS") is calculated using the two-class method, which allocates earnings among common stock and participating securities to calculate EPS when an entity's capital structure includes either two or more classes of common stock or common stock and participating securities. Unvested share-based payment awards that contain non-forfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents (whether paid or unpaid) are participating securities. As such, shares of any unvested restricted stock of the Company are considered participating securities. The dilutive effect of options and their equivalents (including non-vested stock issued under stock-based compensation plans), is computed using the "treasury" method as this measurement was determined to be more dilutive between the two available methods in each period.

The following potential weighted average common shares were excluded from diluted EPS for the year ended December 31, 2018 as the shares were antidilutive: 2,168,454 for outstanding warrants to purchase the Company's stock 353,960 for unvested restricted stock awards, and 4,919,760 for convertible preferred stock.

The Company had no dilutive common share equivalents during the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 due to the results of operations being a loss from continuing operations, net of tax.

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income (loss) used in basic and diluted EPS calculations (in millions, except per share amounts):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Loss from continuing operations attributable to common stock and participating preferred stockholders	\$155.6	\$(49.7)	\$(105.4)
Earnings allocable to common shares:			
Numerator for basic and diluted EPS			
Participating shares at end of period:			
Weighted-average Common stock outstanding - basic	44.3	42.8	37.3
Unvested restricted stock	0.4	—	—
Preferred stock (as-converted basis)	4.9	—	—
Total	49.6	42.8	37.3
Percentage of loss allocated to:			
Common Stock	89.3	% 100	% 100
Unvested restricted stock	0.8	% —	% —
Preferred Stock	9.9	% —	% —
Net Income (loss) attributable to common stock, basic	\$139.0	\$(49.7)	\$(105.4)
Distributed and Undistributed earnings to Common Stockholders:			
Effect of assumed shares under treasury stock method for stock options and restricted shares and if-converted method for convertible instruments	(3,270 )	—	—
Income from the dilutive impact of subsidiary securities	—	—	—
Net Income (loss) attributable to common stock, diluted	\$135.7	\$(49.7)	\$(105.4)
Denominator for basic and dilutive earnings per share			

Edgar Filing: HC2 HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 10-K

Weighted average common shares outstanding - basic	44.3	42.8	37.3
Effect of assumed shares under treasury stock method for stock options and restricted shares and if-converted method for convertible instruments	2.6	—	—
Weighted average common shares outstanding - diluted	46.8	42.8	37.3
Net income (loss) attributable to participating security holders - basic	\$3.14	\$(1.16)	\$(2.83 )
Net income (loss) attributable to participating security holders - diluted	\$2.90	\$(1.16)	\$(2.83 )

F-72

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – CONTINUED

24. Subsequent Events

On January 11, 2019, CGI, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company closed on the purchase of 10,000 shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock, convertible into a total of 1,420,455 shares of the Company's common stock. The shares were purchased at a discount of \$1.7 million.

On January 22, 2019, HC2 Broadcasting issued additional \$7.5 million of 8.5% notes to institutional investors, and increased the capacity of the Stations Notes by \$15.0 million to \$50.0 million.

Subsequent to December 31, 2018, the Broadcasting segment received FCC approval and closed multiple APAs for a total consideration of \$6.2 million, of which \$0.3 million was previously funded at signing of the APAs. Further, Broadcasting entered into multiple APAs for a total consideration of \$13.7 million.

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## SCHEDULE I

Summary of investments - other than investments in related parties

December 31, 2018

(in millions)

	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Amount at which shown in the balance sheet
Fixed maturity securities			
Bonds			
United States Government and government agencies and authorities	\$ 24.7	\$25.4	\$25.4
States, municipalities and political subdivisions	413.7	421.9	421.9
Foreign governments	92.6	94.4	94.4
Public utilities	423.3	403.1	403.1
Convertibles and bonds with warrants attached	8.2	8.0	8.0
All other corporate bonds	2,521.2	2,444.8	2,444.8
Total fixed maturity securities	3,483.7	3,397.6	3,397.6
Equity securities			
Industrial, miscellaneous and all other	25.5	25.5	25.5
Nonredeemable preferred stocks	240.9	240.9	240.9
Total equity securities	266.4	266.4	266.4
Mortgage loans	137.6	137.6	137.6
Policy loans	19.8	19.8	19.8
Other invested assets	—	—	—
Total investments	\$ 3,907.5	\$ 3,821.4	\$ 3,821.4

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## SCHEDULE II

Condensed Financial Information of the Registrant (Registrant Only)

## BALANCE SHEETS

(in millions)

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$6.5	\$29.4
Restricted cash	0.8	—
Other current assets	0.5	0.6
Total current assets	7.8	30.0
Intercompany receivable	5.0	—
Investment in subsidiaries	642.6	500.6
Other assets	1.3	5.3
Total assets	\$656.7	\$535.9
Liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$1.0	\$0.7
Accrued and other current liabilities	26.3	21.4
Total current liabilities	27.3	22.1
Intercompany payable	12.5	15.6
Debt obligations	491.7	393.8
Other liabilities	10.7	5.0
Total liabilities	542.2	436.5
Temporary equity		
Preferred stock	26.4	26.3
Stockholders' equity		
Common stock	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	260.5	254.7
Treasury stock	(2.6 )	(2.1 )
Accumulated deficit	(57.2 )	(221.2 )
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(112.6 )	41.7
Total stockholders' equity	88.1	73.1
Total liabilities, temporary equity and stockholders' equity	\$656.7	\$535.9



## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## SCHEDULE II

Condensed Financial Information of the Registrant (Registrant Only)

## STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(in millions)

	For the years ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Revenue	\$—	\$—	\$—
Operating expenses			
General and administrative	33.5	39.8	37.6
Depreciation and amortization	0.1	0.1	—
Total operating expenses	33.6	39.9	37.6
Loss from operations	(33.6 )	(39.9 )	(37.6 )
Interest expense	(57.0 )	(44.1 )	(36.0 )
Gain (loss) on contingent consideration	—	11.4	(11.4 )
Equity in net income (loss) of subsidiaries	244.0	15.4	0.4
Other income (expense)	2.0	0.1	1.3
Income (loss) before income taxes	155.4	(57.1 )	(83.3 )
Tax (benefit) expense	(6.6 )	(10.2 )	11.2
Net income (loss)	\$162.0	\$(46.9)	\$(94.5)

F-76

## HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.

## SCHEDULE II

Condensed Financial Information of the Registrant (Registrant Only)

## STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in millions)

	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net cash used by operating activities	\$(98.2)	\$(32.9)	\$(21.2)
Cash flows from investing activities			
Contributions to subsidiaries	(108.7)	(24.1 )	(22.4 )
Return of capital from subsidiaries	81.9	13.2	31.1
Cash paid for business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	—	(2.6 )	—
Other investing activity	—	(0.1 )	(0.2 )
Net cash used in investing activities	(26.8 )	(13.6 )	8.5
Cash flows from financing activities			
Proceeds from debt obligations	615.2	91.7	—
Principal payments on debt obligations	(510.0)	(35.0 )	—
Purchase of noncontrolling interest	—	—	(1.4 )
Payment of dividends	(2.0 )	(2.1 )	(4.2 )
Proceeds from the exercise of warrants and stock options	0.3	0.5	—
Taxes paid in lieu of shares issued for share-based compensation	(0.6 )	(0.8 )	(1.0 )
Other financing activity	—	(0.1 )	(0.1 )
Net cash provided by financing activities	102.9	54.2	(6.7 )
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	(22.1 )	7.7	(19.4 )
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of period	29.4	21.7	41.1
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of period	\$7.3	\$29.4	\$21.7

F-77

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 SCHEDULE III  
 Supplementary Insurance Information  
 (in millions)

	As of and for the years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Insurance Company			
Deferred policy acquisition cost	\$—	\$—	\$—
Future policy benefits, losses, claims and loss expenses	\$4,807.3	\$1,937.2	\$1,899.8
Unearned premiums	\$—	\$—	\$—
Net earned premiums	\$94.4	\$80.5	\$79.4
Net investment income	\$117.1	\$66.1	\$58.0
Benefits, claims, losses	\$18.2	\$24.3	\$15.7
Amortization of deferred policy acquisition cost	\$—	\$—	\$—
Other operating expenses	\$27.0	\$23.2	\$23.1
Net written premiums (excluding life)	\$87.0	\$72.5	\$70.6

F-78

---

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
SCHEDULE IV  
Reinsurance  
(in millions)

2018

	Gross Amount	Ceded to other companies	Assumed from other companies	Net Amount	Percentage of amount assumed to net	
Life insurance in force	\$2,266.6	\$(1,970.2)	\$ 32.6	\$ 329.0	9.9	%
Premiums:			—			
Life insurance	\$ 14.9	\$(8.3)	\$ 0.8	\$ 7.4	10.8	%
Accident and health insurance	214.2	(132.2)	5.0	87.0	5.7	%
Total premiums	\$229.1	\$(140.5)	\$ 5.8	\$ 94.4	6.1	%

2017

	Gross Amount	Ceded to other companies	Assumed from other companies	Net Amount	Percentage of amount assumed to net	
Life insurance in force	\$ 720.2	\$(467.7)	\$ 34.3	\$ 286.8	12.0	%
Premiums:						
Life insurance	\$ 12.2	\$(4.6)	\$ 0.4	\$ 8.0	5.1	%
Accident and health insurance	198.0	(129.9)	4.4	72.5	6.1	%
Total premiums	\$ 210.2	\$(134.5)	\$ 4.8	\$ 80.5	6.0	%

2016

	Gross Amount	Ceded to other companies	Assumed from other companies	Net Amount	Percentage of amount assumed to net	
Life insurance in force	\$ 764.9	\$(495.0)	\$ 36.3	\$ 306.2	11.8	%
Premiums:						
Life insurance	\$ 13.3	\$(4.9)	\$ 0.4	\$ 8.8	4.7	%
Accident and health insurance	212.0	(145.9)	4.5	70.6	6.3	%
Total premiums	\$ 225.3	\$(150.8)	\$ 4.9	\$ 79.4	6.1	%

F-79

HC2 HOLDINGS, INC.  
 SCHEDULE V  
 Valuation and Qualifying Accounts  
 (in millions)

Activity in the Company's allowance accounts for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows:

	Doubtful Accounts Receivable				
	Balance at Beginning of Period	Charged to Costs and Expenses	Deductions	Other	Balance at End of Period
2016	\$0.8	\$ 2.9	\$	—\$	—\$ 3.6
2017	\$3.6	\$ 0.1	\$	—\$	—\$ 3.7
2018	\$3.7	\$ 2.6	\$	—\$	—\$ 6.3

	Deferred Tax Asset Valuation				
	Balance at Beginning of Period	Charged to Costs and Expenses	Deductions	Other	Balance at End of Period
2016	\$68.1	\$ 57.8	\$	—\$12.1	\$ 138.0
2017	\$138.0	\$ 6.3	\$	—\$(10.8)	\$ 133.5
2018	\$133.5	\$ (43.8 )	\$	—\$37.0	\$ 126.7